## 7USTIN's History

OF THE

# WORLD

FROM THE

## Affyrian Monarchy

Down to the Time of

## AUGUSTUS CESAR;

BEING

An Abridgment of Trogus Pompeius's Philippic History, with Critical Remarks upon JUSTIN.

Made English by Mr. T. BROWN.

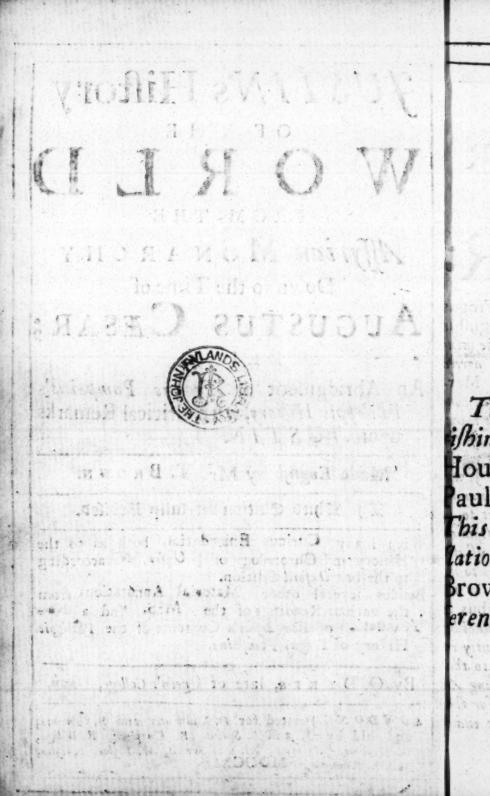
The Third Edition carefully Revised.

With many Caricus Emendations both as to the History and Chronology of JUSTIN, according to the best Oxford Edition.

Besides several other Material Annotations from the various Readings of the MSS. And a New Translation of Bongarsius's Contents of the Philippic History of Trogus Pompeius.

By O. DYRES, late of Queen's College, Oxon.

and fold by J. and B. Sprint, R. Knaplock, R. Wilkin, G. Strahan, J. Bowyer, A. Bettelworth, W. Taylor, F. Gyles, and R. Robinjon. MDCCXIX.



#### TO THE

Reverend and Learned

Dr. WALKER,
Dr. SNAPE,
Dr. FREIND,
Mr. ASCOUGH,
Mr. PARSELL,

The Worthy Masters of those stouishing Seminaries of the Charter-House, Eaton, Westminster, St. aul's, and Merchant-Taylor's; This Third Edition of the Tranlation of Justin, by Mr. Tho. Brown, is, with all Respect and Deerence, Dedicated.

Swiner to the A. 20 was it is come

fers to the time of which to Willey, and not to the

barbarous Aven But thin adding and does be estat

line it : for the form a crimm rund, and

THE

### TRANSLATOR

TOTHE

# READER

HO' 'tis generally supposed that Trogu Critical Pompeius writ his History under Augustu nes's and Tiberius, the former of whom he men tions in his 44th Book, yet 'tis not agree among the Learned, what Age Justin lived in. tinus Polonus by a most inexcusable Mistake bas contibe You founded him with Justin Martyr, who writ that learn ed Apology for the Christians about the middle of thebat a fecond Century; but besides that the former was whol a Stranger to Latin, the Account we find of the Jews 1. 30 is fo directly contrary to what we are command to believe of them, that we can never suppose it to Hoen by a Christian. Some Criticks are of Opinio yet (t) that be lived after the Seat of the Empire was translate Remain from Rome to Constantinople, becaufe he seems to in gustine finuate the Sovereignty of Greece, 1.8. c. 4. in t following Words, Græciam etiam nunc & viribus & dignitate orbis terrarum principem, but I cannot b lieve it; for the Particle etiam tune, apparently re fers to the time of which he Writes, and not to the in which be lived, and what is a more concluding A gument, the Purity of his Distion is too exast for the barbarous Age. But this Dispute would soon be ender Phil

orma Im em concli But f who c har w

Abrid We demn' sbere

chiefes tions ; Mar Philip

> ment, Parall bis Ob nous .

e has imo bis no

ently pinion Tis tri e fam fatter

f the following Passage in the Preface, which is to be found in several MSS. were genuine, 'quod ad easy Imperator Antonine non tam cognoscendi quam emendandi causa transmis, for then we might safely conclude him to have flourished under Antoninus Pius: But for my part I look upon it to be an Interpolation, for who can imagine that Justin would have made so Familiar with that Emperor, as to desire him to correct his

Abridgment for him?

We cannot expect to find direct Orations in Justin, force Trogus Pompeius, whom he Epitomiz'd, condemn'd Sallust and Livy for using them; However, there is one of that kind extant in him, though the gu Criticks have taken no notice of it, and that is Eume-hunes's Speech to the Argyraspidæ, in the fourteenth nen Book, which is composed after the direct Manner. His recibies Beauties are his Charasters and Oblique Orarections; of the former sort are those of Epaminondas, at Philip of Maccdon, Alexander the Great, Dionysius the Younger, King Pyrrhus and the famous Annibal, and that are drawn with a great deal of Nicety and Judg-th ment, particularly that of Epaminondas, 1.6. and the Parallel between Philip and Alexander, 1.9. As for this Oblique Orations, the finest of that kind, is the famous Speech of Mithridates to his M.n., 1, 38. which is the has intirely transcrib'd out of Trogus Pompeius; at the semainder of Antiquity, which is written with all the Hustness of Thought, and Purity of Language that can Remainder of Antiquity, which is written and the infusioness of Thought, and Purity of Language that can be imagined;) when we consider that all the rest of his noble Hund is entirely destroy'd, we cannot sufficiently regret the Loss of the Original, which in my repinion was only inferior to Livy's devine Performance. The true the rest of his Orations, that are written in the same Strain, deserve to be read with a great deal the same strain, deserve to be read with a great deal the same strain, deserve to be read with a great deal the same strain, deserve to be read with a great deal the same strain, deserve to be read with a great deal the same strain, deserve to be read with a great deal the same strain. the f Attention, as for Instance, that of Agathocles, 1.22. de Philip the Father of Perseus, 1. 23. of the Ætolian A 3

Ambassadors, 1. 28. and of Annibal, 1. 31. all which As f
show very masterly Strokes, and seem for the most parbave n
to have been taken out of Trogus Pompeius.

But the' Justin's Language is allowed on all Hand ersion to be very Polite, and indeed, worthy of the Augustaniumero Age; yet his greatest Admirers must confess that he hathe Fre discover'd a great want of Judgment in the Managementord I The learned Monfieur la Mothe le berev of his Abbreviation. Vayer, in his Notitia Historicorum Selectorum, obancien ferves that some have consured him for introducing Distribu grifions into fo compendious a Work, as his History is Gravi The first, which I think they condimn very defervedly, dogethe to be found in the beginning of the second Book, where have a g relates at large an Impertinent Controverly between the make Agyptians and Scythians about the Merit of Anthe Va tiquity: And the second in the 20th Book, which gives . To long Account of Pythagoras's Birth, Travels, Virtues and Death, together with the Misfortune of his Disciples. But this last Digression, with Submission to better Judget ments be it faid, methinks is excusable enough, for since our Author was giving an Account of Crotona, her might be very well allow'd to take notice of that clebra. ted Philosopher, who first planted Civility and Learning among them. But his predominant, Fault is, that, besides his frequent Mistakes in Chronology, he skims over Actions of Importance, and often confounds them, and is prolix in many places, on purpose to show an unseasonable Eloquence, where he ought to have been concise. Examples of this Nature the Reader may be pleased to observe in 1.5. c. 6. where he talks of the Athenians, 1.8. c. 2, & 5. about the Sacrilege of the Phocenses, 1. 12. c. 6. about Alexander's concern for the Murder of Clytus, 1.19. c. 3. about Hamilcar's Tragical End; And laftly, 1. 23. c. 2. about Agathocles taking his Farewell of his Wife and Children: All which he might have omitted without any Prejudice to his History. As

hich As for the Method I observed in my Translation, I barbave neither too Scrupulously confined my self to the Original, which is the Eternal Fault of the last English and ersion, not to mention it's other Defects, which are intammerable, nor allowed my self too great a Latitude as bathe French has done. I chiefly performed it by the Oxmenford Edition, which is very neat and accurate; and elemented Edition, which is very neat and accurate; and observer I found the Sense perplexed, I consulted the best observer and Modern Commentators upon him, as Bon-Dizarsius, Vossius the Younger, Tanaquil Faber, is Grævius, and the Publisher of the Dauphin Edition, is grævius, and the French Translator, which hath given the have a great deal of Trouble, and considering the Difficulty the making so compendious an Author agreeable, I have Anthe Vanity to believe, that we have not many better in es and Tangue.

lues ples. ince

oraning Jides ions olix Eloples in

us, And well wit-

As

A 4

THE

THE

all Ag

rate V

ries o digeff Paffa Out o

many Lenj most

## PREFACE

OF

# JUSTIN

fuch " S many of the Romans, and even fomin the that adorn'd the Consular Dignityampl have written the Roman History in brie the Greek Tongue; so Trogus Pompeius, a Percead son of admirable Eloquence, either excite Mem by an Emulation of Glory, or pleased wited w the Variety and Newness of the Undertaings king, has composed in Latin the History quandit Greece, and of all the World; to the end thaddre as our History may be read in Greek, so that to of Greece might be read in our Language other An Attempt that required no little Geniusee h and no ordinary Application. For finewhich most Authors that have deliver'd in Writing fant the bare Transactions of particular Princes ent or of a particular People, have yet coment plain'd of the Difficulty of the Work; doctury not our Historian seem to have attack'd the aps World with the Boldness of Hercules, whose ney Books contain the remarkable Accidents of a 13 %

all Ages and Kings, and Nations? And what the feveral Historians of Greece, as each of them faw convenient, have handled in feparate Volumes, all these surprizing Revolutions has Trogus Pompeius, according to the Sedes of the time in which they happen'd, digested into one Body, only omitting such Passages as he did not judge to be material. Out of these Four and Forty Books, (for so many he publish'd) during the vacant Hours Denjoy'd in this City, have I selected the most useful Occurrences: And, passing over fuch Things as neither carried any Pleasure min the Narration, nor Usefulness in the Exityample, composed as I hope no unprofitable is bridgment, that those who have already eread the Greek History, might refresh their te Memories; and those who are unacquaintviced with it, might inform their Understandrtaings by these short Memoirs. This Comoundium, such as it is, I have presumed to haaddress to you, not so much to Instruct you, has to receive your Corrections. I had angeother End in it too, and that was, to let you iusce how I employ'd my leisure Hours, of nowhich (if we may take Cato's Word) every in Man is obliged to give an account. At preoment Encouragement to me, and when the of Jury of Detraction is spent, Posterity perthe aps will commend my Industry, whatever of ney may think of my Performance.

A 5 THE

#### THE

## PROLOGUES

CONTENTS of the Philippic History of TR OPINET GUS POMPEIUS, according to the Learned Bonoverca GARSIUS, who first published them; and which series, I forth the true Series and Order of TROGUS'S Histo Original ry in a fuller Light than can be met with in anyen or former English Edition of Justin: Altho' som Atben. think yet, that Justin himself was the Author of PR these Contents, as well as the Epitomizer of that hings History. But I leave the Reader to judge for him Pather self as to this Point. However, by the Barbarity which the Word [PROLOGI], it appears, that either that he Transcribers were unlearned, or that the Author obaques. 'em did not live in the Time of the Purity of theith Latin Tongue.

#### PROLOGUE

N the First Book are contain'd these Affairs. The wer Affyrian Empire, from King Ninus to Sardanapa Grint After him, it was transferr'd by Arbaces to then the Medes; until the Time of Astrages, their last Kingwith t He was driven out of the Kingdom by his Grandfor Cyrus; and the Persians obtain'd the Government. How Cyrus made War upon Crassus King of Lydia; deseated him, and took him Prisoner. A Digression about the of the Lydians, and the Tuscans in Italy. After Cyrus ransahis Son Cambyses subdu'd Egypt. The Original of the aceda Cities of Egypt recounted. Upon the Death of Cambbe tal

yses, vanc'c Babylo PR contai

Origi the C

Athen Origin

Wars. ians; offess the W

ffair. fit O tben. PR

Mes, and the Magi being all destroy'd, Darius was advane'd to the Kingdom of Persia; and having taken

Babylon, he made War against Scythia.

PROL. II. In the Second Book these Affairs are contain'd. The situation of Scythia and Pontus; the Original of Scythia, to the Time of the War in which Darius was driven out of it: Who, after this total epulse from thence, made War upon Greece, under the Conduct of Datis and Tiffafernes; which War the Athenians alone bore the Brunt of. An Account of the Original of Athens, and of their Kings to the Time of Opfistratus's Tyranny; after whose Usurpation, they ON overcame the Persians. How, upon the Death of Da-Sirius, his Son Xerxes made War against Greece; the ifio Original of Thessaly recounted : And Xerxes being drianven out of Greece, the War was remov'd from the om Athenians into Asia, till the Time of Xerxes's Death. PROL. III. In the Third Book are contain'd thefe

that bings. How upon the Death of Xerxes, his Son Ar-Father, made War upon a Revolter of Egypt: In Which, at first, his General Achamenes was deseated; thout he recover'd Agypt again, by the Conduct of Agaor obazus. How the Gracians, after they had made Peace thwith the King, fell out among themselves into Civil Wars. A Relation of the Original of the Peloponne fiens; how the Doric People, the Posterity of Hercules, posses'd themselves of the Peloponnesus. Then follow the Wars of the Gracians and the Messenians; and the Theowerful Confederacy of the Tyrants of Sicy nia and apa Corinth. The Crifean War: And the War with the

apa definite. The Crijean War: And the War with the Athenians first wag'd with the Bæotians, and afterwards ing with the Peloponnesians.

PROL. IV. In the Fourth Book are contain'd the Island of the Island Transactions of the Sicilians, from their attention of the Ithenian Fleet at Syracuse.

PROL. V. In the Fish Book are contain'd these thenian Fleet at Syracuse.

PROL. V. In the Fish Book are contain'd these ransactions. The War between the Athenians and the the acedamonians, which is call'd the Deceleican War, to the taking of Athens. How the Thirty Tyrants were fest mose

driven out of Athens. The War, which the Laceda been f monians enter'd into, on the behalf of Cyrus, agains with his Brother Artaxerxes in Asia. A digressive Accountmen fr of the War between Cyrus and Artaxeixes; and of the beaten againf

Gracians that were in Cyrus's Army.

PROL. VI. In the Sixth Book thefe Occurrences are Comit contain'd. The War which the Laced amonians had in who has Asia with the Persian Deputies, under the Command of End, Herculides and Agesilaus their Generals, to the Time of Nupti the Naval Battle that was fought at Cnidus; in which, Relati the Lacedamonians being worlted, the Athenians reco-Time ver'd the Kingdom. Then follows the Corinthian and the Artax Beotian War; in which the Spartans being overthrowning w at Leuftra and Mantinea loft the Kingdom and Governdamon ment. How the united Government of Joson in Theffaly Admi and of Alexander Pheraus after him, was Extinct. Afterpris. that, the Confederate War, which the Achaens, Rhodi PR ans and Byzantians made against the Athenians. Affair Transition, after this, to the Affairs of Macedonia. made

PROL. VII. In the Seventh Book are contain'd the A the Original of the Macedonians, and their Kings from der'd Caranus, their first Founder, to the Time of Philip therevolt Great: The Adventures and Exploits of Philip him-blago felf, to the taking of the City Mothen. A Digreffionbargan PROL. VIII. In the Eighth Book are contain'ding de

the Affairs and Actions of Philip the Great, after the on O City Mothon was taken; from the beginning of the hief War with the Phacenfes, which they call SACRED, was t War with the Phocenses, which they call SACRED, was to the end of it: Interspers'd with this, is the Warmade which Philip made upon the Chalcidonian Cities; who eath destroy'd Olynthus, the most famous of 'em all. How are the conquer'd the Kings of Illyrium; and subdued both PR Thrace and Thessaly: How he turn'd Arrybus out of the most Kingdom of Epire, and made Alexander King of it; eath and how he besieged Perinthus, without any Success. PROL. IX. In the Ninth Book are contain'd these PR Passages. How Philip was removed from Perinthus the War The Original of Byzantium; Philip having raised the Siege of it, made War upon Scythia. A Relation of the green Scythian Affairs, from the Times in which they had been

been

da ben first transacted, until the War which Philip had infwith Atheas King of Scythia. Philip, upon his Reunterin from thence, made War upon Greece: And being the eaten at Cheronea, while he was meditating a War against Persia, having sent a Fleet beforehand with are Commanders to attack it, he was slain by Pausanias, in who had posted himself in a narrow Passage for that lound, upon the very Day of celebrating his Daughter's col Nuptials, before ever he began the Persian War. A ch, celation, after that, of the Assairs of Persia from the co-Time of Darius Norhus; who was succeeded by his Son the Artaxerxes, firnamed Mnemon. This Artaxerxes haowning worlded his Brother Cyrus in Battle, and the Laceerndamonian Fleet being driven from Gnides by Conon his Taly Admiral; he made War upon Evageras King of Cy.

fterprus. An Account of the Original of Ciprus.
odi PROL. X. In the Tenth Book are contain'd the Affairs of Persia; how Artaxerxes Mnemon, having made Peace with Evagoras King of Cyprus, prepar'd for 'd the Egyptian War in the City of Ace: How he concompaer'd the Cadasians; how he pursu'd his Nobles that therevolted in Alia; as first, Dopanes Deputy of the Paim Magonians, whose Original is related here; then Ariofion ranes Governour of the Hellespont; and afterwards

in Syria, Orontes the Prefect of Armenia. At last bein'ding defeated in all his Attempts, he dy'd; leaving his the on Ochus to succeed him. After he had sain the the hief of the Princes and Nobles, he took Sidon: He ED, was the Third, after Cambyses and Artaxerxes, that Narmade War upon Ægypt. How Arses reign'd after the who eath of Ochus. And then Darius; who engag'd in lowwar with Alexander King of the Macedonians.

oth PROL. XI. In the Eleventh Book are contained the the mous Explains of Alexander the GREAT, to the it; eath of Darius King of Persia. A Digression about ess. the Original and the Kings of Caria. The PROL. XII. In the Twelfth Book are contained thus, the Wars of Alexander the GREAT, against the the Africans and Indians, to the Time of his Death. A the Igressive Relation of the Exploits of Antipater his Gehad eral in Greece; with an Account of what Archidamia, the een

King of the Lacedamonians, and Alexander the Molof-fairs fian, transacted in Italy: Both of whom were destroy'd India there, with the whole Army. To these Assairs are added the several Italian Originals of the Apulians, Samgathe nites, Lucanians and Sabines; and how in Pontus, Zopydom. rion with his whole Army was cut off by the Scythians. must PROL. XIII. In the Thirteenth Book are contain'd and it

these Passages; How, upon the Death of Alexander, the sander general Officers sell to dividing the Provinces of the PE Empire into several Governments among themselves rences. How the Veteran Soldiers, that had been sent into Co-der, a lonies by Alexander, withdrawing themselves from ment them, and endeavouring to return into Greece, were of the all cut off by Phithon. The Lamsacan War, which upon Antipater rais'd in Greece. The War, in which Per a little diceas slew Ariarathes; as he was afterwards slain him Pyrrhe self. The War, wherein Eumenes kill'd both Neoptole to Asimus and Craterus. A Digression added, concerning the Death Original and Kings of Cyrene.

PROL. XIV. In the Fourteenth Book are conclus be tain'd these Assairs. The War carry'd on betweenby Dr. Antigonus and Eumenes; whom Antigonus drove out of had be Cappadocia; and also forc'd Aridaus out of Phrygia Mitus. nor. How Clitus was worsted in a Naval Battle in the Tyrar Hellespont. The War renew'd again by Eumenes, thro'Whose the Assistance of the Argyraspides; in which, being defel of seated by Antigonus, he lost his Life at last. How PR Cassander in Macedonia, having deseated Polyperchon, win'd and received Munychia by Surrender, put Olympias them So Mother of Alexander to Death.

Mother of Alexander to Death.

PROL. XV. In the Fifteenth Book are contain'dhe was these Transactions; How Demetrius, the Son of Antition be gonus, was deseated at Gaza by Ptolemy. How Cassan-ving lear put King Alexander's Son to Death in Macedonia was me And Polyperchan slew the other. How Demetrius beat simulation of the Riege of Rhodes. A Digression about Mathe Original of the Rhodians: Demetrius departing and Pthence, freed all Greece from the Insults of Cassander and The Asterwards, his Father Antigonus was engaged in Wast Relation of the Assertion of the

of fairs and Actions of Seleucus and Sandrocottus King of d India. How Antigonus, being defeated by Seleucus, d. loft his Life in the Battle; and the Son, Demetrius, m- gathers up the scatter'd Remains of his Father's King-ny-dom. After this, follow the Atchievements of Cleonymus the Spartan; what he did at Corcyra, in Illyrium, d'and in Italy: Corcyra being taken from him, King Cafhe Cander ended his Days.

he PROL. XVI. In the Sixteenth Book these Occures, rences are contained. How, upon the Death of Cassan-Co-der, a Contention arose among his Sons for the Governomment; and Demetrius, coming to the Affishance of one ere of them, got him taken off by Treachery, and fo seized chupon the Kingdom of Macedonia for himself: But in er-a little Time after, he was turned out of Macedonia by m. Pyrrhus King of Epire; and the War being removed inole-to Asia, he was taken Prisoner by Seleucus, and put to the Death. How Ptolemy having named his Son Philadel-

plus to be his Successor, ended his Life. How Lyfimaon-chus being taken Prisoner in Pontus, and released again eenby Dromichates, seized upon the Cities in Asia, which t ofhad been under Demetrius, and upon Heraclea in Pon-Mitus. An Account of Bithynia and Heraclea; and of the the Tyrants of Heraclea, Clearchus, Satyrus and Dionyfius: nro Whose Sons being all cut off, Lysimachus posses'd him-

de fe f of the City.

fairs arched into Italy.

low PROL. XVII. In the Seventeenth Book are conben, win'd these Affairs. How Lysimachus, having poyson'd thehis Son Agathocles by means of his Step-mother Arfinoe, engaged in War with Seleucus; in which being worsted, in'dhe was slain in Battle: And this was the last Contenntition between the Captains of Alexander. Seleucus, ha-Jan-ving lost all his Forces with Diodorus in Cappadocia, mia: was murder'd by Ptolemy the Brother of Arsinoe Wise of beat simachus; in whose stead Ptolemy, sirnamed Ceraunus, was sing constituted King by the Army, posses'd himself bouto Macedonia: He struck up a Peace with Antiochus ting ad Pyrrhus; granting Pyrrhus some Auxiliaries to denderland Tarentum against the Romans. After that follows Wan Relation of the Kings of Epire, to the Time of Pyrrbus; Afwith the Adventures also of Pyrrbus himself, before he

PROL. XVIII. In the Eighteenth Book are converned tain'd the famous Exploits of Pyrrhus King of Epire, that glaid he did in Italy against the Romans: And after that wards War in behalf of the Tarentines, his passing over into Force Sicily with his Army against the Carthaginians. And K Account, after this, of the Original of the Phanicians Provides Siden, and of Velia; and a Digression about the Ashimse fairs and Adventures of the Carthaginians.

PROL. XIX. In the Nineteenth Book are conforce tain'd the Transactions of the Carthaginians in Africation under the Conduct of Asdrubal, Amilear, and Anno by the and their Atchievements in Sicily, when they took Seand be linus, and Agrigentum, and Camerina, and Gela: Into Swhich War, Dionysius of Syracuse made himself Master PR of the Kingdom of Sicily. The War which the Carthathese ginians carried on against him, under the Commanding of Himileo; until he lost both the Army and the FleetArms in the Siege of Syracuse.

PROL. XX. In the Twentieth Book are contain'd yath the Affairs and Actions of Dionysius of Sicily, the Fathersturb'd How, having driven the Carthaginians out of Sicily, he ted Smade War upon Italy. After that, follows a Relation fram of the Original of the Venetians, Gracians and Gaulstween who inhabited several Parts of Italy. The History of the Affairs of Dionysius, to the Time of his Death; and what Exploits Hanno the Great did in Africa.

PROL. XXI. In the One and Twentieth Book are portion contain'd these Assairs. How Dionysius the Son manag'an a Ithe Government of Sicily, after his Father's Death pire. Being turn'd out of the Kingdom by Dion, he made PROW War against the Sicilians; till, having lost his Chikentain dren and his Brother, he went into voluntary Banish Intigor ment to Corinth. How Sicily was deliver'd from the Warthaginian War by Timoleon: But upon the Death of the Pisarchus, a new Sedition happening there, the Carthaginians were excited to War again, and besieged Syrae sines suse; in which War, Agathocies made himself Masses of the Kingdom.

PROL. XXII. In the Two and Twentieth Book are lows contain'd these Passages. The Actions and Exploits and Agathosles. How, after he was advanced to the Godeir in

vernmen

on vernment of Syracuse by the Intercession of the Carthahat ginians, he made War upon them, first in Sicily; afterhat wards, being worsted by them there, he carry'd his nto Forces into Africa; where he treacheroully kill'd Ophel-And King of the Cyrenians, and posses'd himself of the ns Province. How he return'd again into Sicily, and made Af himself absolute Master of the whole Island: But going back a second time into Africa, and having lost all his on Forces there by a Revolt, he made his escape alone back a second time into Africa, and having lost all his

ica from thence into Sicily; where being attack'd again no by the Carthaginians, he concluded a Peace with them, Seand brought the Sicilians that had revolted from him Ininto Subjection.

Repart PROL. XXIII. In the Three and Twentieth Book, thathese Occurrences are contain'd. How Agathocles, haandving brought all Sicily to it's Obedience by Force of lee Arms, made War upon the Brutians in Italy. An Account of the Original of the Brutians. How King in'd sathocles, having entirely subdued that People, was diher durb'd at Home by a Civil Faction between his disheherted Son and his Grandson, and not long after dy'd of tion trange Diflemper. After that, a War broke out beulstween his Foreign Soldiers and the Sicilians; which y or ve occasion to Pyrrbus King of Epire to come into Si-anoity. The Wars which Pyrrbus had there with the Caribaginians and Mamertines: and how, upon tran-

arthorting his Army from Sicily into Italy, he was beaten ag'an a Battle there, and obliged to return home to

nade PROL. XXIV. In the Four and Twentieth Book is Chilentain'd the War which was carry'd on in Afia between nish Intigonus Gonatas and Antiochus the Son of Seleucus; the War which Ptolemy Ceraunus had in Macedonia th of the Monius of Illyrium, and Ptolemy the Son of Lyfirtha achus: And how he treacherously deprived his Sister Syra rsince of her Government of the Macedonian Cities. after ow Ptolemy, coming to a Battle with Belgius the Genelof the Gauls, was killed in the Action. After that,

k arcellows the History of the Original of the Gauls, who had its orade themselves Masters of Illyrium; and how, upon Gover invading Greece, under the Command of Brennus, men

they were all destroy'd in a total Overthrow at Delpherwas m PROL. XXV. In the Five and Twentieth Roother & these Transactions are contain'd. How Antigonus rou Time ted and destroy'd the Gauls; and afterwards engag'd in PR War with Apollodorus the Tyrant of Cassandria, How Book a the Gauls pass'd into Afra, and made War upon Kings Ale Antigonus and Bithynius: What Countries the Tilenbarbar were possess'd of. How Pyrrbus, upon his Return from the Tilenbarbar tally, deprived Antigonus of the Kingdom of Maredonia amen how he besieged Lacedamon; was slain afterwards a Darda Argos: And his Son Alexander began the Illyrian Wasoung brough

PROL. XXVI. In the Six and Twentieth Book aren: I contain'd these Affairs. In what Cities of Greece Anding of figonus Gonatas set up his Sovereingty; how he departas stroyed the Gauls that revolted at Megara; and pund was Areas King of the Lacedamonians to Death at Corinthe Illy After that, he made War upon Alexander, the Son of R his Brother Craterus. How Aratus Prince of Achaire con possessed himself of Sicyon, and Corinth, and Megaraf King How in Syria King Antiochus, firnamed Soter, having Rela flain one of his Sons, and named the other King [ Anti-hich ] with his Confederate Timarchus, revolted from hillans : Father in Afia, How Demetrius the Brother of Anne Ron rigonus, seized the Kingdom of Cyrene, and was slainede V there. How, upon the Death of King Antiochus, hi PRO Son Seleucus Callinicus succeeded him in the Kingdom, ese A PROL. XXVII. In the Seven and Twentieth Book the trusph Affairs are contain'd. Seleucus's War in Syria against tioch Prolemy. His War also in Asia against his Brother Ande Lo tiochus Hierax, in which he was overthrown by then beh Gauls at Ancyra. And how the Gauls in Pergamus, beings madefeated by Attalus, put Zeilas of Bithynia to Death count How Ptolemy took Him Prisoner again, and had him, wimurder'd; and how he overcame Antigonus in a Nava on his Engagement at Andros. How Antiochus being utterli van Crouted by Callinicus, fled to Artamenes in Mesopotamia and tota narrowly escaped a Contrivance he had made to take a militi way his Life. Then afterwards being imprisoned by Pton, afterny, he made his Escape from Stryponius his Keeper; but lers,

berwas murder'd by the Gauls in his Flight: And his Bro-Roother Seleucus was kill'd accidentally about the same out me; and Apaturius flew the Elder of his Sons.

dir PROL. XXVIII. In the Eight and Twentieth low Book are contain'd these Passages. How, upon the Death inof Alexander King of Epire, the People [Epirotes] leabarbarously murder'd Laudamia. A Digression about routhe Tumults and Commotions of the Bastarna. How nia Demetrius King of Macedonia was entirely routed by the sa Bardanians; after whose Death, the Tuition of his Waroung Son Philip was undertaken by Antigonus, who brought the greatest part of Thessaly under his Subjecti-

arm: How, by affifting the Achaens against Cleomenes Anding of Sparta, he took Lacedamon; and Cleomenes the despartan having lost his Kingdom, fled to Alexandria, putnd was there murder'd at last. A Digression concerning inthe Illyrian War, which the Romans wag'd with Teuta. in of PRO L. XXIX. In the Nine and Twentieth Book baire contain'd these Transactions. The Noble Exploits gard King Philip against the Dardanians and the Etolians. vin Relation, after that, of the Original of Crete: With antibich Island Philip having enter'd into an Alliance, en-

empaged bimself in a War with the Illyrians, and the A-hillians a second Time, who had then the Assistance of Anne Romans on their side. But this being over, he

Mainade War again upon the Ætolians.

hi PROL. XXX. In the Thirtieth Book are contain'd om. rese Affairs. How, after Ptolemy Euergetes dy'd at the rusphona, his Son Philopator entirely deseated King ain viochus; but being afterwards debauch'd with the Anale Love of the Harlot Agathoclea, he dy'd and left a than behind him in his Minority: Against whom Antiothe bellind him in his Minority: Against whom Antioseiner made a League with Philip King of Macedonia. An
eatherount, after That, of the Adventures of Philip in
him, when he had rais'd War against the Atolians.
[ava on his Return from Atolia, he made War with the
terl van Generals, Sulpitius and Flaminius; by whom he
totally deseated, and sued to them for Peace. A
kea institution, after this, to the Affairs of Antiochus;
propo, after he came to the Kingdom, pursu'd the Rebullers, Molon in Media, and Achaus in Asia, whom he
was Wa

demon closely belieg'd at Sardis: And having reduc'd and athe R. peased all the Upper Asia, he enter'd upon the Rome PR

Wars.

PROL. XXXI. In the One and Thirtieth Book mans to contain'd the War, which Titus Flaminius and Philop Metell men, Commander of the Achaens, made upon Nations de the Lacedamonian Tyrant. The War also, which we allog carry'd on against Antiochus, in Achaia by Acilius that Consul, and in Asia by Scipio. Lastly, Annibal's slig stion from Carthage, to King Antiochus. The War macount, upon the Atolians, under the Conduct of the same Andocid PROL. XXXII. In the Two and Thirtieth Braged lius; who had driven Antiochus out of Greece.

these Passages are contain'd. The Defection of tend to Lacedamonians and Messenians from the Achaens; un which Revolt, Philopamen lost his Life. The Worshis of the Romans in Asia, under the Command of Manlivided against the Gauls. King Philip's Heart set against the ath Romans, upon account of the Cities they had takener, from him; and upon this, Demetrius one of his Sorivate was put to Death: And the Bastarna excited by hiwar a to War, endeavour'd to invade haly. A Digressiantes here concerning the Affairs of the Illyrians; how the Affairs of the Affairs of Illyrians of the retir'd back again into France; the Original of the Ingde Pannonians; and the growing State of the Dacians using for King Rubobostes. The War carry'd on in Asia and King Eumenes, against Ortiagon the Gaul, Pharnaces of Resources, and Prusing who was affished by Annibal the Chese Athaginian. The Adventures of Annibal, after he has Crescovered Antiochus; and the manner of his Dead Cried conquered Antiochus; and the manner of his Deat Cnid Upon the Death of Seleucus, the Son of Antiochus toftor, Great; his Brother Antiochus succeeded to the Kir if he

PROL. XXXIII. In the Three and Thirtieth B are contain'd these Occurrences. How the Romans ma War against Perfes, Philip's Son, King of Macedoni who being taken Prisoner, Epire was demolish'd. T Cities of Achaia were divided from the strict Leag they had made among themselves, as of one Box by a Dispute that arose between the Acheans and La

demonia

whi

Son

Pro

wh

t, 1

us Ti

ngdo

demonians. The War renew'd again in Macedonia by

dathe Romans, with Philip the False.

PROL. XXXIV. In the Four and Thirtieth Book are contain'd these Passages. The War which the Ropok mans made against the Achaans, under the Conduct of
lop Metellus and Mummius; in which the City of Corinth Natives demolished. The War of King Eumenes with the we allogracians, and with the People of Selga in Pisidia. twhat Exploits Antiochus King of Syria did; and the Higherions of Ptolemy Epiphanes King of Egypt. An Acmacount, after that, of the Original of the Kings of Cap-Andocia. How, upon the Death of Ptolemy, the two sons he left behind him, Philometer and Euergetes first Braged War with Anticchus, which the Romans put an f tend to; and afterwards made War upon one another, uin which the Elder Brother was worsted and turn'd out Washis Country : But the Romans restored him, and diinlivided the Kingdom betwixt them. How, after the At theath of Antiochus King of Syria, Demetrius firnamed takmer, who was an Holtage at Rome, made his Escape Societately; and having seized upon Syria, he made his ar against Timarchus King of the Medes, and Aria-essi ashes King of Cappadocia. A Relation, after this, ot we the Affairs of the Cappadocian Kings. How the two rim rothers Ariarathes and Orophernes contended for the of thingdom. How, upon the Death of Eumenes, Attalus ing fet up King of Asia, made War upon the Selgensia and against King Prusias.

PROL. XXXV. In the Five and Thirtieth Book to Cream and the Phodians. A Sedition of the People

e has Creians and the Rhodians: A Sedition of the People Dea Cnidas against the Cirinenses. How Alexander, an Imus troftor, was suborn'd and set up against Demetrius Soter, Kin if he had been descended from Antiochus Epiphanes: which War Demetrius was defeated and flain; but b Bl ma Son afterwards foon vanquished Alexander, hated for Prodigality, though supported by Ptelemy Philomeloni who was kill'd in the Field of Battle. How, after. t, the Wars broke out between Demetrius and Dio-T eag us Trypho; and Trypho deprived Demetrius of the Bod ngdom of Syria. After this, Trogus relates the Com-La

mia

motions

motions of the Upper Asia, that were raised by Arete Extra

and Arsaces the Parthian.

claim PROL. XXXVI. In the Six and Thirtieth Bon afterw are contain'd these Transactions. How Trypho, upon De wholly metrius's being driven out of Syria, and taken Prifore his F by the Parthians, made War against his Brother Anti War a chus, firnamed Sedes. How Antiochus, having got Hy Glicia canus taken out of the way, overcame the Jews. This Son Digression, after that, concerning the Original of the Mothe Jews. How Attalus King of Asia subdued the Thynian and b a People of Thrace; and left Attalus Philometor Succe in Syri for of his Kingdom. After the Death of Philometer aftead; laft, Aristonicus having possessed himself of the Kingand It dom of Asia, made War upon the Romans; in which hafter I was taken Prisoner. vernm

PROL. XXXVII. In the Seven and Thirtieth Boo Prolem are contain'd these Affairs. After the History of thand A Original of the Kings of Pontus, how at last the Success Lar sion of the Government came to Mithridates Eupator war wand how at his first entering upon the Kingdom, hantigo reduced Pontus and Paphlagonia to his Obedience, before the engaged in the Roman Wars. A Digression abouting the Original and Exploits of the Kings of the Bosphoran PR the fe O and the Colchians.

PROL. XXXVIII. In the Eight and Thirtieth Boomenus having murder'd Ariarathes, seiz'd upon Cappadocia; and of having overcome Nicomedes and Malthinus, made him was's belf Master also of Bithynia. How, upon the Death of fine Prolemy Philometor, his Brother was advanced to they the Kingdom of Agypt, by a feditious Faction of the People pon the and how he afterwards made War upon his Sifter Cledanc'd patra and Demetrius King of Syria. After that, it is reat the lated again how Demetrius was taken by the Parthians and of And how Antiochus made War against them; who los adrias both his Army and his Life together in the Field.

PROL. XXXIX. In the Nine and Thirtieth Book of these Affairs are contained. How, upon Antiochus Sein; we des's being cut off by the Parthians, his Brother Deme hot trius escaped out of their Hands, and recovered the last Ckingdom of Syria: But, Alexander Zabbineus of baseccede.

Extrad

ter Extract, being fet up against him by Ptolemy to lay claim to Spria by force of Arms, he was defeated, and Bon afterwards flain; and his Son Antiochus Grypus, having De wholly routed Zabbinew in a Battle, possessed himself of ne his Father's Kingdom again. Afterwards he made tio War against his Brother Antiochus Cizycenus in Syria and Hy Glicia. How, upon the Death of King Prolemy Physcon, his Son Ptolemy Latbyrus sharing the Kingdom with his the Mother Cleopatra, was turn'd out of Alexandria by her, an and banish'd to Cyprus: How she attacked him again ce in Syria, and fet up her younger Son Alexander in his raffead; till at last she was kill'd by the same' Alexander, ngand I tolemy was restor'd to the Kingdom of Egypt. How hafter Lathyrus the Son of Alexander came to the Government; but being driven out of the Kingdom again, Boo Prolemy Nothus was set up in his Room. How the Fews thand Arabians insessed Syria with Rapine and Plunder ceby Land. The Piracy of the Cilicians by Sea; and the cor war which the Romans raised under the Command of hantigonus against the Pirates in Cilicia. How Heracleo, for after the Death of the King in Syria, seiz'd upon the

these Occurrences. How, after the Death of Grypus, CiBook senus being engag'd in War with his Sons, was slain.
Brown terwards, these Sons being all cut off by Eusebes the
anson of Cizycenus, and the Royal Family of the Antioimmus's being extinct, Tigranes King of Armenia took posh offion of Syria: In a little time after he was deseated
they the Romans; and they took Syria from him. How,
sple on the Death of Ptolemy Latbyrus, his Sons were adlet anc'd at Alexandria: Cyprus was given to one of 'em;
see the Romans took it from him again, upon the Delos and of Claudius: The other, being forced from Alelos adria by a seditious Faction, sled to Rome; and rewer'd the Kingdom again by a War under the ConBook of Gabinius. After his Death, his Son succeeded
Seun; who falling into a Dispute with his Sister Cleopathe inst Casar at Alexandria. How Cleopatra his Sister
base ceeded to the Kingdom; who, upon Mark Antony's
act

falling in Love with her, put an End to the Reign of the Ptolemies by a Naval Battle fought at Allium.

PROL. XLI. In the One and Fortieth Book are contain'd these Affairs, and State of the Parthians and the Baltrians HowKing Arfaces constituted and model'd the Parthian Empire. Afterwards, Artabanus and Till granes (firnamed Deus) fucceeded him. This Tigrane fubdu'd Media and Mesopotamia. A Digression about the lituation of Arabia. How the Kingdom and Go vernment was conflituted among the Baltrians, by their King Theodotus: Afterwards, the Soythian People, the Sarania and Arians overcame the Baltrians and Sogdians and made themselves Matters of their Territories. The these are added the Affairs of the Indians, under the Administration and Conduct of Apollodorus and Menan der their Kings.

PROL. XLII. In the Two and Fortieth Book and contain'd the Parthian Affairs. How Aprateus, Gene ral of the Parthians, made War against the Babylonian and Seleucians in the River Tigris: And being over come there, King Mitbridates firnamed the Great, for ceeded Phrahates, and made War upon Armenia. A Account after this, of the Original and Situation the Armenians. How, after the various Succession of many Kings among the Parthians, Orodes came length to the Government; who cut Crassus and hi whole Army to pieces, and made himself Master Syria by the Conduct of his Son Pacorus. Phrahates ful ceeded him, who made War against Antony and Tin dates. An additional Relation of the Affairs of Scythi An Account of the Kings of the Thogarians, and the Destruction of the Sarducans.

PROL. XLIII. In the Three and Fortieth Book at contain'd, the Original of the Ancient Latins; the S tuation of the City of Rome; and the Roman Affairs the Time of Tarquinius Priscus. After that the Or ginal of Liguria; and the various Adventures of th the mic O screepen Maffilians:

PROL. XLIV. In the Four and Fortieth Book at contain'd the Affairs of Spain; and the Adventures an Exploits of the Carthaginians, and and all of the

TH

T

uno Th

by 1

Sa Th

Gra

Th

vice

C

Wa

He

The

0

are

l'd Ti-

Out

the and

ian

an

ver for

n

n

h

fu

Fire

thi

th

k ar

e S

rs t

Or

fth

k at

s an

H

# HE SPY

OF

## 7 USTIN;

of Trogus Pompeius.

#### BOOK I.

#### The ARGUMENT.

. The first Monarchy was that of the Assyrians under Ninus.

The Reign of Semiramis, who was at last flain

by ber Son.
Sardanapalus the last King of the Assyrians.

The Monarchy of the Modes under Altyages the Grandfather of Cyrus.

. The Childhood and Youth of Cyrus. The Ad-

vice of Harpagus to him.

Cyrus rewards Sybaris his Companion in the War, and heats Altyages out of his Kingdom.

He overcomes Cræsus, subdues the Lydians. The Tragical end of Candaules.

000

march

made

llow

East.

Bactri

Man

the O

stars. fed fo

not y

viseal

vet o

fo ma

fed, o

much

man,

son,

to ca

her \

refen

her

Head

be fu

comn

whol

ning

was

perfo

ness

the r

was,

ther

vern

that

Ain

Back man

bit,

CI

8. The Scythian War prosperous in the beginning but in the end fatal to Cyrus.

.9. Cambyles succeeds Cyrus. His Death. Usurpation of the Magi.

10. Darius by the Neighing of a Horse, and Cunning of his Groom, chosen third King of Perfians.

#### CHAP, I.

T first the Government of Nations

Countries, was lodged in the Hand Kings, who were advanced to the gal Dignity, not by any popular A bition, but by their Moderation, wh gave them Reputation among Good Men. People had no standing Laws to govern them; the Will of the Prince supplied the place of the As they made it their Bufiness rather to defend the enlarge the limits of their Dominions, each Pri kept within the bounds of his own Country. Ni King of the Affrians was the first, who out of an Christum Itch of Empire broke thro' this ancient, and may be allow'd the Expression, this hereditary from of being content with their own. He it that first made War upon his Neighbours, and dued the People that were ignorant in Military fairs, as far as the Frontier of Afric. 'Tis true deed that ' Vexoris King of Egypt, and Tanans K of Scythia lived long before him, the former whom carried his Arms as far as Pontus, and the ter pierced into Egypt; but then their Wars fell on remote, not Neighbouring Nations: The Ty of their own People, and not the Thirst of pire inspired these Undertakings, and content w Victory, they generously threw up what they had quired by force. Ninus by a different Conduct kept the Possession of what he had once obtain thus having vanquished those that lay neares him, as by the accession of those new Forces

Ante 11257.

Sesostris, reckoned the truest Reading.

ok

nd

of

ns

nd

ie l

· A

wh

1

1;

the

l t

ri

Ni

an

d

y it

d

ry

ue

K

ner

he

11

: (

F

t W

ad a in

ef

es,

rc

marched more powerfully against the next, and made the last Victory the Instrument of that which followed; he foon overcame all the Nations of the Baft. His last War was with Zoroaftres King of the Baltrians, who is reported to have been 2 the first Man that invented Magic, and carefully observed the Original of the World, and the Motions of the

Stars. This Prince being flain, he himself decea- A. C. fed foon after, leaving behind him his Son Ninyas 1215. not yet arrived at Age, and his Wife Semiramis.

CHAP. II. This Princess not thinking it adviseable to deliver up the Empire to a Boy, nor yet openly to manage it in her own Name, fince to many powerful Nations of which it was compofed, cou'd scarce be brought to obey a Man, and much less wou'd submit to be govern'd by a Woman, instead of Nings's Wife pretends to be his Son, and a Boy instead of a Woman. What help'd to carry on the Deceit; her Stature, the Tone of her Voice, and the Features of her Face exactly resembled those of her Son. Then, she cover'd her Arms and Legs with a long Vest, and her Head with a Turban, and lest any Mystery should be suspected to lurk under this new Dress, she commands all her Subjects to wear the same Habit, which Fashion has been continued by the whole Nation ever fince. Thus in the beginning of her Reign counterfeiting her Sex, she was by all believed to be a Boy. After this she perform'd many noble Exploits, by the greatness of which, thinking herself now to be above the reach of Malice, she publickly own'd who she was, and whose Person she had represented. Neither did this Confession sully the Glory of her Government, but increased the Admiration of her, that a Woman should not only surpass those of her

The first Man that invented Magick.] Here Jufin palpably confounds Zoroastres the King of the Badrians, with Zoroaftres the Magician, who liv'd many Ages after him.

hou

they lus. I that

en

ok'

left w

nien

Palac

urpo

he F

e the

erne

olut

ani

sede.

75

ave well

A. C. 1173.

Sex, but even the Men in Heroic Actions. 3 Sh The built Babylen, and encompass'd that City with Wall of Brick, 4 Bitumen supplying the room of Lime, which Matter in those Countries frequently C boils up out of the Ground. Several other gallan Reig things were perform'd by this Queen, for not a Worr in which her Husband left it, she added Æthiopi fight to her Empire. Besides this, she carried the Was fore into India, 5 which none besides her self and Alex Derd ander the Great ever invaded. At last having en much tertain'd a criminal Passion for her Son, she was softn kill'd by him, having Reign'd two and fort Task Years after Ninus. Her Son Ninyas content with the firr's Dominions acquir'd by his Parents, abandon'd al houle thoughts of War, and as if he had exchang'd Sexe that I with his Mother, was seldom seen by the Men, and so co pass'd an inglorious Life in the Company of Wo had men. His Successors copying after this Example to a stransacted all Matters of State by their Ministers Ma

<sup>3</sup> She built Babylon.] 'Tis a grand Mistake for Belus first founded and built it: Tho' Semira mis repair'd, enlarg'd and beautify'd it afterwards almost destroy'd by the Overslowing of the Euphrates.

<sup>4</sup> A pitchy glutinous Matter; like Mortar, mixed with Sand and Lime.

Which none besides ber self and Alexander the Great. Not to mention what some Authors have related of Hercules's Expedition into India, Justin here contradicts himself, for 1. 12. c. 7. he tell us, that when Alexander arriv'd at Nyfa, which City was built by Bacchus, he rejoyced, Non Mi litiam tantum, verum & Vestigia Dei se secutum So that 'tis plain from Justin himself, that not on-I Semiramis and Alexander, but Baschus too had

<sup>6</sup> Arbaces, according to Bongarsius, from the Gr. AeBaxus.

I Book I.

Eu-

the

ave

fin

tell

ich

Mi um.

on-

had

Gr

The

Sh The 7 Affyrians, who afterwards were called Syrithe kept up their Monarchy for the space of a

Thousand Three Hundred Years. ntl CHAP. III. Sardanapalus was the last that A. C. lan Reign'd over them, a Man more esseminate than a 767. the Woman. Arbailus the Lieutenant of Media having cal procured with great difficulty, to be admitted to the. Was fore him) found him spinning of Purple among his lex Herd of Concubines, in the Habit of a Woman, but much surpassing those of that Sex in all the Arts of was Softness and Delicacy, and distributing their several arts Tasks to the young Women. This monstrous Sight the firr'd up his Indignation, that so many brave Men a should be subject to a Woman, and that Soldiers exe that bore Arms should be commanded by a Spinster. an coming to his Companions he tells them what he Wo had seen, protesting he would never be a Subject ple to a Prince that chose rather to be a Woman than ers 2 Man. In short a Conspiracy was formed, and A. C. they resolved to take the Field against Sardanapa- 7500les. Upon which News this Prince, not like a Man ke that resolved to desend his Kingdom, but as Women use to act under the Apprehensions of Death, rds bok'd first about him where to hide himself. At A. C. lift with a few undisciplin'd Troops he makes a 74%. nien of Fighting, but being defeated retires to his

nix Palace, and on a Pile of Wood prepar'd for that urpose, threw both himself and his Wealth into the Flames. This was the only Action by which e shew'd himself to be a Man. Arbactus the Goernour of Media who had brought about this Reolution, was constituted King in his Place, and anslated the Empire from the Assirians to the Medes.

7 Several MSS. read Five and Thirty.

Affgrians from Affur the Son of Sem; who first ave Name to the Country of Allyria, where he welt.

lies t

s So

arpa

for

oon

hen

eme

wa

ther

fant

595.

CHAP. IV. After several Kings the Crown her H. came at last to Assages by order of Succession. He known dreamt that he saw a Vine spring up out of the Womb of his only Daughter, whose Branches over shadowed all Asia, upon which he consulted the Child Soothfayers to know what it portended. Answer bring was return'd that he should have a Grandson by this Daughter, whose greatness that was presaged by this Vision, wou'd one Day prove fatal to his, and contact the standard with this Answer. him his Empire. Affrighted with this Answer, he Grand wou'd not Marry his Daughter either to a Noble for fo a man, or to any of that Country, lest the Noble C H Blood derived to him from his Father or Mother, Sheph shou'd tempt his Grandson to entertain any high was ch Hopes; but disposes of her to one Cambyses, a Matracter of a mean Fortune, and a Persian by Birth, which chastis Nation at that Time made no Figure in the World Boys But this not being enough to cure his Jealousies, Gentle he fends for his Daughter when the was near her the K Time, that the Child might be effectually dispatch for ed in his own fight. Harpagus, one who the King Count intrusted in his most secret Affairs, had it in Com secam mission to destroy the Infant, but he considering flura that if after the King's decease the Empire came tion to the Daughter, as it infallibly wou'd, because faturally ages had no Male Issue, she would revenge the seed, Blood of her Child upon the Instrument of her Fatureth ther's Cruelty, fince the could not do it upon her cemir Father, delivers the Child to the King's Shep once t herd to be exposed in the Woods. As fortune or mong der'd it, the Shepherd had a Son born at the same time, and his Wife hearing how the Royal Infant confid was to be treated, conjured him with great importunity to show her the Child. Her Husband wearied with her Prayers, goes back to the Wood where he finds a Bitch giving Suck to the little one, and protecting it from the Fowls and Wild Beafts. Moved with Compassion, which he saw had an effect even upon a Brute Creature, he brough the Child to his Cottage, the same Bitch following him all the way, and howing a concern for the In-

596.

Book I.

In

int

I The Woman had no fooner taken him into her Hands, but he fmiled upon her, as if he had

the known her, and there appeared so much Life and the party Innocence in his Looks, that of her own acter cord she begg'd her Husband to expose his own the Child in the room of it, and to give her leave to ver bring up this Infant, who as the hop'd would have

this good Fortune. Thus the Fate of the two Chilthis dren being chang'd, one is brought up for the Sheptoll herd's Son, and the other expos'd for the King's
the Grandson. The Nurse was afterwards call'd Spaces,

ble of fo a Bitch is call'd in the Persian Language.

ble CHAP. V. The Boy while he was among the

ser, Shepherds had the Name of Cyrus given him, and

gh was chosen King of the Boys by Lot. In this Character having order'd some of his Playsellows to be ich chastised for their Obstinacy, the Parents of the ies, Gentlemen should be lashed like Slaves by one of her the King's Servants. So the Boy was immediateche fent for, and examined, who not changing his ing Countenance, answer'd, That he had acted only as m scame a King. Aftyages surprized at the Boy's ing A flurance calls to mind his Dream and the Explime tion of it, and upon a farther enquiry finding the use ratures of the Boy, and the Time of his being exthe soled, and the Confession of the Shepherd to agree Farogether, he own'd him for his Grandson. And now her ceming to be past all Dangers from his Dream, ep ince the presaged Reign of his Grandson concluded on song the Shepherds, he forgot all farther Animoor among the Shepherds, he forgot all farther Animome ties to him, but resolving to be reveng'd upon his and confident Harpagus for preserving him, he kill'd s Son and gave him to his Father to eat. But nd larpagus concealing his Anger for the present, waitod. for a proper Opportunity to pursue his Revenge ttld pon the King. So some Years being expir'd,

ile hen Cyrus came to Ago, infligated by the cruel au emembrance of his Loss, he fends him Word how gh was banish'd among the Persians by his Granding ther, how he commanded him to be Murder'd,

B. 4

Book I Book

when an Infant, how by his Means his Life was pre always ferved, for which Reason he had incurr'd the King potal, Displeasure, and lost his Son. He advises him Displeasure, and lost his Son. He advises him to ting raise an Army with all Speed, and make his Pre the co tentions to a Kingdom that would fall of Course in over to his Hands, that the Medes were prepar'd for the C Revolt, and would certainly join him. It being in tion. possible to carry this Letter publickly withou Revolu discovery, fince the King's Messengers had such Domin watchful Eye upon the Frontier, he incloses it with frons. in a Hare, whose Guts were taken out, and so give macy, it to a trufty Servant to carry to Cyrus in Perfu he plan Nets were also given him, that under the Pretent mande of Hunting the Cheat might be the better conceal'd Then

CHAP. VI. Cyrus having read the Letter they g was admonish'd in a Dream to put this Advice ion the Execution, as also to take the first Man whom h therefor thould meet the next Morning for a Companion i would this Affair. Going out the next Morning abouting lil break of Day, he met one Sybaris, a Slave belong Is S ing to a certain Mede, and enquiring what Courthemse tryman he was, so soon as he found him to be a Per Persian jian, he knocks off his Fetters, takes him for hi Wives Companion, and fo returns back to Perfepolis. Sum Way, moning an Assembly of the People there, he order and rethem all to get ready with their Axes to cut downless May Wood that incommoded the Road: Which whe women they had cheerfully perform'd, he invited them that do next Day to an Entertainment provided for that he was purpose, and taking his Opportunity when the good mated Cheer had retrested their Spirits, he ask'd them is the Eigenstein and the control of their spirits. Cheer had refresh'd their Spirits, he ask'd them is the Fi they would lead, whether Drudge as they did Yearems sterday, or enjoy themselves as they did at present ken And when they had unanimously preser'd the present sent Condition, why then said he, you must work onquall your Lives like Slaves, while you are under the ade Medes, but if you will follow me, you shall feal to He

ars

The Art of Epistolar Writing very Antient, by Thu.

always as now you do. All of them liking the Prothe command of the Army, who immediately goes over with his whole Forces to Cyrus, and revenges the Cruelty of the King with a perfidious Deserin tion. But the King when he was inform'd of this 100 Revolt, raises a new Army from all Parts of his th Dominions, and marches in Person against the Per-ith fors. The Fight being begun with great Obstiive macy, while his Men were in the heat of Action, The he plac'd part of the Army behind them, and commanded them to treat those that fled like Enemies. Then he gave his Men to understand, that unless en they got the Victory, they wou'd find no less Work e ion their Hands in the Rear than in the Front, and h therefore desir'd them to consider, whether they on i would like Men fight their way thro' this, or fly-bouing like Cowards be cut to pieces by that Body. ong His Soldiers oblig'd by this Necessity, behav'd our shemselves with great Gallantry, and forc'd the Per Persians to retire in some disorder, which their his vives and Mothers beholding, met them upon the um way, and desir'd them to take the Field again, er and renew the Battle with fresh Courage. While ow the Men were doubting what Course to take; the her comen immediately shew'd them their Nudities, that d ask'd 'em, if they intended to sly back into that he Wombs of their Mothers and Wives. Anion mated with so sensible a Reproach, they return to nittle Fight with great Courage, and making a sulfit ious Onset obliged those to sly, from whom they Yearemselves had sled a little before. Assages was not keen Prisoner in this Battel, from whom Cyrus, pression treated him rather like a Grandson than a sort onqueror, took nothing but his Kingdom, and the ide him Governour of the Populous Nation of feast e Hyrcanians, because he refused to live in Means. This end had the Monarchy of the Medes, been they had reign'd Three Hundred and Fifty area. ay

A. C.

A. C.

548,

956.

Boo

allin

belov

nyol

count long a

the L

feated

them.

Gami whole

doftry

ury fo

ther; the P

ry wa

and he

CI the w

eus ma

Queen

ex a

he co

rexes :

that f

CHAP. VII. In the beginning of his Reign Eyrus made his Friend Sybaris, whom in pursuana of his Dream he had freed out of Prison, and used as his Companion in all Affairs, Governour of Perha, and gave him his Sifter in Marriage. But feve ral Cities that formerly paid Tribute to the Medes thinking now that upon this Alteration in the Em pire, their Condition was likewise changed, revol ted from Cyrus, who by this Means found himsel engaged in several Wars. After he had reduce great part of them to their Duty, he made War up on the Babylonians, whom Crafus King of Lydia, Prince at that time famous for his Riches and till C Wealth, affifted with confiderable Forces, but being same defeated, and apprehensive now of his own Danger Inten he thought it expedient to retire homewards. Cyn had fe after this Victory, fo foon as he had fettled his A for for fairs in Bubylon, removes the Seat of the War int none Lydia, and there falling upon Crafus's Army, whoodne had not yet recovered the fright of the last Engage his W ment, after a feeble Dispute, drove them out of the might Cræsus himself was taken Prisoner, but it feer confideration that the War was fo cheaply and east fores, ended, the Victory was attended with more Lenity by, as Crasses had his Life, part of his Patrimony, an Bin C the City Barce granted to him, where the hed to not live as an Independant free Prince, yet his wa made of living came next to that of a Sovereign. The him the fingular Act of Clemency was of great Advantag Gions both to the Conqueror and the Conquered, for once being noised that War was carried on again Ciefus, great Forces affembled from all parts Greece, to extinguish this Fire that threatned the

The City Barce granted to bim This must certain ly be the Fault of the Transcriber. Barce is a Cit of Pentapolis in Lybia, whither Cyrus's Conquel never extended. For which Reason some moder Criticks have very juffly put Barene in the room it, which according to Ctesias and Stephanus de Ul bibus, is a City of Media, not far from Echatan

des m

vol.

fe!

ce

up

all in common: And indeed Crafus was so mightily beloved by all the Grecian Cities, that Cyrus had fel involved himself in an endless War upon his Acen count, if he had treated him with Severity. Not A. C. ve long after when Cyrus was employ'd in other Wars, 546. the Lydians revolted, but being the second time de-feated, they had their Arms and Horses taken from them, and were commanded to erect Taverns, Gaming-houses, and Stews. Thus that Nation, whole People before were remarkable for their Industry and Valour, now dissolved in Ease and Lux-, bry forgot their ancient Gallantry, and those who and till Cyrus's Time were invincible in War, soon bein came a Prey to their own Sloth and Lazines, when ger Intemperance prevail'd among them. The Lydians had feveral Kings before Crafus, who were famous
Af for some surprizing Accidents that besel them, but A. C. int none of them to be compared with Candaules for the 735. wh oddness of his Fortune. This Monarch used to extol age his Wife, whom upon the score of her Beauty he th mightily admired, before all Company, not fatisfied it feems with the filent Knowledge of his own Pleaall fures, unless he publish'd the Accanas of Matrimonity my, as if silence were an Injury to Beauty; at last to an gain Credit to what he affirm'd, he showed her na-di ted to his Consident Grees, by which Means he both wa made his Friend an Enemy to him, in tempting The him thus to violate his Bed, and alienated the Affetag Gions of his Wife, by giving up his Love to ano-

ther; for foon after, the Murder of Candaules was A. C. ain the Price of Marriage, and his Wife, whose Dow-718. was her Husband's Blood, refign'd both herfelf the and her Kingdom into the Hands of her Gallant,

CHAP. VIII. Asia being thus subdu'd, and tail the whole East oblig'd to submit to his Power, Cy-A. C. Cit was made War upon the Scytbians. Tomyris was their 538. queen at that Juncture, who not like the rest of her the could hinder them from passing the River A-out the could hinder them from passing the River A-out the could hinder them from pass it, imagining that she should Fight them with more Advantage

wer on their Backs. Thus Cyrus passed it with his Reign Army, and having march'd a little into the Coun to Ad try, pitch'd his Tents and Encamped. The new for the Day as if he had abandon'd his Camp out of Fear & C F he left plenty of Wine and other Provisions behind befes, him; which News arriving to the Queen, she dil offend patch'd her Son with a third part of her Troops to der'd pursue him. The young ' Prince who was wholly be der unacquainted with Military Stratagems, when he celebra came to Cyrus's Camp, as if he had been fent to deftro Feaft and not to a Battel, fuffers his Barbarian After who were strangers to that fort of Liquor, to load to fit i themselves with Wine, so that the Scythians were that h overcome by Drunkenness, before they were delea Sacrile ted by the Enemy; for when Grus understood this he wo he marched his Army back again in the Night; at of Rel tacks the Scythians in this Diforder, and puts then execut all to the Sword, together with the Queen's Son Confid Tomyru after the loss of fo great an Army, and what Come more nearly concern'd her, of her only Son, did no ping o betake herself to Tears, the usual Resuge of Wogrievo men upon such Occasions, but meditated a Revenge his uni And soon after with the same Stratagem, and the Murde fame Success circumvents the Enemy, who were lower now grown fecure with their late Victory; for reKing's treating with her Army, as if she were afraid to Mergin venture the decision of a Battle, by Reason of the Right late Overthrow, she drew Cyrus unawares into a his roo Defile, where placing an Ambuscade in the Moun Linear tains, the kill'd Two Hundred Thousand Persian Dectin and their King upon the Spot. This Victory wadeclar' so much the more remarkable, because there wakept t not one Man left alive to carry the News home. To leldom myris commanded Cyrus's Head to be cut off, and reten thrown into a Vessel fill'd with Humane Blood, rewith t

proaching his Cruelty in these Terms, Satisfy-thremitt

A. C. 592.

while

A P

He was called Spargapifes.

<sup>3</sup> Narrow Passes, or Streights.

his Reign'd Thirty Years, who was not only successful and Admiration in the beginning of his Reign, but for the whole series of his Life.

CHAP. X. He was succeeded by his Son Cam-A. C. ind byses, who added Ægrpt to his Father's Empire, but 525. In offended at the Superstition of the Ægrptians, or the der'd the Temples of Apis, and the other Gods, to only be demolish'd. He sent his Army to destroy the his celebrated Temple of Ammon, which was intirely not destroy'd by Lightning, or bury'd in Heaps of Sand.

After this he dreamt that his Brother Smerdis was A. C. oad to fit in the Phrone, which Vision so alarm'd him, 524.

tea Sacrilege; neither indeed cou'd it be imagin'd that his he would spare his own Relations, who in defiance at of Religion had braved the Gods themselves. To be execute this cruel Design, he pitch'd upon a certain

Son Confident, who was one of the Magi, and his Name that Cometes. In the mean time his own Sword drop-no ping out of the Scabbard, happen'd to wound him A. C.

Wogrievously in the Thigh, of which he died, and met 522.

Ingo his untimely Fate, either for his Brother's intended the Murder, or for the Sacrilege already committed. 
Wen However the Magus executes his Design before the re King's Death was noised abroad, and dispatching

the Right belonged, he set up his Brother Oropastes in a his room, who perfectly resembled the other in all bun Lineaments of Face and Body, and thus none surface was a second or the Case Oromastes was

handpecting an Imposture in the Case, Oropastes was wadeclar'd King in Mergis's stead; which Secret was wakept the more private, because in Persia the Kings Tosseldom expose themselves to publick view, under

and retence of Majesty. To cultivate their Interest, rewith the People, and win their Hearts, the Magically entire the Taxes for three Years, and all that while excused them from serving in the Wars, that

Self

Prexaspes, as several Editions bave it.

A. C. 521.

by these popular Acts they might confirm them nobly selves in that Kingdom, which they had acquire to make by Fraud. This Indulgence first gave jealouse to Pe Ostanes a Nobleman, one that was always happy selves. in his Conjectures, who for this Reason sent to en twas quire of his Daughter, who was one of the King Pose, Concubines, to send him Word whether this King Pose, Concubines, to send him Word whether the wo was the Son of Cyrus. She answer'd, That as fi Neigh her own part she knew not whether he was, ne declare ther cou'd she inform herself better of any of he ship to Female Companions, because they were shut up i crated separate Apartments. Then he orders her to see was or his Head when he was asleep, because Cambyses ha which disfurnished the Magus of both his Ears, and beinhim, inform'd that the King had no Ears, he discove himsel the Matter to some Persian Noblemen, and after fatal I had perswaded them to murder the Impostor, eand the gages their Secrecy with an Oath. Seven on by his were privy to this Conspiracy, who lest the Bu as after ness should happen to be divulged, if they garnert I Time to any that were privy to the Defign Horse, change their Mind, hid their Cymitars under the Neigh Habits, and immediately hallen to the Palacheref where being arriv'd, they kill'd all that they mader's F and so came up to the Magi, who wanted no Coother I rage to defend themselves, and with their Sworeiding dispatched two of the Conspirators. However bes, and ing overpower'd in Number they were apprehenion go ded, and Gobrias having one of them fall by the rinces Middle, while his Comrades were afraid to strike on of the Blow, lest they should run him thro' instead by the the Magus, because the Scusse happened in a datum, we Room, bids them dispatch the Magus, tho' it we indeed thro' his own Body: but Fortune so dispatch the thro' his own Body; but Fortune fo directed that afr Blow that he was preserved, and the Magus slain Possessi

A. C. 521.

CHAP. X. The Magi being thus removed to sto out of the way, the Princes got no small Reputate faid on by freeing their Country, and the more we is Per they to be commended, that when they debate the hir about a Successor, they cou'd concert Matters so re dily. They were all of them equally valiant, at Hi nob

mobly descended, so that this very Equality was like to make the Election so much the more difficult to the People, so they sell into a Method among thempeles to refer the Matter to Religion and Fortune. pole, each of them should bring a Horse before the Pur-Neighed first after the rising of the Sun, should be ne declared King. For the Persians pay divine Worhe flip to the Sun, and look upon Horses to be conse-Pierated to that Deity. Darius the Son of Hystaspes ha which way the Chance would go, his Groom 't tells ein him, that if that were all, he need not trouble ve himself about the Event. So the Night before the fatal Day he brought the Horse to the same Place, et and there lets him cover a Mare, imagining that on by his eagerness of Copulation it would so fall out, Bu as afterwards it did. Therefore when they met the garnest Day at the Hour of Assignation, Darius's Horse, knowing the Place, immediately sell a the Neighing out of his Defire to the Mare, and while lathe rest were dull, gave a happy Augury in his Mameder's Favour. So great was the Moderation of the Coother Noblemen, that as foon as they heard the deoreiding Omen, they presently leaped from their Horr bes, and greeted Darius as King; and the whole Natiprinces, acknowledged him as such. Thus the Kingtridom of Perfia rescued out of the Hands of Usurpers ad by the bravery of seven of its most eminent Noble-damen, was by so small a trifle bestowed upon one. 'Tis-we indeed altogether incredible that they who were that afraid to die, to fnatch the Crown out of the ain Possession of the Magi, should drop their Pretennov fions to it with so much Alacrity, altho' this must itake said for Darius, that besides the Gracefulness of we has Person, and his other good Qualities, which sitpatend him for this Empire, he was related to the for-

re

nob

16

100 1

A: C. 5-21.

mer Kings. Therefore to fecure his Throne by Alliance with the Royal Family, in the beginning of his Reign, he married King Cyrus's Daughter that fo the Crown might not feem to devolve upon a Stranger, so much as to return to Cyrus's Islu Some time after, the Assyrians revolted, and po fessed themselves of Babylon; and as the King was troubled to find that the Reduction of this Plan would cost him so much time, Zoporus, one of the that kill'd the Magi, order'd himself to be cruel whip'd at home, his Nose, his Ears, and Lips to Ca mangled, and in this surprising Posture, presen 3, 7 himself unexpectedly to the King. Darius bein de amazed, and enquiring after the Author and Oct. sion of so cruel a Treatment; he privately inform , T him with what Defign he had done it, and order th ing his Measures so as they might succeed, he go to Babylon, under a pretence of a Deserter. The Da he shows his mangled Body to the People, con appear plaining of the King's Barbarity, by whom in b. T Competition for the Kingdom he was overcome not by Merit, but downright Luck, not by to Judgment of Men, but by the Neighing of Horse; he advises them to take Example from The Friends, what his Enemies must trust to, to require upon their Arms as well as their Walls, and to him manage the War for them, who had receive for recent and just a Provocation. All of them we acquainted with his noble Extraction, and his green Bravery, neither did they entertain the least saga spicion of his Fidelity, since he carried so made fpicion of his Fidelity, since he carried so made they made him their General, and he with small Body of Men made two or three success put Encounters, the Persians designedly giving Ground X. Competition for the Kingdom he was overcon tio Encounters, the Persians designedly giving Ground. Xo At last he betray'd the whole Army, with which the was intrusted, to Darius, and likewise gives he were Possession of the City. After this Darius may The War upon the Scythians, as shall be shown in the worsh following Book.

A. C. 515.

and i

po p

ie!

# BOOK II.

### The ARGUMENT.

The Original and Antiquity of the Seythians,

A Description of Scythia. The Manners and

Cuftoms of the People.

en 3. The Warlike Exploits of the Scythians. They ein defeat the Ægyptians, and make Asia tributary oc to them.

ord 4. The Original of the Amazons from the Scy-

thians. Their Queens, and Aftions.

go 5. The War of the Scythians with their Slaves.
he Darius makes War upon them, and afterwards compon the Ionians and Athenians.

n b 6. The Original of the Athenians. Their Invenon tions and Arts. A Series of their Kings.

of Pilistratus usurps the Government for Thirty
mi Three Years.

The Son Hippias inviteth the Persians into Greece. The Battel of Marathon where the Athenians got the better.

we con Darius's Sons dispute about their Title to the gree Kingdom. The mighty Preparations of Xerxes against Greece.

In The Spartans under the Condust of Leonidas on compose the Persians at Thermopylx.

with 12. The Persian Fleet defeated at Salamis, and seels put to slight.

00

cess put to flight.
round. Xerxes crosses the Hellespont in a Fisher-Boat,
which The Battel of Platxa, where the Persians
es his were Overcome.
mi 5. The Athenians rebuild their City. Xerxes

in worsted in another Engagement both by Land

and Sea by Cimon.

### CHAP. I.

PEfore I proceed to relate the Actions of the Scythians, which in Truth were very Great and Heroic, 'twill not be amiss to give some short Account of their Original, for their beginning is no less illustrious than their Empire, neither are they more famous for the great Exploits of their Men, than the gallant Actions of their Women. As the former erected the Parthian and Bactrian Kingdoms, so the latter had the Honour to erect the Government of the Amazons; so that one that impartially confiders the Actions of both Sexes, will find it, a dishcult Matter in whose Favour to decide it. The Scythian Nation was always look'd upon to be the most ancient, altho' the Point of Antiquity had been eagerly and long disputed between them and the Agyptians. These pretended, that in the Infancy of the World, when other Land were either parched by the excessive Heat of the Sun, or chill'd with the Extremity of Cold, so that far from generating the first Men, they could not to much as receive or shelter Strangers, before Gar ments were invented, to fence off the Heat and Cold, or artificial Remedies had corrected the na tural Defects and Inconveniencies of the Climan Ægypt was always of fo temperate a Situation, the neither the Winter Colds, nor Summer Heats in commoded its Inhabitants, and of so happy, so fer tile a Soil, that no Country was better provided with all the Conveniencies of Life: And therefore that there was most Reason to believe the first Men were Born in that Place, where they might mos conveniently be brought up. On the other hand, the Scythians maintain'd, that the Temperature or Climate was no Argument of Antiquity, for that Nature, when the first distinguished Countries by the different Degrees of Heat and Cold, not only furnished them with Animals proper for the Climate, but wifely distributed the several Sorts of have p Trees conti

tence nuch and ( whet Parts Face wheth produ in all For if which the E parate

DO Tree

Proof. with th tries fo minly t e run inued 1 any

oner i

than th

are infi

indeed

ow th her P at ha eotis, erran tivate tion of lecure

ded v many me as thitand ted, ur

confe

of JUSTIN. bok II.

t

d

ne at da he lat

101

ar-

na-

te ha

in

fer-

fore Men

Trees and Vegetables, according to the Circum-Mances of Places; and as the Scythian Climate is much severer than that of Egypt, so their Bodies and Constitutions are proportionably harder: That whether the World, which is now divided into Parts, was formerly one, or whether the whole Face of the Universe lay buried under Water, or thether the Fire, out of which all Things were produced, had Possession of all, the Scythians had in all these respects the justest claim to Priority : For if Fire was at first the predominant Element, which as it went out by Degrees, afforded room to the Earth; certainly no part of it was fooner feparated from the Fire by the severity of the Cold than the Northern Countries; so that even now they are infinitely colder than the rest: That Ægypt, and indeed all the East cooled the latest of all, a plain Proof of which we find that they are still burnt up with the violent heat of the Sun: That if all Countries formerly lay buried under the Deluge, cerminly those that lay highest were first discover'd by the running off of the Waters, which infallibly continued longest in the lowest Grounds, and the soonany Place was cleared from the Inundation, the nd oner it began to produce all Sorts of Animals. ow that Scythia lies considerably higher than any her Part of the Globe, is plain from the Rivers at have their rise in it, which first fall into the eotis, and afterwards run into the Euxin and Meterranean Sea; Whereas Egypt which has been ded tivated and preserved by the continued Applisecure it from the impetuosity of the Waters, dended with such prodigious Banks, and cut into non ind, e or many Canals, that the Waters are kept out of the me as they are received into others; yet notthitanding all this Expence, could not be inhaonly ded, unless the Nile were kept within its Banks, click described the first Men, since whether by rees continual Accessions it has received from its

Book II.

k 0

ra

+ J he

th

.

hou

be hefe

King

inio y cu th th

rion

at.

felt

rimæ

Princes, or by the Nile, which perpetually brings down new Mud along with it, 'tis evident that | it is one of those Countries that were last inhabi. The Egyptians being foiled with these Ar. guments, the Scythians were always look'd upon to wh

be the most ancient People.

CHAP. II. Scythia, which far and wide ex. tendeth towards the East, is bounded on one side sining with Pontus, and on the other with the Riphan Mountains, on the back with Afia and the River II age Phasis. It is very long, and of no less breadth. The Sw Inhabitants have no Boundaries to their Possessions un ral no Houses, or certain Places of Abode. Their whole Business is to feed vast Herds of Cattle, as the wander thro' uncultivated Defarts. They cambo Le their Wives and Children with them in Carts a seled ! ver'd with Hides to defend them from the Coule to and Rain, and these serve them instead of House sion. Their Justice is rather owing to their own nature paro Temper than to their Laws. No Crime is recked to be them fo he inous as Theft; for as their Flow the law and Herds have no Housing or Fence to secure to mer. what could they call their own in such a vast Track Hof Woods, if Stealing were permitted? They so of Gold and Silver as much as the rest of Manking and cover it. Their Food is Milk and Honey. To Const covet it. Their Food is Milk and Honey. To Cong use of Wool for Cloathing is unknown to the and tho' the Cold Weather never abandons the

<sup>6</sup> And tho' the Cold Weather never abandons the they only wear the Furs of several Animals. I ha here followed the Oxford Edition, which thus rea it out of an old MS. Et quanquam continuis fri ribus urantur, pellibus tantum ferinis aut muris rima utuntur. Bongarsius by meer Conjecture correct Martin it so, without any MS. to countenance him. So the Fe massus gives it another turn, Lanz iis usus act ons, I stium ignotus, quanquam continuis frigoribus ura nted I ribus urantur, pellibus tantum ferinis aut murin tur, pellibus tamen ferinis aut murimis utunt The same Critick is of Opinion, that Just in by the Murin

#### of JUSTIN. II. ok II.

only wear the Furs of several Animals. This that wral indifference for Wealth has so far improv'd abi.

Ar. other, for Riches are only desired in those Plant to where they can be used. It were to be wish'd the rest of Mankind were indued with the ex. me generous Principle of Moderation, and abfide tring from what is our Neighbour's, or then bear hould not have had so many bloody Wars in iver II Ages and Countries of the World, neither would The Sword destroy more numbers of Men than the ion storal Condition of Mortality. So that 'tis realholy to be admired, that Nature should frankly give these People that which the Grecians with all the thele People that which the Grecians with all arms Learning of their Wise Men, and all the resist and Precepts of their Philosophers, were never to attain, and that so Resin'd and Polish'd a push tion, should in these Respects be inseriour to a turn parous uncultivated People; so much greater to make the Ignorance of Vice on the Lives loss the latter, than the Knowledge of Virtue in the residuence.

The CHAP. III. They thrice attempted the Em-A. C. so of Asia, but as for themselves they always re-505.

the

Scor kir

T her her

the the

ha

rea frig

unli by th

CETIM

ned untouch'd from a foreign Power, or came Conquerors when invaded. They obliged Da-King of Persia, to retire, with a great but igninious Precipitation, out of their Country.

Ly cut Cyrus with his whole Army to pieces. A. C. th the like Success they gave a total defeat to 529. rion, one of the Generals of Alexander the at. They heard of the Roman Arms, but ne felt them. They erected the Parthian and A. C.

rima Pelles, means the Skins of lesser Animals, red Martins, Badgers, Wild-Cats, Foxes, &c. And State Ferina, those of larger Creatures, as Wolves, act ons, Leopards, and the like. In the common are nted Books this Place is hardly intelligible.

Book

d

to

H

th

no

C

ir

ng

gh

ir

nd

fir

i

0

rv

ar.

er

ti

el

t

0

r ]

he

io

d :

N

1

1

us rld

tl

Badrian Empires. The People with cont Wars and Labour are fierce and hardy, and prodigious Strength; they lay up nothing they are afraid to lose, and when they are V in the Field, they defire nothing but Honour, ris King of Egypt was the first that made Wa on the Scythians, and fent Ambassadors to first, to let them know under what Condition should be subject to him. But the Seythians inform'd before-hand by their Neighbours, th King was marching towards them, return Answer to the Ambassadors, that their Master was the Head of fo wealthy a People, was ce ly ill advised to fall upon a parcel of poor Wre whom he had more Reason to expect at I that the Hazards of War were great, the Re of Victory in respect of them none at all, h Losses evident; for which Reason the So would not tarry till the King came up to fince the Enemy had so much rich Booty them, but would make hafte to feize it for own use. This was no sooner said, but put in cution; but the King hearing with what they advanced towards him, betakes him flight, and leaving his Army and all his M Provisions behind him, retires in great Fear own Kingdom. The Moraffes hindred the ans from making a Descent into Egypt; how in their return from thence they conquered A poling a gentle Tribute upon the Inhabitants, as an Acknowledgment of their Title than R of Victory. Having spent Fisteen Years in ducing of Asia, they are recall'd Home by t portunity of their Wives, who dispatched M gers on purpose to acquaint them, that unles speedily return'd, they would have recourse to Neighbours for Issue, and that it should neve pen thro' the Fault of the Women, that the thian Race should be extinct. Thus Asia b tributary to them for the space of a Thousand

kII. of JUSTIN.

Bool

cont

and

ng i

re V

our.

e Wa

s to

tion

ians

s, th

turn

lafter

as ce

Wre

at

e Re

III, b

e So

p to

ooty

t for

put in

what

him

is M

Fear

the

; how

ed A

tants,

nan R

rs in

hed M

unlei

arfe to

neve

hat th

Alia b

ousand

dred Years. 7 Ninus King of Affyria put an to the paying of this Tribute.

HAP. IV. But in this interval of Time, two ths of Royal Extraction, whose Names were nos and Scolopitos, being driven out of their Na-Country by a Faction of the Nobility, carried Multitudes of young Men with them, and fetin Cappadocia near the River Thermodon, and ng posses'd themselves by force of the Themian Plains, took up their Quarters there. Here continu'd for several Years to ravage their ghbours, at last by a Combination of the Nas, they were all cut to pieces in an Ambuscade. ir Wives finding so cruel a Loss as this added to Banishment, take Arms, and make a shift to nd their own Borders, by dislodging the Enefirst from thence, and afterwards carrying the into his Country. They laid aside all Inclinaof Marrying with their Neighbours, callingrvitude and not Matrimony, and what cannot arallell'd in History, they encreased their Domis, without the assistance of Men, and afterwards erfect dehance to them, defended their own Actions. To prevent Envy, lest some should seem e happier than the rest, they fairly kill'd all the that had tarried at Home, and revenged the of their flain Husbands, by retaliating upon r Neighbours. When they had obtained Peace heir Arms, they copulated with the adjoyning ions to keep up their Race and Name. d all their Male Children: As for the Females

Ninus King of Assyria.] This is an unsuffera-Mistake in Chronology. Justin here says, Ninus put an end to the paying of a Triwhich the Soythians had exacted upon Asia. Thousand Five Hundred Years before. Now us is commonly placed about the Year of the rld 2044. So that then this Tribute must been paid almost Eleven Hundred Years bethe Flood, which happen'd A. M. 1656.

they

A. C.

1230.

Book I ool in Idlened at the in Huntin

nor de The

rd, tercu ippe

wh K

Prit,

nuc en ch

re o nds, a for

vas erio Gl

a (

n or k Sa ofe

wi untr paliz jan

for for mfe

ighl Gr

they bred them up like themselves not in Idlene nor Spinning, but in Exercises of War, in Huntin and Riding; and burnt off their right Paps, who Infants, that they might not hinder their Shooting from whence they derived the Name of Amaza They had two Queens Marpefia and Lampedo, w being now confiderable for their Wealth and Pom divided their Troops into two Bodies, carrying the War, and defending their Frontier by turn and to procure the greater Authority to their W ctories, they gave out that they were the Daught of Mars. Thus having subdued the greatest part Europe, they possess'd themselves of some Cities Asia: After they had founded Ephesus, and sever other Cities there, they fent part of their Am with a great Booty Home. The rest that tarm behind to secure their Acquisition in Asia, being tack'd by the Barbarians, were all cut to pieces, gether with their Queen Marpefia. Her Daugh Orithya fucceeded her in the Kingdom, who sides her admirable Skill in Military Affairs, made her Name celebrated to all Ages, by pres ving her Virginity. By her Gallantry and Prow the Amazons got such a Reputation in the World that the 'King, who fet Hercules upon his twel Labours, commanded him, as if it had been a Thi utterly impossible, to bring him the Armour the Queen of Amazons. So he fail'd thither Nine Ships, several of the young Grecian Prin accompanying him in this Expedition, and in ded them unawares. At that Time two Sills jointly governed the Amazons; Antiope, and o sbya: But the latter was then engaged in Wi abroad; fo that when Hercules Landed, there w but a small Body of them with their Queen And pe, who had not the least Apprehensions of Hostile Invasion: By which Means only a that were alarm'd in the Hurry could take An

<sup>8</sup> Some write Ortrera; some Sinope.

<sup>&</sup>quot; Eurystheus by Name.

25

killook II. of JUSTIN.

enel of these gave a cheap and easy Victory to the Entin my. Many were sain and taken Prisoners,
who mongst the rest the two Sisters of Antiopa were
oting de Captives, Menalippe by Hercules; Hyppolite
azar Theseus. But Theseus obtaining her for his Re-

Theseus. But Theseus obtaining her for his Rewhord, took her to Wise, and of her begot Hippolitus.
Owe Sercules after his Victory restored his Prisoner Meingular ippe to her Sister, and received the Queen's Artum our as his Recompence. Thus having performin What he was commanded, he returned back to
ghte King. But Orithya, so soon as she understood A. C.
part at War had been made upon her Sister, and that 1220.
It was the Prince of the Athenians was chiefly concern'd
even it, persuades her Companions to revenge this
Am front, telling them that they had in vain conquetaring a Pontus and Asia, if they lay thus exposed, not
ingular in the desired Sagillus King of Scythia to assist her
ught th some Forces, representing to him that they
shot are of Scythian Extraction, the Loss of their Husres, hads, the Necessity of their taking Arms, and the
prese assons of the War; Lastly, that to their Bravery
was owing, that the Scythian Women were not
World eriour to the Men. This Prince, touch'd with
twell Glory of his own Nation, sent his Son Panatrus with a great Body of Horse to her association. Glory of his own Nation, fent his Son Pana-This crus with a great Body of Horse to her assistance, a Quarrel happening between them before the ttle, they were deserted by their Auxiliaries, and n overcome by the Athenians. However they k Sanctuary in the Camp of their late Allies, by

twel

our

ther

Prin 1 in

Sift

nd 0

ere w

Ant

of

a f

ofe Protection, other Nations not daring to medwith them, they returned fafe to their own Waltry. After Orithya, Penthesilea reign'd, who A. C. palized her felf by several gallant Actions in the 1194. ajan War, whom she assisted against the Grecians: t being flain at last, and her Army quite destroyfome few which tarry'd at home, defending mielves with much ado from the Infults of their eighbours, continued till the time of Alexander

Great. Minithya or Thalestris was then their

00

rt

is,

Fa

rea

ter

d

ed

br

his

bu1

e l

ade

red

Afi

nga d a

C

s ca

cce

lie

an

111

Wi

: Ve mcy

4 T

A. C. 327.

Queen, who lay with Alexander thirteen Night fuccessively, in order to have Issue by him, an then returned to her Kingdom, where she dy not long after, and with her the whole Name the Amazons.

A. C. £31.

A. C. \$05.

CHAP. V. But the Scythians in their thin Expedition into Asia, having been absent 2 eigh Years from their Wives and Children, were received ved on their return by a War with their own Slave For their Wives, weary of expeding their comin fo long, and imagining that they were not detain by the War, but were all destroy'd, Married the Slaves that were left at Home to look after the Cattle, and these Fellows when they heard the their Masters were returning with Victory, march ed to the Frontier, and would suffer them to con no farther, as if they had been Strangers to the bree Country. Several Skirmishes happen'd on both side with different Success. At last the Scythians we advised to alter their method of Fighting, calling nto Mind that they had not to do with an Enem but their own Slaves, who were not to be overcon by the right of Arms, but the Authority of Managers . That therefore all fters: That therefore they should bring Whit scau and Rods, and fuch other Instruments that Slav diffe approved of this Advice, and being according to P provided, when they came upon the Enemy the rigit furprised them so, with showing them their White that those People whom they could not overcon at so by dint of Sword, they routed by the pure Approxe sa hensions of Stripes, so that they fled not like a var hich quish'd Enemy, but run-away Slaves. All the ced could be taken of them were rewarded for this wis solence with the Gallows. The Women too bein corn conscious to themselves that they had done amily earn

Some say, Eight only; but it is Thirteen

Herodotus and Vossius will bave it Eight a yrfu I wenty.

of JUSTIN. II look II.

27

ight ortly stab'd, and partly hang'd themselves. After is, the Scythians lived in Peace till the time of dy't fantbyras their King. Upon whom, as we have A. C. net ready related, Darius King of Persia made War, 506. thin and invaded Scythia with an Army of Seven Hun-eigh and Thousand fighting Men. But not being able record to bring them to a pitch'd Battle, and fearing lest lave I his Bridge over the Ister was broken down, he min sould be disabled from making a Retreat; after tain the loss of Eighty Thousand Men, which however cain the loss of Eighty Thousand Men, which however the rade no show in so prodigious a Multitude, he reserve the red in great Precipitation. Then he Conquer'd Asia and Macedonia, overcame the Ionians in an A. C. mand affished them against him, he turned the whole A. C. to the orce and Fury of the War upon them.

CHAP. VI. Since the Series of the Narration A. C. was carried us to the Wars of the Athenians, which 493. The ceeded not only beyond Expectation, but above the ceeded not only beyond Expectation, but above the interest of the interest of them, I will briefly recount the original of their City; while they did not rise like other Nations from Slaw dishonourable Beginning to their height of Glory, at are the only People in the World, that besides the Progress their State made, can boast of their viginal. For they were not Foreigners, or miximal Multitudes of People, gathered here and there are the founded their City, but they sprung out of Approve same Soil which they inhabited, and the place hich afforded them room to settle in, first promise fame Soil which they inhabited, and the place hich afforded them room to settle in, first promises the second of them. They first invented the use of Cloath, which we had only and any the whole train of the searning and Eloquence, and the whole train of the searning and Eloquence, and the whole train of

teen

pard

Vast differences about his Name; as Jamcyrus, incyrus, Attyrus, Acciras, Indathyrus, or Idan. bt a hyrfus.

<sup>4</sup> Tan. Faber reads Thrace.

£ 232.

0

ru

nd

mnfi

2 ?

ette

The

eir

ing

ith

han

oy

ifg

rrs,

Th

01

ith

hen

ate

e rinc

ood

rea

C

pir

ene

Ara

and

lista

om &

hin

uffin

& C

hree

7. 0

Cod

y C

ere r

Civil Discipline, they were so happily cultivated here, that they may be as it were faid to have fe up a Temple at Athens. Cecrops was their King be A. C. fore Deucalion's time, who is reported to have been 1556. of both Sexes, (as we find all Antiquity obscured in Fables) because he was the first that join'd Man and Woman together in Matrimony. Cranaus fue A. C. ceeded, whose Daughter Athis bequeath'd her Nam a 506. to the Countrey. After him Amphyction reign'd A. C. who first consecrated the City to Minerva, and cally 1497. it 5 Athens. In his time the greatest part of Green lay buried under a Deluge. None escaped but sud as took Sanctuary upon the Mountains, or those A. C. that escaped by Water to Deucalion King of Thesse 3395. ly, for which Reason that Monarch is said to have Re-peopled the World. By Order of Succession the Kingdom next came to Erectheus \*, in who Reign the Sowing of Corn was found out by Triple demus at Eleufis, in Honour of which Invention the Eleusinian Rites celebrated by Women in the A. C. Night, were instituted. Egeus the Father of The 1280. feus likewise reigned in Athens, from whom hi Wife Medea got divorced, because her Step-So was grown up to Man's Estate, and returned a Colchos, carrying her Son Medus with her, whom the had by Azeus. Thefeus reign'd after Ageus A. C.

All Ancient Writers affirm, That City was called Athens in the Time of Cecrops; now Amphystion was the Third after him: So that it feem to be Erroneous in Justin.

and 7 his Son Demophoon after him, who affifted

here flips over two of their Kings, Erithenius whe expell'd Amphition, and Pandion his Son, the Father of this Eretheus; as likewife a Line or two below, he omits Cecrops the Son of Eretheus, and another Pandion the Father of Ageus.

<sup>\*</sup> Or rather Eriathonius.

His Son Demophoon after him ] This is Mistake

I

ated

e fet

been been

ed in

Man

s fue

Tame

gn'd

call

reed

fud

thos

belle

have

effic

vhol

ripte

n th

th

The

n hi

p-So

ed u

vhon

geu

Mille

Am

feem

ufti

wh

e Fa

t tw

and

take

e Grecians against the Trojans. There had been Grudges of an old standing between the Athenians A. C. nd Dorians, which the latter resolving to revenge, 1202. consulted the Oracle what the fate of the War would e? The Answer was, That they would have the etter, unless they kill'd the King of the Athenians. then they march'd into the Field, they ordered their Soldiers above all things to take care of the ling's Person. 8 Codrus at that time was King of A. C. the Athenians, who being made acquainted both 1069. ith the Answer of the Oracle, and what a ffrict harge the Enemies had given, threw aside his oyal Habit, and put on ragged Cloaths. In this ifguife carrying a bundle of Vines upon his Shoulers, he comes into the Enemies Camp, where in Throng of Soldiers that flopt him, he was flain y one of them, whom he had designedly wounded ith a Hook to provoke him to it. The Dorians hen they knew it to be the King's Body, immeately departed without offering Battle. le Athenians by this Gallant Action of their rince, who voluntarily facrificed himself for the ood of his Country, were freed from a War that reatned them.

CHAP. VII. With Codrus the Monarchy too spired at Athens, which is imputed to the singular eneration they paid to his Memory. The Admistration of the Republick was lodged in the lands of certain Magistrates chosen annually. But the

ing-

listake, after Theseus was turn'd out of the Kingom Menestheus seized it, and Demophoon succeed him, who never went to the Siege of Troy, as ustin intimates.

Recodrus at that time was King of the Athenians. I hree of their Kings are here omitted by Justin, in Oxinthes, Aphidas and Melanthus, the Father Codrus.

<sup>&</sup>quot; Certain Magistrates chosen annually.] These ere not set up immediately after Codrus's Death,

the l

mde C Meg who Dey se, lati icri ng en der ith et i

we ?

nem

mfe ereig ofely

ang

et-pl

ows

ruel

hav

omp redi

A. C. 593.

till now the Will of the Prince had passed for Law. Therefore they pitch'd upon Solon, a Per fon of known Integrity and Justice, to provide the City with a new fet of Laws, who manag'd hi Matters so discreetly between the Senate and Peo ple (for had he openly favoured one Order, he had certainly disobliged the other) that he was equal thanked by both. Among several other memoral Actions of his, this deferves to be remember's The Athenians and Inhabitants of Megara had long contended about the Propriety of the Islan of Salamis, that they had brought one anothers the brink of Destruction. After many unsuccessi Attempts to recover it, the Athenians at last mad it a Capital Crime for any one, fo much as to po pose the afferting their right to this Island. In critical a Juncture, Solon tearing, left by his Silen expect openly bring himself into Danger, on the sudde their he pretends to be mad, under the Protectio amon of which Character, he might not only fay, h do things that were prohibited. Thus in a leop venly fordid Habit, he appears in the Streets li the e a Mad-man, and gathering great numbers of Part the ple about him, the better to conceal his Intention from the delivered himself in Verse, which he near hus used to do before, and recommended this Under the string to them. In these has so independent taking to them. In short, he so inslamed t Min

as one would be apt to conclude from Justin, after him the Athenians were govern'd above the hundred Years by their Archontes, whose Aut rity continued for their Lives. Then their G vernment was made Decennial; and at last, the chose Annual Magistrates, by whose Names Year was distinguished, as at Rome by the t Confuls.

'The City had no Laws. ] Yet Plutarch and other Mg M affirm they had Draco's Laws, that were abrog us O ted by Solon, as too Sanguinary.

П

for

or :

Per-

e the

hi

Peo

had

uall

rabb

er'd ad

Nan

ert

e fsfu

Inf

ectio !

Minds of all that heard him, that they immedirely voted a War against the Megarenses; and the Island, upon the Enemy's being defeated, came under the Power of the Athenians.

CHAP. VIII. In the mean time the People of A. C. Megara, not to be behind-hand with the Athenians, 561. who had thus made War against them, and that they might not be faid to take up Arms to no purofe, fet Sail with a Defign to feize the Athenian Matrons, as they were celebrating the Eleusinian Sacrifices by Night. But this Project of theirs taing Air, Pififtratus the Athenian General, laid fome Men in ambuscade for them, and at the same time der'd the Matrons to celebrate the facred Rites mad with their usual Clamours and Cries, even on the pm very approach of the Enemy, lest they should sufthemselves to be discovered. Then falling unilem expectedly upon them so soon as they were Landed,
g to he put them all to the Sword; after this he seized
add their Ships, and placed some Women on the Decks among the Men, the better to personate the Cap-, have Matrons, and fo fails directly for Megara. The a A People there knowing their own Ships, and feeing ts li the expected Booty, flock'd in great Numbers, flow the Harbour, but were all cut off, so that Pinen thus the Megarenses by having their own Strata-Inde em play'd against them, gave a Victory to the d t nemy. But Pifistratus, as if he had conquer'd for A. C.
Missimfelf, and not for his Country, invades the Sosereignty by a trick. For ordering himself purereignty by a trick. For ordering himself purn, of bely to be stash'd at home, and his Body to be
the tangled, in this sad pickle he returns to the Marauthorized; and an Assembly being summoned, he
to ows the People his Wounds, complains of the
ruelty of the Noblemen from whom he pretended
the truelty of the Noblemen from whom he pretended
the truelty of the Noblemen from whom he pretended
the truelty of the Noblemen from whom he pretended
the truelty of the Noblemen from whom he pretended
the truelty of the Noblemen from whom he pretended
the truelty of the Noblemen from whom he pretended
the truelty of the Noblemen from whom he pretended
the truelty of the Noblemen from whom he pretended
the truelty of the Noblemen from whom he pretended
the truelty of the Noblemen from whom he pretended
the truelty of the Noblemen from whom he pretended
the truelty of the Noblemen from whom he pretended
the truelty of the Noblemen from whom he pretended
the truelty of the Noblemen from whom he pretended
the truelty of the Noblemen from whom he pretended
the truelty of the Noblemen from whom he pretended
the truelty of the Noblemen from whom he pretended
the truelty of the Noblemen from whom he pretended
the truelty of the Noblemen from whom he pretended
the truelty of the Noblemen from whom he pretended Gredit to his Fiction, and the credulous unthinkothering Mob was easily set on Fire with this invidibrog is Oration. He tells them that the Senators

C 4.

00

an S

ore

wa

ith

hen

ey

e di

vent

em

id b

d t

He

ade

vera

cula

is A

ho o

istoc

ive

m

rave

ap

lled

e fly

as c

d v

and

it h

id l

eetl

eari

ith

ang

en

e fa

Sh

id a

d t

A. C. him Guards for the fecurity of his Person, by who means he seized the Government, and reign

2 Thirty Two Years.

CHAP. IX. After his decease, Diocles on of his Sons, having ravish'd a Virgin by force was kill'd by her Brother. The other, who name was Hippias, being in possession of the G vernment, commanded him that kill'd his Broth to be apprehended; who being brought to the Rack to confess the Names of those Persons the were privy to the Murder, named all the Friend of the Tyrant. Accordingly they were put death, and the Tyrant still pressing to know whe ther any more were guilty, he bravely told him That there were none left whom he should h glad to see die but the Tyrant himself, by which words he show'd himself to have got the better the Tyrant, after he had revenged the violate Chastity of his Sister. So bold and exemplary a Action inspired the whole City with a desire ton cover their Liberty. Hippias was Dethroned an Banished, and going into Persia offered his fervi to Darius, who, as we have already shown, mad War upon the Athenians, against his own Country Upon notice that Darius was marching toward them, the Athenians desired assistance of the Las damonians, with which City they were then in liance; but finding that they were to be detain four Days upon the score of some Religious Cen monies, they refolved not to wait for their comit up, fo with Ten Thousand of their own Citizen and a Thousand Auxiliaries of the Plataenses the

510.

A. C.

A. C.

513.

A. C.

advanced into the Fields of Marathon, against &

hundred Thousand of the Enemy: Miltiades the

General, who was the Person that advised the

not to tarry for the coming up of the Lacedan

<sup>2</sup> Oxford Edition 1705. makes it 33 Years; an Bongarsus, 34.

th l'or

hol

ne

01

OTCE

hol

Go

othe

the the

iend

at t

Who

hin

dH

vhid

ter

late

rya

ton

d an

rvi

mad

intr

war

Las

in

tain

Cen

omin

tizen

s the

nft f

les th

the

dæm

s; an

2214

an Succours, was fully perfuaded that there was ore security in the swiftness of their March than waiting for their Allies. His Men advanced with incredible Alacrity into the Field, fo that when they came within a Mile of the Enemy, they ran so fast upon them, that they prevented he discharge of their Arrows. Neither was the event inferiour to their Boldness; for they behaved demselves with that Bravery, that any one who ad beheld this bloody Scene, would have concluded the former to have been Men, and the latter Herd of Sheep. The Persians being routed, A. C. ade the best of their way towards their Ships, 490. veral of which were funk, and taken. Each parcular Man behaved himself with that Courage in is Action, that it was a difficult matter to judge tho deserved most. Among the rest, young Theistocles signalized himself by his Gallantry, and ive early hopes of what might be expected from m another Day when he was General. The ravery of Cynegyrus, an Athenian Soldier, is highapplauded by all Historians, who after he had lled incredible Numbers in the Field, and drove e flying Persians to their Ships, held a Ship that as crowded with them, with his Right Hand, d would not quit his hold till he had lost his and. No fooner was his Right Hand lop'd off, t he seized the Ship with his Left, and when he d lost that likewise, at last held it sast with his eeth. So prodigious was his Courage, that not earied with so many Slaughters, nor dishearte n'd ith the loss of his Hands, at last maimed and angled as he was, he fought with his Teeth like enraged Wild Beast. Two Thousand Persians e said to have fallen in that Battle, or been lost Shipwrack. Hippias the Athenian Tyrant, who d advised and promoted this War, was also slain, d the Gods revenged his Country's Quarrel, by

6 5

us rewarding his unnatural Treachery.

CHAP.

00

nd

ver

ile

litt

ve:

atri

rep.

th

D

Char

our s (

ling

fu

ar,

irs i

e V

nousa

4-H

is t

CHAP. X. Not long after, Darius who wa buily in renewing the War, died as he was making vast Preparations for it, leaving several Sons behin him, some of whom were born before his Accession to the Crown, and some after. 3 Artamenes the eldest of them laid his Claim to the Succession upo the score of his Birth, and insisted upon the right Primogeniture, which Nature it felf had establish ed among all Nations. But on the other hand Xern urged his Plea not by the Priority, but Felicity his Birth. It was true indeed, that Artamenes w the first born of Darius when a private Man, bu himself was the first born of the King: That then fore his Brothers, who were born before him, migh challenge the private Patrimony which Darius po felled at that time, but had no title to the Crown That in fine he was the first Son whom his Fathe begot after his arrival to the Throne. To thish added, that not only Artamenes's Father, but Moth likewise were in a private Capacity, and that he tra Grandfather by the Mother's fide was but a priva with Is o Gentleman: Whereas himself was born of a Quen and never knew his Father any other than a King giv Besides Grus the Great was his Grandsather by the lief! Mother's side, who was not the Heir, but the Four perforder of the Persian Monarchy, so that the his Fath that lest both Brothers in equal Pretensions of sund year deeding him, yet the Crown belonged to him better I in his Mother's and Grandfather's Right. At la they c they agreed to refer the Decision of the Matter the gr their Uncle Artaphernes, as the most proper Judg cor who after he had examin'd the Merits of the Cau the at his own House, gave it in favour of Xerx the 4 They managed this Controversy so like Brother Means that neither the Winner infulted, nor the Los what . B griev'd; nay, all the time that this Affair was d

pendin

Justin seems to be out in Point of Time her hindre that this Controversy between the two Businers for that this Controversy between the two Bu thers happen'd in Darius's Life-time, as Herodon and Petavius both contend.

look II.

II

Wa

cine

ain

Rios

the

100 hto

lif

TXC ty o

bu here

nigh

po

nwo

athe

ish

rodet

ndin

35

nding, they fent Presents to one another, and had veral cheerful Entertainments at their own Houand Judgment was given at last without the ife of many Arbitrators, or the least Reproaches. with so much more Moderation did Brothers at is time decide mighty Empires between themlves, than now they can share but an indifferent trimony. Xerxes took up five Years in making reparations to profecute the War begun by histher against Greece : Which coming to the Ears Demaratus King of Lacedamon, who in the haracter of a Banished Man resided in Xerxes's ourt, yet as he retained a greater affection for is Country after his exile, than he had for the ling after so many Obligations, lest they should furprized and overwhelmed by an unexpected War, he writes down a full Account of these Afirs in Wooden Tables to the Magistrates, and lest othe the Writing without any thing to hide it; should ath atray the whole Matter, he flightly covers them? iva with Wax, which he would not melt; lest the freshy the dief Magistrate of Sparta. Which having faithfully erform'd, they of Lacedamon were long in suspense ather than the second they could see no Writing. for and yet cou'd not imagine they were fent with no obot per Design than to amuse them. On the other hand
the per concluded that the Contents were of so much
ter me greater Importance, as they were so mysteriousudg concealed. While the Men were thus divided Cau in their Conjectures, and knew not what to resolve,

there is a Sister of King Leonidas finds out the Writer's
the Meaning. So the Wax being scraped off, they find

Low that a terrible Tempest threaten'd them from Per. A. C.

as d. a. By this time Xerxes had armed seven hundred 483.

housand Men out of his own Dominions, and three her fundred thousand Auxiliaries, so that Historians Bu ave not without Reason assirmed, that whole Ri-

<sup>4</sup> Her Name was Gorgo.

ook was

ns, t

emfe

hen

t hi

th h

hat

or th

id fo

new

ffess

ith f

ercor

ama

s C

er, t

ie, a

ban l

here

nd fo

ortu

ttle

hat (

vhen

ard

efol

rm

Duai

ectl

her elve

The

brok

kille

ng. but The

Nig

vers were drunk up by his Forces, and that Greece was scarce able to contain such prodigio Multitudes. He is also reported to have had Fleet of a sthousand two hundred Ships, But ! a General was wanting to fuch mighty Forces. Fi if we consider the King, we can only commend Wealth, and not his Conduct, fince the Riches his Kingdom were so incredibly great, that who even Rivers were exhausted with the vast number of Men, yet the Royal Exchequer ran as plentif as ever. He was always the first to run away, h the last to come into the Field: Fearful and De And in time of Danger; but when he thought him felf fafe, Haughty and Arrogant. In a vain Con dence of his Numbers, as if he had been the Lor of Nature her felf, before he had made any Tru of the War, he levell'd Mountains, and fill'd the Cavities of Vallies, he laid Bridges over for Seas, and made a fhort cut through others for the benefit of a more compendious Navigation.

CHAP. XI. But as his coming into Greece w formidable, so his departure was scandalous as mean. Leonidas King of Sparta possessed himself the Pass of Thermophyla with four thousand Me Xerxes despising their Numbers, order'd those th had lost any of their Relations at the Battle of M rathon, to beat them from this Post, and revers their dead Friends. This they attempted to and accordingly began the Onfet, but were repull with great loss. Then mighty Numbers of raw u disciplin'd Fellows marched against them, of who a terrible Slaughter was made. Thus they brave kept their. Ground for three Days, to the gre Grief and Indignation of the Persians. But on the fourth, Leonidas being informed that twenty the fand of the Enemy had lodg'd themselves on the top of the Hills, he advised his Companions to tire, and preserve themselves for better times; the

Most MSS. and Editions have it ten hundre Thousand.

ook II. of JUSTIN.

it a

gio

ad

t fi

dh

les

Whe

1 ben

, bu

hin

Lon

d u

for

r th

W

an elf

Me th

en

ulf

v u

gre

n th

tha

n th

o n

dre

was resolved to try his Fortune with his Spars, that he ow'd more to his Country than to mielf, but that as for them, they were to fave memselves for the common Security of Greece. When they found the King thus determined, they It him, and none but the Lacedamonians stayed th him. In the beginning of this War the Oracle Delphos was consulted, and answer was made, That either the City or King of Sparta must fall; or this Reason Leonidas when he took the Field. ad so prepared his Men beforehand, that they new they must die upon the Spot. This made him offels himself too of the above mentioned Pass, that with so small a handful of Men he might either orercome with greater Glory, or else fall with less Damage to the Republick. Having thus dismis'd is Companions, he desires the Spartans to rememer, that however they fought they must expect to ie, and therefore should take care that they might ot be repreach'd with keeping their Post better han fighting out of it; that it were foolish to tarry here till the Enemy had encompass'd them round, nd so while the Night furnished them with an Oportunity, it was best to attack them when they Ittle expected it. He concluded with telling them hat Conquerors never die more honourably, than then they fall in the Enemies Camp. It was no ard matter to perfuade those that were already esolved to die, so that they immediately take Arms, and thus fix hundred Men go to beat up the Quarters of five hundred Thousand. They made diectly for the Royal Pavilion, with an intention eiher to kill the King there, or at least to fall themlelves. All the Army was in a strange Consusion. The Spartans not being able to meet with the King, broke through the whole Camp as Conquerors, killed or overthrew whatever opposed them, knowng that they did not fight out of hope of Victory, but to revenge their own Deaths before they fell. The Dispute lasted from the beginning of the Night till the better part of the next Day. At last,

bk ]

cle a

mea

the

not conquer'd, but weary and tired with conque ing, they fell among vast heaps of the Haughter the Enemy. Xerxes having received two Defeats the list. Land, was resolved to try his fortune by Sea.

A. C. 480.

CHAP. XII. But Themistocles the Athenian Good the neral, when he was informed that the Ionians, to ones of pouring whose Quarrel they had dearn their espousing whose Quarrel they had drawn the heir Persian War upon themselves, assisted the Kingsthe with their Fleet, he endeavour'd to bring them accover to his own side; and because he had no opposing the tunity of discoursing them, he order'd the follow hableing Lines to be engraven on the Rocks, near which their they were to Land: 'What Madness possesses you apple to Persian War upon themselves, assisted the Kin 'O lonians? What Crime is this you have under their taken? Do you intend to make War upon the upon a that formerly founded your State, and lately describe fended it? Did we therefore build your Wall by the that you out of Requital might demolish our ellout.

What made What made Darius first, and Xerxes now or eve to Enemy, but that we would not abandon you be Se when you revolted from them? Therefore qui temis that fide and come over to us, or if that is not promised ticable with fafety, fo foon as ever the Engage defertor. ment begins, retire from the Line of Battle barres degrees, and leave them. Before the Sea-Fight cases. Xerxes had detach'd four thousand Men to plus ace. der Apollo's Temple at Delphos, as if he intend w. S. ed to wage War not only with the Grecians, but the Immortal Gods. But these Rapparees were all destroyed by Tempests, to convince this haugh artish ty Monarch, how feeble all human Efforts must be against Heaven. After this he burnt Thespia, Pla sea, and Athens, whose Inhabitants were fled, and because he could not wreak his Malice upon the Men, destroyed their Houses with Fire. For all ter the Battle of Marathon, the Athenians follow ing the Advice of Themistocles, who forewarned them that that Victory over the Persians, would not conclude the War, but rather make it bleed more terribly afresh, had built two hundred Ships and upon Xerxes's coming, as they consulted the Orack

erfo aor

ve h he

war mie

nga

hile

arl

Arte

25

k I

.

eed

ips:

the

ack

cle at Delphos, answer was returned them, that their would detend themselves with their Wooden at list. Themistocles rightly conceiving that this meant of their Shipping, gave them to undermeant of their Shipping, gave them to undern Grand that the Men and not the Houses made a City, ones Country; that it was the safer Course to trust the heir Ships, than to their Walls, and that Apollo King the Author of this Advice. This Counsel been accordingly taken, they lest the City, and carppy ong their Wives, their Children, with their most able Moveables to some private Islands, repair'd which their Ships. Other Cities also followed this Experiments. whit their Ships. Other Cities also follow'd this Exyou mple of the Athenians. So when all the Sea-Forces the cheir Allies were joyn'd together, they refolv'd the con a Sea-fight, and had posted themselves in the year eights of Salamis, lest they should be surrounded the Enemy's Fleet; but an untimely Dissension out all out among the Leading Men, who designed to the year the main Battle, and go and provide for Security of their own researching Court you be Security of their own respective Countries.

qui semissocies, searing that their Forces would be presidently diminished, if their Allies once the president them, dispatch'd a trusty servant to see the president them, dispatch'd a trusty servant to see the president them, dispatch'd a trusty servant to see the president them, that he might now, if he so selled, surprise all Greece being drawn up in one of the Sailing homewards, were scatter'd, it would be we him more trouble to pursue them singly, where were the might now take them all together. By this agh resiste he prevails with the King to Sail directly set the wards them, and the Grecians allarm'd at the E-ple mies bearing up towards them, prepare for the and ingagement with their united Forces. All this and ngagement with their united Forces. All this the hile the King stood on the Shore with some Ships as him, to behold the Fight at a distance. But low Artemisia the Queen of Halicarnassus, who came in the Person to assist Xerxes, behaved her self with expulle aordinary Courage among the foremost of the

2 Some call her Artemidera.

<sup>6</sup> One Sicinus, according to Herodosus.

ok I

e Se

Coluti

a fpe

the A

ydos.

led t

rthy

num?

e, to

aptib

wa

tend

Rea

the

om

ter

petu

rnati

pose

Dis W

eftil

ge a

th d

th t

ere

CH

res 1

er tl

th h

p of

uld

eate

rt w

d fe

rebu

hith

1 0

Thi

oken

m'd l

Captains. As one might have seen a Woman Fear in a Man, so he might have admired the Galantry of a Hero in a Woman. While the Event the Fight was yet uncertain, the Ionians, as The missocles had before advised them, began to rethe out of the Line of Battle by degrees, which sligh of their's soon disheartened the rest. So looking about them where to sly, they lost the Victory, and as a short Dispute, were all put to slight. In the Consustant Dispute, so less fearing the King Cruelty than the Enemy, stole away Home.

A. C. 483.

CHAP. XIII. Xerxes being aftonished at the overthrow, and not knowing what Measures Mardonius accosts him in this Juncture, an advises him to return with all speed to his Kins dom, left the Fame of his ill Success, which alway uses to represent things worse than they are, should occasion any Commotions in his absence: That he would leave three hundred thou fand chosen Me with him, he would attempt to reduce Greece wit those Forces to his Glory, or if the Event prove otherwise, he must submit to the Enemy, without any Reflection upon his Master's Honour. liking this Advice, delivers the Army to Mardon us, and prepares to march Home at the Head of the rest. But the Grecians having notice of the King intended Flight, confult how to break the Bridge which he, as if he had been Conqueror of the Se had built at Abydos, that by flopping his Retreat they might cut him off with his Army, or elfe oblig him by the desperate situation of his Affairs, to se for Peace. But Themistocles justly fearing, lest the Enemy, if a Retreat were denied him, might, ou of pure Necessity, turn Valiant, and open the wa with a Sword in his Hand, fince he could not have it upon easier Terms, represented to them that the were like to have Enemies enough, without giving themselves the trouble to increase their Number by keeping them in Greece, but finding that his Advice had no Effect upon them, he dispatches the fam kI

nani

ent

ST

reti

fligh

abou

afte

n th

fun

t th

es t

ing

Way

oul

ati

Mo

wit

ove hou

loni

fth

ng

Sea lig fu

ou

waj ave

he

ing

ers his

m

ok II. ne Servant to Xerxes, to acquaint him with their Ga Refolution, and persuade him to secure his Passage a speedy Retreat. This News so terribly am'd him, that leaving his Captains to take care the Army, he with a small Retinue hastened to Mydos. Here he found his Bridge shatter'd and when with the Winter Storms, and in great fear fed the Hellespont in a Fisher boat. 'T was a sight orthy of Observation, in regard of the Instability human Affairs, and the strange Reverses of Forme, to behold a mighty Prince skulking in a conemptible Skiff, whom not long before the whole was scarce able to contain, and wanting the stendance even of his Domesticks, whose Armies, Reason of their vast Multitudes, were grievous Neither had his Infantry, the Earth itself. from he left behind him with his Captains, a ter March. Belides their daily Fatigues, which repetually harraffed them, (for Men under Conrnation can never be faid to enjoy a Moment's pose) Famine came to compleat their Misery. his want of Necessaries after a few Days brought Pestilence along with it, which made such a Rage among them, that the High-ways were fill'd th dead Bodies; and Beasts and Birds, tempted th the certain hopes of Prey, followed the Army, ere ever they marched.

CHAP. XIV. In the mean time Mardonius A. C. kes ' Olynthus by Force, and endeavours to bring 479. er the Athenians to his Party, by cajoling them th hopes of an honourable Peace, and the Friendp of the King his Master; promising that he ould at his own Expence rebuild their Town in eater Splendor than ever. But finding they would rt with their Liberty upon no Terms, after he d fet Fire to their Houses, which they had begun rebuild, he marched with his Army into Baotia. hither the Grecian Army, confisting of a hundred

Oxford Edition fays in Greece; but Tan. Faber, Thrace.

k 1

Mal

king

1, h

for

abo

gon

offit

the

11 Gc

ness

r up

Ti

heir

bro

all

ch r

fee

on t

e to

baff

any

the

ate,

in

W

115;

felf

D W

er fo

m,

y ha

akn

to

s wi

Spa

re t

llo

de

o th

ched

rir c

thousand fighting Men, followed him, and a him Battle. But tho' they had another General King's Fortune was still the same, for Mardonius totally defeated, and escaped only with a few h ken Troops, as it were out of Shipwrack. Camp, wherein a prodigious Wealth lay amas was taken, and here it was that the Grecians sharing the Persian Gold between them, were infected with the Luxury of Riches. It happe that the very same Day, on which Mardon Forces were defeated, there was a Sea-Engagem with the Persians under the Mountain Mycale Asia. There before the Fight began, as the polite Fleets were drawn up in the Line of Bat the Report arrived to both Sides, that the 6 cians had utterly defeated Mardonius's Army, got a complete Victory. With that unaccount fwiftness was this Report propagated, that thou the Battle in Baotia began but in the Morning, the News of the Victory flew in the Afternoon Afia, through so many Seas, and so great a distant in so short a compass of Time. The War be over, a Debate was had about the Rewards of respective Cities that ingaged in it, and by a mon Consent the Pre-eminence was unanimod given to the Athenians. Among the Command Themistocles had the Priority allowed him, to great Reputation of his Country.

A. C. 478. CHAP. XV. The Athenians being thus riched with the Rewards of the War, and incoming in Credit, began to build their City and But as their Walls took in a much greater Copass than before, this gave some Umbrage to Lacedamonians, who truly enough concluded, this City, when it lay in Ruins, could do wonders: What would it not aspire to when was sortissed? So they dispatched Ambassade to them to dissuade them from carrying these Works, because they would only serve Garrisons for the Enemy, and be the Seat of suture War. Themistocles soon perceived that En

ok

d g

ral

us

Wh

na#

ans,

ref

per

toni

em

ale

he

Batt

e G

y, a

nti

hou

og,

tan

bei

of

CO

104

nde

tot

15

ne Co

th

fu

ien

ado

5 re

of

En

Malice fuggested this Advice; however not king it prudent to break off abruptly with he affured the Ambassadors that they would some of their own Body to Lacedamon to deabout this Affair. No sooner were the Spargone, but he advises the Athenians to make offible Expedition, and some time after goes the Embassy himself, and sometimes pretends Il fick on the Road, fometimes he blames the ness of his Colleagues, without whom he could r upon no Business: Thus he endeavoured to Time, till the Athenians had made an end heir Fortifications. In the mean time word brought to the Spartans, that the Athenians all imaginable Hast to finish their Works, for ch reason they sent other Ambassadors thither hee what Truth there was in this Report. on this Themistocles dispatches a Letter by a e to the Magistrates of Athens, to secure the baffadors, and to detain them there as Pledges, any Violence should be offered to himself. then address'd himself to the Lacedamonian ate, telling them that Athens was fortified, in a Condition to keep out any Enemy, not with their Arms, but the strength of their ils; that if they offered the least Injury to nself or his Companions, their Ambassadors, o were detained at Athens, should certainly er for it: After this he feverely reprimanded m, for endeavouring to maintain the Power y had got, not by their own Valour, but the takness of their Affociates. Thus being permitto depart, he was received by his Fellow Citis with as much Joy, as if he had triumphed o-Sparta. After this the Lacedamonians, to preve their Forces from Effeminacy and Laziness, also to quit Scores with the Persians, who had de War twice upon Greece, made Incursions to their Territories and ravaged them. They ched upon Pausanias to be Generalissimo of A. C. ir own, and the Army of the Confederates, 477.

The

bis 7

The

mor

ta.

Hos

rati

Wa

ing

The

gin

The

of ti

The

ricle

brok

Sici

Erx

T

ages

Arta rity di licteed doute ich b

alwa g, a ons, nking

1. C.

who not content with that Station, endeavour underhand to make himself Sovereign of Gra To effect which, he bargained with Xerxu give him his Daughter in Marriage, as a Rem of his Treachery, and released the Persian Captin that he might secure the King to his Interest this Act of Generolity. He likewise writ to xes, to kill all the Messengers he sent to him, les their Babbling this Negociation should happen be discovered. But Aristides the Athenian Ge ral, who was equal in Commission with h by traversing all his Designs, and breaking his Measures, and likewise by wifely provide for the present Occasion, discovers his perfid Defigns, of which Paulanias not long after was cused, and condemned. But Xerxes, when found this Plot discovered, began the War aft and the Grecians chose Cimon an Athenian, the of Militades, who had been General of the A nian Forces at the Battle of Marathon. The Pi of this young Man gave the World promising furances of his future Greatness, for his Father ing accused of purloining the publick Trease was thrown into Prison, where he died, and Son to redeem his Father's Body, and bestown Rites of Sepulture upon it, took his Bonds Fetters upon himself. Neither did he in the! nagement of this War, deceive the Expectat of those that chose him, for not at all falling the

of his Father's Merits, he defeated Xerxes both

Land and Sea, and forced him to retire to his

Kingdom in great Precipitation.

A. C.

A. C.

475.

BOO

oki

Vous Green Xes ewa ptin

els o I lel

Ge

ng vidi

fidi

V as

ien

fre

hes

A Pit

19

rer

alu

ndi

W

s a

tati

othl

50

# BOOK III.

# The ARGUMENT.

The Tragical End of Xerxes, and of Artabanus, bis Treacherous Favourite.

The beginning of the War between the Lacedxmonians and Athenians. The Republic of Sparta. Its Laws.

How Lycurgus's Laws came to be receiv'd and ratified.

War declared against the Messenians for ravishing certain Virgins.

The Mc Cenians punished for their Crimes. Begin the War afresh, but are overcome.

The third Messenian War. The breaking out of the Peloponnesian War.

The Peace broke. The Spartans humbled by Pericles. His Character. The Peace confirmed and broke again. The Seat of the War translated into Sicily.

### CHAP. I.

Erxes King of Persia, who was heretofore the Terror of Nations, after such a Train of Missages in his Designs upon Greece, at last began ppear contemptible in the Eyes of his own I eoArtabanus, his chief Minister, finding his Au-A. C. wity daily to decline, flatter'd himself with hopes 474.

Inceeding him in the Throne; so with seven of toutest Sons he came one Evening to the Court, ich by reason of his great Interest in the King, always open to him,) where he murder'd the mg, after which he contrived how to dispose of sons, who would endeavour to oppose his Designs.

Inking that he cou'd more easily manage Artaxerxes.

Book

k I

ibut

Lace

es o

Auz

Atbe

ion,

upor

two

riou

us, e

En

rgus

mie

ous !

ince

pres

on c

e the

ernn

he a

recor

he e ot

by h

obe n th

dan

ues c

ere i

uffer

Silve

Wick HAI

e Co

ntru

, an

es w

1

Xerxes, who was but a Boy, he comes and tells that his Brother Darius, now grown up in Ya had dispatched his Father out of the way, posely to enjoy his Crown the sooner; so he in gates him to revenge this unnatural Murder of him. When they came to Darius's House kill'd him as he lay afleep, pretending that counterseited Sleep on purpose. But Artaba feeing that one of the King's Sons was still left all and belides fearing the Deligns of the Princesu the Kingdom, he assumes Barcabasus into the P mership of his Councils, who not desirous to m his present Condition by Methods so Villanou Treason, discovers the whole Affair to Artaxen acquaints him by what means his father was ti off, and his Brother murder'd under a false so cion of Parricide; and lastly, How designs w laid against his life. Upon the discovery of Plot, Artaxerxes fearing Artabanus's Sons if went too openly to work, gave Orders that Army should be muster'd next Day, pretend that he wou'd review the Troops himself, fee how the Soldiers exercised. Among the Artabanus appear'd in Arms, and the King mak as if his Coat of Mail was somewhat too short him, defired Artabanus to exchange with h and while the other was busied in stripping h felf, and was unprepared for Relistance, he him through, and immediately commanded Sons to be apprehended. Thus this admin Young Man, at the same time revenged his ther's and Brother's Murder, and delivered h felf from the treacherous Deligns of And 82115 .

CHAP. II. While these things were transatin Persia, all Greece, divided into two Factions the two predominant Republicks of Athens and cedamon, turned their Arms from a Foreign upon their own Bowels. So they made two strate Bodies of one People, and they that had ved together in one Camp a while ago, are a

A. C.

k III. of JUSTIN.

k I

1151

Yes

e in

r u

hat

abo

t ali

e Pr

me

nous

cen

ta

ful

of t

if

at

ndi ne i

hi hi de i

ira is

h

fad

ons id l

di

e n

dif

ibuted into two Hostile Armies. On one side. Lacedemonians draw over to their Party the es of feveral Cities, that had ferved as com-Auxiliaries to both before : On the other fide, Athenians, famous for the Antiquity of their ion, and their glorious Performances, depenupon their own Strength and Power. Thus two most powerful People of Greece, equally rious for their two Lawgivers, Solon and Lyus, engaged in a long Calamitous War, out of Emulation of one another's Greatness. For rgus succeeding to his Brother Polydelles King A. C. barta, tho' he might have kept the Kingdom 893. mielf, yet he faithfully restored it to his Postous Son Charilaus, when he came to Age, to nince the World, that the Obligations of Juprevail more with good Men, than the Temfon of Wealth, But in the interval of Time; the Infant grew up, and he administred the ernment for him, he compiled a Body of Laws the Spartans, who had none before, and was more remarkable for the inventing them, than recommending them by his own Example, he ordained nothing in any of his Laws to be others, to which he did not give Authority by his own Practice. He taught the People obedient to their Superiours, and those to be in the Execution of their Offices. He encoud an universal Patrimony, imagining that the ues of War wou'd be better supported by such ere inured to perpetual Frugality. He would fusfer Money to circulate in the Markets, but r'd one Commodity to be exchanged for aner. In short, he prohibited the use of Gold Silver, as the true Source of all Corruption

Wickedness.
HAP. III. He distributed the Administration A. C. ie Common-wealth among the several Orders. 893. intrusted the Kings with the Power of declaring r, and managing Military Assairs, the Magies with the Execution of Justice, who were

Book 1 ok I annually chosen, the Senate with the Custon

annually chosen, the Senate with the Custody crons of the Laws, the People with the Power of choosen. It is Senators, and whom they pleased for Magista My to He divided the Lands equally among them, when their Patrimonies were equal, no Man mores to be more powerful than his Neighbour. He can be manded all to feed in Publish that no Man more than the control of the control of the can be controlled to the control of the con wealth or Luxury might he concealed. He worth, as not suffer the young Men to wear more than Suit of Cloaths in a Year, nor one to go be writher apparell'd than another, nor to fare more sum of up outly, lest such Examples should introduce Lunger Viby degrees. He ordered the Children to be edual in selve in the Country, and not in the Softness of a Coneti Life, that they might pass their first Years no dence de Debauchery, but Hardship and Labour. He was good not suffer them to lay any thing under them we not not suffer them to say any thing under them we not not they went to sleep, to tast delicious Meats, no mare turn to the City till they were grown up outrary Man's Estate. He ordained that the Virging too should be Marry'd without Portions, that so were so Man's Estate. He ordained that the Vin to should be Marry'd without Portions, that so for so Wise and not the Fortune might be chosen, and to cluding that Husbands wou'd manage their Fabrualies with more Frugality, when they were obliged the by no ties of Dowry to humour their Wives. The Voording to him the greatest Honours were to preas paid to the eldest, and not to the richest or a powerful, and indeed old Age is respected in Youngart of the World so much as it is at Sparta. Note that wou'd be unpalatable at first, and of hard Digest to a People that had lived dissolutely before, pretended that Apollo of Delphos was the Author we the them, and that he brought them from thence, that God's express Order, that the Fear of of the them. Lastly, that he might make his Lastly that he obliges the whole City by a solution of Oracle at Delphos, to inform himself what Alome of rational contents of the contents of the pretending to go and consults. Son Oracle at Delphos, to inform himself what Alome of rational contents of the cont ratio

A. C. 876.

depends or Additions were necessary to be made to them. But instead of going thither, he went dimen. But instead of going thither, he went dimens to Creet, where he passed the remainder of Lise in Exile, and at his Death commanded his more to be thrown into the Sea, lest if they were ried to Lacedamon, the Spartans might think themselves released from the Obligation of their when, and fall to Cancel his Laws.

CHAP. IV. Under these Institutions the City A. C. be wished so in a little Time, that when they made 742.

The way upon the Messenians, for ravishing some of the reliance of the property of the continuous states and the continuous states are solutions. This unhappily proved the Octorior of the continuous states are solutions. This unhappily proved the Octorior states are solutions. This unhappily proved the Octorior states are solutions.

war good Fortune. This unhappily proved the Ocmount made such a ravage in Greece. But when, upon rary to their Expectation, the Siege of this single took them Ten whole Years, and their Wives so lotter so long an Absence, perpetually importuned in, the new found damage themselves infinitely oblined than the Messenians, who supply'd the Losses A. C. the War, by the Fruitsulness of their Women, 732. The War, by the Fruitsulness of their Women, 732. The bereas themselves spent upon the quick Stock, and rack no Care for a new Recruit, they chose a Parcel in Young Men out of those Soldiers, who after the Niltary Oath was administred to them came as Relatisto the Army, and sending them to Sparta, algested them to lie promiscuously with all the Women, and the pleased, thinking that their Issue wou'd the presence of the more vigorous, if every Woman was perceed to lie with several Men. The Children thus of offer, by way of Reslection upon their Mothers were like and Parthenians, and when they arrived to be the little Years old, searing to be reduc'd to want, sold saving no Father whom they might hope to such that in his Estate) chose for their Captain Phalantus such that in his Estate) chose for their Captain Phalantus Son of Aratus, who had advised the sending A. C. the one of the young Men for the Propagation of 702.

ratio Children, A. C.

691.

Book!

00

dig

2m

1

ir

A

tt

tæs

ceff

per

it t

h a

y v

Ci

K

inf

lin

bac

ed.

this

hera d M

ffes

dier

t m

ves, ms,

imes

in

uld

know

this

e K

hting

the

the N

nulati

es wi

odier

Lace

Children, that as the Father had been the C of their coming into the World, his Son ha build their Hopes and Fortunes in it. Thus so much as taking leave of their Mothers, whose Adultery they were reckon'd infamous, travelled to feek a new abode, and after a long ries of Adventures, landed at last in Italy, post themselves of the Cittadel of Tarentum, tun out the old Inhabitants, and fetti'd there. A fome Years, their Captain Phalantus was in a pular Tumult driven into exile, and retired Brundusium, whither the People of Tarentum to fix, after they were turned out of their and Habitations. He perswaded them a little be his Death to bruise his Bones and last Remain to Dust, and privately scatter them in the Mar Place of Tarentum, for by this means, as A had foretold at Delphos, they shou'd recover to City and Country again. They thinking that had betray'd the Destiny of his Fellow-Citiz by way of revenge for his Banishment, obey's Orders: but the meaning of the Oracle was q contrary, for upon doing of this, it promised t a perpetual possession, and not loss of the C Thus by the Artifice of their banished Capt and the over Officiousness of their Enemies, Parthenians were for ever settled in their Post on of Tarentum, in Memory of which Benefit ceived, they decreed Divine Honours to

A. C.

lantus.

CHAP. V. At last the Messenians, when could not be overcome by downright Valour, eircumvented by Fraud, and having for the of Eighty Years endured Bonds and Stripes, and the other Hardships of Servitude, after they so long suffer'd these Indignities, broke out open War; and the Lacedamonians came ag them with so much the more Fury, as recked they must sight with their own Slaves. It fore as Oppression and ill Usage on one side,

to do de un A

el no

bei

lari

A to

itiz

y'd is q d t

apt

es,

Pol

nefit

to

en

he f

, an

hey

ag

ecko

Ti fide,

10

dignation on the other spur'd them on, the Laemonians consulting the Oracle of Delphos about success of the War, were commanded to take ir General from among the Athenians. When Asbenians were inform'd of this Answer, they A. C. t them in Contempt a certain lame Poet, named 683. rtans, who after he had been defeated in three cessive Battles, brought the Spartans to such a ofperate pitch, that they freed their Slaves to re-it their Army, promiting them the Widows of th as should happen to be slain, by which means ey would not only succeed to the Number of the Citizens, but to their Employments too. But Kings of Lacedamon, left by contending in vain inft Fortune, they should involve their City l in greater Difficulties, would have fain marchback with the Army, if Tyrtaus had not intered, who recited some Verses he had composed this occasion to the Soldiers, which belides some neral Instructions for War, painted the Rewards Merit of Valour, and comforted them for the ses they had sustained. Thus he inspired the diery with so much noble Vigour and Alacrity, t more concern'd about their Burial than their ves, they fasten'd little Tickets to their right ms, in which their own, and their Father's mes were inscribed, that if it was their Fate to in Battle, and their Bodies by length of time uld be so disfigured, that it would be impossible know them again by their Features, they might this means at least be discover'd and bury'd. e Kings finding the Army to be so eager for ting, take care to acquaint the Enemy with it, the Messenians were so far from being daunted the News, that it inspired them with a generous A. C. ulation. Thus the Fight was managed on both 666. s with that Resolution and Obstinacy, that a odier Dispute was seldom known. But at last Lacedamonians got the better.

D 2

CHAP.

DO

1 3

10

d t

s o C

d b

p u

ble

em

ey v

d M

wa

obj

und

e E

ben

R

haz

thei

onten

en t

red l

by t

popul

eping

hich l

d the

Cal

nds u

es pr putar pgage

52

A. C. 467.

A. C. 465.

A. C. 2160.

A. C. 455.

A. C. 453.

engaged in two Wars, they made no difficulty undertake a Third, that they might bring a m Power upon their Enemies. Therefore the At nians to provide against this Tempest that three ned them, chose two Commanders to head the Armies, Pericles a Person of experienced Valor

bans to re-establish them in the Government

Beotia, which they had lost in the time of t

Persian War, if they would employ their An

against the Athenians. So great a Fury at the

time possess'd the Spartans, that tho' they we

Me seeds f the Athe Morees emo

nia 111 c Pel nian abb

Th

eall

lec

Ship

v ti

urn

214

Com

arti

fro

nsi

T

nt

ft

An

t

W

ty

ne

Ath

rea

the

alou

and Sophocles a celebrated Writer of Tragedies, to dividing their Forces into two Bodies, ravaged the Spartan Territory, and added several Cites of Achaia to the Government of Athens.

CHAP. VII. The Lacedemonian dispirited A. C. and broken with these Calamities, were forced to 445. up up a Peace for Thirty Years, but their implable Aversion to their Enemies wou'd not suffer mem to fit still fo long. Thus in the fifteenth Year bey violated the League, and in Defiance of Gods A. C. and Men, entred the Athenian Frontier, and laid 431. waste with Fire and Sword, and lest it might objected to them, that they were eagerer after Plunder and Booty than Fighting, they challeng'd he Enemy to meet them in the Field. But the benians by the Advice of Themistocles, deferr'd Revenge of the Losses they had sustain'd to a ore proper Occasion, not thinking it adviseable hazard the Success of a Battle, when they 'd be revenged of them another way without langer. After some Days were passed, they repair their Ships, and while the Lacedamonians fusted no fuch Matter, they ravaged all Sparta, d carried off a greater Booty than they had loft. that upon a true Estimation of Damages, the is received bore no proportion to the Revenge. ricles acquired a great deal of Glory by this rpedition, but yet much more by his generous intempt of his paternal Estate; for the Enemy, en they laid all the Country besides in Ashes, red his Lands and left them untouched, defignby this means, either to make him the Mark popular Envy, or load him with the Infamy of eping a private Intelligence with the Enemy. hich Policy of their's Pericles forefeeing, acquainthe People beforehand with it, and to prevent Calumnies of malicious Men, bestowed his nds upon the Publick. And thus what his Enees projected to ruin him, turned to his immortal putation. Not long after this, there happen'd an A. C. angagement at Sea, in which the Lacedamonians 428.

D 3

were

A. C. 420.

were worsted, but still the War went on without and any Respite or Breathing, and both Nations eitherholly ex by Sea or Land, with various Success mutually wear ally qua ned one another. At last, weary of these Calamor tis s ties, they struck up a Peace for Fifty Years, whit Stumen only lasted fix; for they broke the Truce, which under the Pretence of righting their Allies h been fign'd by themselves, as if it had been k Perjury to affift their Confederates against the own Enemies, than to engage in an open War gainst them. This occasioned the War to be a moved into Sicily; But before I enter upon it. think it not amis to give a short Account of the bich lie Illand.

A. C. 415.

### BOOK IV.

### The ARGUMENT.

1. The Situation of Sicily. The Nature of Soil.

2. Its Names. The old Inhabitants. The Tyra The Carthaginians defirous of g of Sicily. ting it.

3. The People of Rhegium oppressed by shofe The Athenians Defign upon Sicil Himera. successful at first.

4. The Syracusans send to the Lacedæmonia to assist them. The War removed into

5. The Athenians worsted by Sea and Land.

#### CHAP. I.

IS reported that Sicily in former times w joyned to Italy by a narrow Neck of Lan and torn from the Continent by the Violence of upper Sea, which fets there with an impetuo Current. The Earth of this Island it light and bri

everal P ana ha hen the obterra ries of reck V

roggles be Eart

range t corru underf he Sea i not on ch as a

hold i Way Hory. nguith que the ( hide

> far nds t rishe ible y A beer

ne a la an Rep ghte

irlpo imp ethe rlaft IV Book IV. the de, and so full of Cavities, that it lies in a manner ith shelly exposed to the Winds, and the So I is natureitally qualified for generating and feeding of Fire, am or tis said to be impregnated with Sulphur and this Stumen, which is the reason, that when the Wind his hargles with the igneous parts in the Bowels of her Earth, it frequently belches Fire, or Smoak in hereral Places. This is the true Cause why Mount the Ema has continued burning for so many Ages, and are when the Wind blows siercer than ordinary in these Subterraneous Caverns, it carries prodigious Quanties of Sand with it. That Promontory of Italy, the bich lies nearest to it, is call'd Rhegium, from a week Word that fignifies to break; neither is it range that the Antiquities of this Island should corrupted by fabulous Stories, where so many underful Curiolities of Nature have met. he Sea is no where else so rapid as here, its Current not only fierce, but terrible, and not only afrights. ch as actually experience it, but even those that chold it at a distance. One would imagine that Waves, when they met together, contended for Gory, some sinking to the Bottom, as if they were equished, and others mounting to the Skies like querors. In one place you may hear the noise the Current when it ascends, and in another hideous Groans it makes when it finks down. far from hence stands Ætna, and the Æolian nds that burn perpetually, as if the Flame were rished by the very Water: And indeed 'tis imble that so vast a Fire, should have lasted so by Ages in so narrow a Spot of Ground, had it been fed by the contrary Element. So odd a ne as this gave occasion to the old Fables of la and Charybdis; hence the barking and preten-Representation of a Monsier, while the Sailors, ghted at the Rage and Violence of the amazing irlpools, imagined the Waters to bark, when impetuolity of the Current only dashed them ether. This last is the reason why Ætna burns rlastingly, for this Collision of the Waves, forces D.4 .

C 15

it,

g

se!

cil

ia

an

ok-

ole A

e ti

H

begi

e di

Him

ir A

cont

ir F

ir F

led i

re w

e of

tory

n for

conq

nque

1.06

ir F

Sat

Ho

y, w

ing

ing t

enia

irgin

ins, to

, or

Syrac

mak

al wi

tence

then

ir Su

g wo

diff

et an

Cata

lly w

down the Wind along with it to the Bottom, a there imprisons and suffocates it, till it diffug felf thro' the Caverns of the Earth, and fets combustible Particles on Fire. The Neighbor hood of Italy and Sicily, and the equal Height the Promontories, that exactly answer one another as it affords Matter of Admiration to us at p fent; fo it struck Terror into the Ancients, w believed entire Ships to have been absorbed a shattered to pieces, by the Promontories opening and closing afterwards. Neither was this feign to be so, meerly for the Pleasure of inventing all ble, as usually it happens, but by the Fear and Ronishment of the Sailors. For such is the Natu of the Place, that those that behold it from all take it to be a Bay, and not a Passage, and wh they are arrived there, imagine the Rocks to pa afunder and divide, that were joined together fore.

A. C.

A. C. 652.

CHAP. II. Sicily was first called Trinam and afterwards Sicania. At first it was inhabite by the Cyclopes, which Generation being extin Cocalus seized upon the Island, after whose Des every City fell into the Hands of a particular T rant, with which Sort of Monsters, no Country the World was ever so plagu'd as this. Anaxila one of this Number strove to excel in Equity, ast rest did in Cruelty, neither was he a Loser by the moderate Conduct: For leaving several you Children behind him, whom he intrusted to Care of one ' Micalus a faithful Slave; the Peop had so great Respect to his Memory, that they ther chose to be under a Slave's Command than abandon the King's Sons, and the chief Persons the City, forgetting their own Quality, suffer'd t Royal Office to be administred by a servile Han The Carthaginians also attempted the Conquest Sicily, and had several Disputes with the Tyran upon this Occasion, with different Success. upon the Loss of Hamilear their General, with

<sup>·</sup> Oxford Edit. calls bim Micythus.

thele Army, they laid aside their Pretensions for time.

CHAP. III. In this interval, the Inhabitants A. C. begium falling into variance among themselves, 480. The divided into two Factions, one of which sent to Himera for some Veterane Troops to come to their Assistance, who sirst of all turned all those of the contrary Party out of the City, against whom their Help was desired, and afterwards putting their Friends that sent for them to the Sword, they served the Town for their own Use, and settled there with their Wives and Families. A villainous piece of Treachery, scarce to be parallelled in the Alstory of any Tyrant. So much better had it been for these People to have been overcome, than conquer. For whether they had served their conquerors in the Quality of Captives, or upon

he Loss of their Country, had been oblig'd to seek. heir Fortune abroad, yet they would have had as Satisfaction, not to fall before their own Altars

Houshold Gods, neither had they left their

y, with their Wives and Children, a Prey to fe most inhumane Usurpers. The Catanians also A. C. ing themselves oppressed by the Syracusans, not 426. ing to rely upon their own Strength, sent to the benians for Aid: Who either out of a desire of arging their Dominions, for they hoped by this

ins, to make themselves Masters of all Greece and a, or out of sear lest the Fleet lately built by those Syracusa, might join with the Lacedamonians, make them stronger, sent Lamponius their Geal with a Navy into Sicily; that so under the tence of helping the Catanians, they might posthemselves of the whole Island. And because ir Success at first was encouraging enough, as ha-

v dispatched Laches and Cariades, with a greater et and a more numerous Army into Sicily. But A. C. Catanians, either distrussful of the Athenians, or 423.

ly weary of the War, fign'd a Peace with the

g worsted the Enemy in several Rencounters,

acusans, and sent back the Athenian Forces.

CHAP.

D 5

t la

ıt

h

Pr

an nis

gn a F

tu

afa

Who

pa r b

bitt

tin

eat T

ry

110

is th

v th

Oll

o th

cop

y f

anl

ns

d th

Han

eft

h

ex ho

The History

Book IV Book

e all l

Almo

nimoul

CHAP. IV. Not long after, the Articles proposed Peace being violated by the Syracusans, the People Syracusans of Catania sent Ambassadors once more to Ask and the Graph the Ocable Dress, with the Hair of their Head a CH. Beards exceeding long, in fine, carrying all the Bassas, Beards exceeding long, in fine, carrying all the Bayes of Misery about them, that might serve to raise a Corthe People's Commiseration, repaired to the lemm place of Assembly. They seconded their head retition with Tears, and by this Address made san Impression upon the Spectators, who began pity their Condition, that they publickly condensed those Generals, who had withdrawn their forces from these poor People. So they immediate equipp'd a great Fleet, appointing Nicias, Alian ades, and Lamachus to command it, and sent formidable a Body of Men into Sicily, that they came a Terror, even to those that had implored the Aid: Soon after, Alcibiades was recalled to calculate the Soon after, Alcibiades was recalled to the sent shimself of certain Crimes, that were laid to be sent shimself of certain Crimes, that were laid to be sent shimself of certain Crimes, that were laid to be sent shimself of certain Crimes, that were laid to be sent shimself of certain Crimes, blocked it up so, the shimself of certain Crimes, blocked it up so, the shimself of certain Sea. The Syracusans reduced to these Extrementies, sent to the Lacedamonians for Aid, who all from Sea. The Syracusans reduced to these Extrementies, sent to the Lacedamonians for Aid, who all forms from Sea. The Syracusans reduced to these Extrementies, sent to the Lacedamonians for Aid, who all forms from Sea. The Syracusans reduced to these Extrementies, sent to the Lacedamonians for Aid, who all forms from Sea. The Syracusans reduced to these Extrementies, sent to the Lacedamonians for Aid, who all forms from Sea. The Syracusans reduced to these Extrementies, sent to the Lacedamonians for Aid, who all forms from Sea. The Syracusans reduced to these Extrementies, sent to the Lacedamonians for Aid, who all forms from Sea. The Syracusans reduced to these Extrementies, sent to the Lacedamonians for Aid, who all forms from Sea. The Syracusans reduced to these Extrementies, sent to the Lacedamonians for Aid, who all forms from Sea. The Syracusans reduced to these Ext advantageous Posts: In the two first Battles fame was defeated, but kill'd Lamachus in the third, a was defeated, but kill'd Lamachus in the third, plame the whole Army to flight, and freed his Allies for tes on a tedious Siege. But the Athenians changing the infelve Scene of War from Land to Sea, Gylippus fent try Vo Lacedamon for a Squadron of Ships, and Land Foothere tees proportionable: Upon which the Athenians, it is he to the room of their late General, fent Demosthere to of the and Eurymedon, with fresh supplies of Men at and Eurymedon, with fresh supplies of Men at Money. The feveral Cities of Peloponnesus too, un

A. C. 434.

an

di

n an

noul

Syracusans, and as if the War had been tran-bled from Greece to Sicily, both Sides sought with the Obstinacy and Vigour imaginable. HAP. V. The first Engagement happened A. C. A. Wherein the Athenians were beaten; and 413. Consequence of this overthrow, lost the Pillage

HAP. V. The first Engagement happened A. C.

h both Publick and Private. To compleat these Ca-The both Publick and Private. To compleat these Caful limities, they received a Defeat by Land, upon
the high Demosthenes advis'd them to leave Sicily,
the while their Affairs, tho' none of the best, were not
the limit in a desperate Condition, and not exhaust themthe limit in an unfortunate War; that greater and pertifficate more unhappy Revolutions might happen at
the limit in the process, for the Service of their Counthere, and not to hazard all upon one Throw. Nician,
the rashamed of his ill Success, or fearing the Reclassifier ashamed of his ill Success, or fearing the Reol ment of his Citizens, whose Expectations he answer'd so ill, or lastly hurried on by his own Fate, obstinately maintain'd that it was the the eff Course to stay there. Thus hoping to repair - Rel of former Losses, they prepar'd for another En-Religion former Losses, they prepar'd for another Enextragement at Sea, but lost it by the Unskilsulness of
the ar Commanders, who attack'd the Syracusans in
the arrow Arm of the Sea, where they had very adand the ageousty posted themselves. 2 Eurymedon the
term reral, sighting bravely among the foremost, was
the of the first that sell; the Squadron he comfor inded consisted of Thirty Men of War, which
the seall burnt. Demosthenes and Nicias met with
the same Success, who after this Deseat set their
tes on Shoar, hoping they might better shift for
the melves by Land. Gylippus takes a Hundred and
tent inty Vessels, which they had quitted; then he purties the Stragglers, put some to the Sword, and otens, as he took Prisoners. Demosthenes after the entire
Them is of the Army, prevented a dishonourable Capmaterial.

o, un Almost all the MSS. call him Eurylochus.

for recent and so near an Example, could not post five formation for the Power of Fortunincreased the Disgrace of his Overthrow, with Insamy of being made a Prisoner.

### BOOK V.

### The ARGUMENT.

1. Alcibiades the Prompter of the Sicilian W. banished. Flies to the Lacedamonians.

2. His Adions against bis Country. The Land monians suspect bim.

3. He alters the Government at home. It against the Lacedamonians.

4. He obtains a great Victory over them at I How he was received at Athens.

3. The Lacedemonians defeat the Athenians Alia. Alcibiades fearing to go home, goes luntarily into Banishment.

6. Conon bis Successor defeated at Sea, flie Evagoras.

7. The Despair of the Athenians after these Log. The Laced monians take Athens by Surren

The Thirty Tyrants. The Death of Alcibia

9. Thrasybulus restores the Common-wealth, kills Critias and Hippolochus two of the rants.

10. He drives the rest of the Tyrants out of City. Publishes an Ast of Oblivion.

11. The Death of Darius. His 1000 Sons taxerxes and Cyrus fight for the Empire.

### CHAP. I

While the Athenians with more Eagen than Success, carry on the War in Sin Alcibiades one of their Generals, who had been

which which which recarding the control of the cont

ok 1

Elis.

Aly corrections

moves ing to e fo mirs i

> Aver es, b ersia,

es Exp joyn that

hen the Rack destroy

out to much much fant

on the

great holly l

cel

f

S

ans

es

lies

Lo

en

oia

b,

be 1

of

25

2.

gert

test Promoter of it, was in his absence accused libens, for having revealed the Mysteries of Ce- A. C. which facred Rites preserve their Veneration, 415. nothing so much as their being concealed. So he recalled home from the War to answer this reusation, but either conscious to himself of his Guilt, or not able to support the Indignity of an Affront, he retired in private Banishment Elis. Here he receives Advice, that he was not A. C. all condemn'd, but folemnly curfed by all the 414. Internities of the Priests; upon which News he moves to Lacedamon, and there perswades the A. C. re so dishearten'd with the ill Posture of their sirs in Sicily. This was no sooner resolv'd upon, vast Multitudes from all Parts of Greece join'd m, as if they had ran to extinguish some Fire t threaten'd them all in common; fo universal Aversion had the Athenians drawn upon themes, by their infatiable Ambition. Darius King ersia, not forgetting his Father's and Grandsar's Quarrel to that City, enter'd into a League th the Lacedamonians, by the means of Tissa- A. C. mes Deputy of Lydia, and engaged to bear all 412. Expence of the War. This was his Pretence joyning with the Greeks, but the real Caufe , that he was afraid, lest the Lacedamonians, en they had conquer'd the Athenians, would n their Arms upon himself. What Wonder is hen that the Athenian Affairs every where went Rack, when all the Forces of the East combined destroy one City? However they did not fall an ungenerous nor unbloody War: But fought out to the last, and sometimes came off Conques; fo that in strictness of Truth, they were not much overcome, as exhausted and worn out with fantastick Variety of their Fortune. In the beuning of the War, all their old Friends, nay, en their Allies abandon'd them, after the com-Si on Practice of the World, where People always cent nour the rifing fide, and govern their Friendships real wolly by Interest.

CHAP. II.

A. C.

412.

Book V took V The War being thus declare

Tist wh

of

an

Ari

was

ing I

way

felv

mig

s; t

Th

had

Supp

ans

very

ruples eval F

in

rithd

overc

against his own Country, Alcibiades helped carry it on, not with the Services of a prive Soldier, but the Abilities of an experienc'd G neral, and having received a Squadron of Fin Ships, failed directly for Asia, and by the Indence of his Name, prevailed with the Tributa Cities to revolt from the Athenians. They know what a Figure he made at home, and found the even Banishment had not lessen'd him, for balla cing the Post he had lost with what he now po fes'd, they saw that whatever the Athenians ha taken from him, was fully made up by the La demonians. But among the latter the shinis Qualities of Alcibiades, rather procured him Em than Respect; for the Great Men designed to the elender him off privately as the chief Competitor a Rival of their Glory, which he coming to under stand by the Wife of King Agis, whose Galla he was, fled to Tissafernes Darius's Deputy, in whose Good Graces, he soon insinuated himselft his winning Behaviour and Address. He was Ne then in the flower of his Youth, and his natural Talent of Eloquence had gain'd him great Report to letation, even among the Athenians, where 'tis evice he much cultivated; but he had a better Hand's arrivacquiring, than at preserving of Friendship; he then his Vices, that in Length of Time must certain evernnely break out, were easily conceased at first by the Charms of his Conversation. So he soon per soon swades Tissafernes, not to supply the Lacedamonia their Fleet with the usual Sum of Money, but to make the Ionians pay their Quota, since the War will him principally undertaken to set them at Liberty who paid Tribute to the Athenians before: The day, the Lacedamonians too profusely, for he ought the tremember that the Fruits of the Victory were sense theirs and not his own: Only so far they were the more are theirs and not his own: Only so far they were the are to throw up their Arms out of meer Poverty were to the fupported, as that they might not be force to the throw up their Arms out of meer Poverty were to the to throw up their Arms out of meer Poverty were the to throw up their Arms out of meer Poverty were the control of the Victory were the sense to throw up their Arms out of meer Poverty were the control of the Victory were the sense to throw up their Arms out of meer Poverty were the control of the Victory were the sense to throw up their Arms out of meer Poverty were the control of the Victory were the sense the sense the sense the sense the sense that they might not be force that the throw up their Arms out of meer Poverty were the control of the Victory were the sense that they might not be force the victory were the sense that they might not be force the victory were the sense that they might not be force the victory were the sense that they might not be force the victory were the sense that they might not be force they are the sense they are the sense that they might not be sense they are the sense that they might not be sense they are the sense they are the sense they are the sense they are then in the flower of his Youth, and his natur HA

A. C. 411.

Tha

of IUSTIN. Book V.

DY tal

ep

d i

th

per nia nak

"ha

That while these Divisions continu'd in Greece, the of Persia was sole Arbitrator of Peace and and might easily humble them, employing Arms against one another, whom he could be reversione by his own; but that so soon as the was over, he must expect to find the Conan weering Party upon his Hands: That therefore the street way would be, to let the Grecians weaken the hemselves in Domestick Broils at home, that so have might not be at leisure to molest their Neighbours; to keep the Ballance even between them, have support the weakest Side with Men and Moday. That he might take it for granted, that the side would not sit still after their Victory, since had profess'd themselves publickly, to be the lenders of the Liberties of Greece. This Speech at a very acceptable to Tiljajernes, to the decruples came in but flowly, and only part of the decruples came in but flowly, and only part of the decruples came in but flowly, and only part of the decruples came in but flowly, and only part of the decruples came in but flowly, and only part of the decruples came in but flowly, and only part of the decruples came in but flowly, and only part of the decruples came in but flowly, and only part of the decruples came in but flowly, and only part of the decruples came in but flowly, and only part of the decruples came in but flowly, and only part of the decruples came in but flowly, and only part of the decruples came in but flowly, and only part of the decruples came in but flowly, and only part of the decruples came in but flowly, and only part of the decruples came in but flowly, and only part of the decruples came in but flowly. In total Fleet was sent, less the should either put in a way of obtaining an entire Victory, or sithdrawing all at once, oblige them, out of war. Necessity, to drop the War.

HAP. III. In the mean time Alcibiades took A. C.

to let the Athenians know, what a piece of 411. wice he had done them; so when their Depuarrived to treat with him, he promised to sethem the King of Persia's Friendship, if the overnment were removed from the People into hands of the Senate, hoping that in case the

their Generalissimo, or if a difference arose ween the two Bodies, that one of them wou'd we I him in to their Assistance. But in this time of the premity, when so black a Cloud hung over their ds, the Athenians had a greater regard to their ervation than to vain Honours; so by common attached they surrender'd up all their Authority to we Senate, who treating the People with that Interest and Cruelty, which is so peculiar to Men of the Rank (for each of them defined to assume the performant to himself.) Alcibiades was recalled

entionernment to himself) Alcibiades was recalled A. C.

Va

an

ani e S

at

ir

ev lid

ft it

ing on.

ht i

hic vn .

, 1

d no

fore

bu , W

re l

ver Ex

hat 1

cclu

Pow

to and

Con

the s

nfed

they

yers

cir f

icto

Talk

kney

fectio

Suc

Home from Exile by the Soldiery, and m Admiral of the Fleet. Upon this News hel the Senators word, that he was ready to march Army from the Continent to Athens, where would by force oblige them to reffore the People their ancient Rights and Liberties, if they wo not do it of themselves. Afrighted at this to ble Declaration, they first endeavoured to be the City to the Lacedamonians, but when the faw it was impracticable, they went into vol tary Banishment. Alcibiades having thus d vered his Country from these intestine Furies prey'd upon its Vitals, equips the Fleet with Expedition, and then fets Sail to find out Enemy.

CHAP. IV. The two Lacedamonian Gene

Mindarus and Pharnabagus lay with the Fleet

Seftos, and expected his coming up. The Engl ment began briskly, but the Athenians got

A. C. 409.

Victory. In this Dispute the Enemy lost greatest part of their Men, and almost all t Officers: Eighty Ships were taken. A few I after the Lacedamonians removed the War f Sea to Land, but were worked again. The Losses mortified them to that Degree, that fued for a Peace, which Motion was opposed those that found their private Advantage in War. In the mean time the Carthaginians rene the War in Sicily, which obliged the Syracufan recall their Troops that were in the Lacedamon Service, by the Departure of which the latter ing sensibly weakned, Alcibiades ravages Afian his victorious Fleet, wins several Battles, and ing every where a Conqueror, reduces t Cities that had revolted, takes others, and un them to the Athenian Government. Thus have vindicated the ancient Glory of his Country by Sea, which he crowned with feveral Victor by Land, he returns to Athens, where he was patiently expected by the whole City. In the Engagements he had taken Two Hundred Sh

A. C. 408.

# ook V. of JUSTIN.

ma h re ple

to

et

t

vo

St

ith

ut

ene

ti

nga

ot

l ti

v D

T

itt

fed

in

ene

fan

mon

ter

fav

and

un

hav

try

icto

n th

vast Booty from the Enemy. People of all and Conditions went out to meet this trihant Army, and admired at the Gallantry of e Soldiers in general, but especially of Alci-They fix'd their Eyes upon him, they at him as a God fent down from Heaven their Relief, nay as Victory itself. They comevery Thing he had done for his Country, did they less admire what he had perform'd off it in his Exile, excusing those Actions, and ting them to his just Resentment and Proion. He was of himself so considerable a ht in the Ballance, that he subverted a most thing Government, and again restored it by wn fingle Power. What Side foever he efd, Victory still attended him, and Fortune I not to be so much his Mistress as his Slave. efore they received him not only with Hubut Divine Honours; fo that 'tis difficult whether they more contumeliously expell'd, re honourably recall'd him. They brought very Gods to Congratulate his Return, to Execrations they had before devoted him, hat very Person, whom not long before they cluded all Human Society, now if it lay in Power, they would with all their Hearts adto Heaven, fo mightily were their Judgand Affections alter'd. They atone for for-Contumelies by striving to obliterate them the greatest Honours. They more than rensed his former Losses, with the new Prethey made him, and turn'd their Curses inyers and Benedictions. They don't rememcir frequent Overthrows in Sicily, but their ictory fo famous all over Greece; neither do Talk of Syracufe, but Ionia and the Helle-Such was the Reception of Alcibiades, who knew a Medium either in the Displeasure fections of the Athenians.

407.

Book

CHAP. V. While this happen'd at All the Lacedamonians made Lyfander their Gen both by Sea and Land, and Darius King of Pa in the Room of Tissafernes, constituted his Cyrus, Governour of Ionia and Lydia, who all the Lacedamonians with Men and Money, and them in hopes of retrieving their Affairs. Be thus increased in their Forces, they look'd; Alcibiades, who had lately failed to Afia wit Hundred Vessels, where he ravaged the Cour that was exceeding Plentiful and Rich, by Re of the long Peace it had enjoy'd, in a secured less Manner, little apprehending that any En would come to disturb him. But the Lacele nians surpriz'd his Men that were dispersed up down the Villages gathering of Booty, and a fuch terrible Havock of these Stragglers, that Atbenians received a greater Blow by this fi Defeat, than they gave the Enemy in all the mer Engagements. This threw the whole City to fuch a Despair, that they immediately cre Conon their General in the room of Alcibiades they concluded that they ow'd this Defeat, n much to the Fortune of War, as to the Tread of their Commander, whom they supposed to fent his former ill Usage, much more nearly he did the late Honours, with which they loaded him: That the Reason why he was so cessful in the last Campaign, was only to let Enemy see what a General they had despised also to fell his Victory so much the dearer to Countrymen: And indeed, his intrieguing Genius, joyn'd to his irregular Way of Lin made every Thing that was faid of him be belie Thus fearing to be infulted by the People, he luntarily the second Time went into Banishme

A. C. 406. CHAP. VI. Conon confidering with his what an extraordinary Person he succeeded, exped the Fleet with all imaginable Application, wanted Seamen for his Ships, the strongest and a of them being kill'd in the last Expedition.

their ion to up For ye t

V.

hrow ves, t ir vo s ter

off, o

y to rimi ollects, t

their hey ne b hey,

lick, with, and S that

feen or fl that ment

to E HAI g fo f

ll the

eives but t

ful N

in the second of the second of

ty

es

D

ad

to

y

fo.

let

fed

to

lie

he

me

him

eq

on,

d al

n.

fur

their room, Boys and old Men were obliged to the Service; and thus they made a shift e up the Complement of Men, but still their Force was deficient. Such feeble Adversawe the Enemy no great Work, who foon cut off, or took them Prisoners, and so intire an brow it was, in respect of the Slain and the ves, that not only the Athenian Government, meir very Name feem'd to be now extinguish'd. terrible Exigence, this desperate Ebb of Affairs, for want of Soldiers, they were oblig'd the Freedom of their City to Foreigners, my to their Slaves, and Impunity to condem-Criminals. Out of this Rubbish and Lumber, ollection of Raskals, this Refuse of Jails and ets, the late Lords of Greece were forc'd to their Army, and defend their Liberty. Howthey were once more resolved to try their the by Sea, and fo great was their Courage, they, who a little before had despair'd of their now entertain'd certain Hopes of Victory. ese were not Soldiers to support the Athenian A. C. lick, nor these the Forces they used to Con- 405. with, and how indeed could Military Difciand Skill be expected from a Pack of Scounthat had pass'd their Lives in a Jail, and feen a Camp? Thus all of them were either or flain. Conon, who was almost the only that furvived the Battle, fearing a cruel ment from the People, escaped with eight to Evagoras King of Cyprus. A P. VII. But the Lacedamonian General A. C.

g so successfully manag'd the War, insults over 405.

alamities of his Enemies, sents their Ships all the Booty he took, in a Triumphant man
Lacedamon, and as for the tributary Cities Athenians, whom all this while the Fear of subtful Chance of War had keptin their Duty, eives them into his Protection, leaving nobut the bare City to the Athenians. When this

wful News arrived at Athens, all the Inhabi-

tants left their Houses, and ran up and dom

Streets in a frantick manner. They ask'd o

ons of all they met, and enquired who it wa

brought these dismal Tidings. Neither the

experience of the World kept the Young at !

nor Infirmity the Old, nor the Weakness of

Sex the Women; fo lively a Sense of their appr

ing Ruin fill'd all forts of Persons, of what D

Age, or Sex foever: Then they affembled

Forum; and there all Night long bewails Publick Calamity. Some lamented their Br

or Sons, or Parents, some their Relations

fome their Friends, that were dearer to then

their Relations, and mingled the Publick

their private Losses. Now they look upon

felves and their Country to be as good as u

judging the Case of those that were alive, to

finitely more miserable than that of the Slain,

ry one represented to himself a Proud and Me

Enemy before the Gates, Siege and Faming

and Desolation, a general Captivity, and

wretched Servitude. Then they conclude

the former Destruction of the City, when the

rents and Sons were preserved with only the

their Houses, was much happier than their

Condition; for now they had no Fleet, as fu

ly, to serve as a Retreat to them, neither ha

an Army, whose Valour might protect then

eba of Atl OW ion were ot, ent i at he

enable them to build their Walls stronger a Day. CHAP. VIII. Their Affairs being thus for loft, the Enemy approached the City investing it on all Sides, prest it with a close which was foon attended by Famine. They well enough that but few of their old Force remaining, and had taken fufficient Care that ones should come to their Relief. At last the nians, broken with these Misfortunes, after tedious Famine, and the daily Loffes of Men, capitulated for a Poace: Which when should be granted to them or no, was matte

A. C. 404.

e. th OU the Il th reir

B00

ick. ren dert lear the nish over

ion. elea s: t up thei

nt to E nore ught feari to the

nd th He or D t this y; n

Son fier i 00

MC

0

was the

of PPI

dile

Bro

ns

en

ck

n

u

to

in.

Me

ine

di

del

the

nel

rp

ha

nen

21

hus

ty le

hey

rce

at i

er

of

het

ttt

bebate between the Spartans and their Allies. of them were for extinguishing the Name Athenian People, and destroying their City e. But the Spartans opposed this Motion, that they would by no means be guilty of out one of the Eyes of Greece: So they them Peace, provided they would demolish Il that joyn'd the Pyraus to the City, deliver remainder of their Ships, and receive thirty own Citizens to manage the Affairs of their ick. Upon these Conditions the Town render'd to the Lacedemonians, and Lylan- A. C. dertook to new Model and Regulate it. 404. Mear was remarkable for the taking of Athe death of Darius King of Persia, and nishment of Dionysius the Sicilian Tyrant. overnment of Athens being thus alter'd, the ion of the Inhabitants receiv'd a sensible The Thirty Governours were no tion. elected, but they show'd themselves true s: At their very Admission to this Post, et up a Guard of Three Thousand Men to their Persons, tho' after so many Deseats, were scarce so many Inhabitants left upon ot, and, as if these Numbers were not nt to keep the City in Awe, their vi-Enemy quarter'd feven Hundred Solmore upon the Inhabitants. They began ughter of the Citizens with that of Alcibifearing left under a Pretence of restoring to their Liberties, he should seize the Goent into his own Hands. So receiving Adhat he was going to Artaxerxes King of Per-

nd the Banishment of Dionysius the Sicilian Here Justin has committed a double Miter Dionysius the Elder was so far from being a this Year, that he invaded the Government y; neither did this Misfortune befall him, Son Dionysius the Younger, about forty eight ster this.

Book

fia, they dispatched some Persons to overtake who having sound out the Place where he was cause they could not openly kill him, burnt alive in the Chamber where he lay asseep.

A. C.

CHAP. IX. The Tyrants being thus & red from their Apprehentions of the only R whom they dreaded, destroy the wretched mainders of the City with Sword and Ra and finding that one of their own Number, rames by Name, disliked their Proceeding way of Document to the rest, and Terrors they facrificed him to their Revenge. Upon the Inhabitants daily fled out of the City which Means all Greece was filled with All Exiles. At last even this very Relief was d to the Wretches, for the Lacedamonians pub an Edict, by which they prohibited any of Cities to receive them; fo they were forced betake themselves to Thebes and Argos, they not only lived in Safety, but entertain'd Hopes of freeing their Country. Thrasybu Person distinguish'd by his Valour, as wells ble Extraction, was one of this Number, considering that some vigorous Effort ought made for the Recovery of the publick Li tho' it carried never fo much Danger within ving gathered these Exiles into a Body, seiz's Phyle, a Castle on the Frontiers of Attica. Cities commiserating the Condition of these tives, favour'd their Undertaking. Ismenias! of Thebes, tho' he durst not support them wi Arms in Publick, yet he affisted them prit with Money; and Lysias, the Syracusan Or but then in Banishment, sent five hundred whom he maintained at his own Expence, to towards the retrieving of that Country, that been the common Parent of Eloquence and L ing. The Fight was managed with great Of cy for a while, but as they fought on one Sid their Native Country with the utmost Vigor e ot quer ome exh plun Athe

t to in ng,

Batt

n th

If of HA ir A up alou who

y w ; an eftor rel he r

ter

Some chus Thei nian

er,

obses In gran out

And wu

adia ment uli

of

ed:

ht!

Lib

nit

z'd

fel

es P

wit

On

ed

to

that

L

Ob

Sid

וניס

quently with less Concern, the Tyrants are come, and fly back into the City; which have thausted by their Barbarous Murders, they plunder of its Arms. After this, suspecting all Athenians of Treachery against them, they defend them to quit the Town, and to inhabit hin the Walls that were demolished, defending selves with foreign Soldiers. Next, they atto corrupt Thrasybulus, and promise him a re in the Government, which he generously may they send for new Recruits to Lacedamon, upon their Arrival, take the Field again. In Battel Critics and Hippolochus, two of the essential of the Tyrants, lost their Lives.

HAP. X. The rest being deseated, when ir Army, which for the greatest part was up of Athenians, sled away, Thrasybulus ask'd aloud, what made them sly from a Conquewhom they rather ought to join, as being the ter of the Publick Liberty? Adding, that his my was composed of Citizens, and not of Energiand that he took up Arms not to plunder, estore them to their own. In short, that this are was to the Tyrants, and not to the City; the reminded them how they were ty'd to one ther, by all the Obligations of Religion, Laws

Some call him Hippolytus; some others, Hip-

Their Army for the greatest part made up of mians.] As the French Translator has judiciobserved, Justin here strangely contradicts himIn the preceding Chapter, he had said that
grants had disarm'd and turn'd all the Atheout of the City, because they suspected their
lity, and wholly trusted to the Arms of ForeignAnd here he tells us, that the Army of the Tywas chiefly composed of Athenians. A plain
wadistion, and taken notice of by none of the
mentators.

Book

bk .

felf

In

nth 1

r Sh

all t

w

aga

nt th

y fee HA

erfia

rxes Linge

es, o

Life.

nequa

ar ag

to un

ch upo ins, a

her h dismi

ntions

oured

all I

they

ate W

v agai

Force

irs req

cure t

off :

, to did

hers h

s was

ed by

red b

the S

the Sp

and Consanguinity; how they had served in same Camp, and fought under the same Color He conjured them, that if they could patien fubmit to the Yoke, yet they would at least he some Pity for their Fellow Citizens, who were nish'd for no other Reason, but only because the would not be Slaves. Concluding, that if the would restore him to his Country, he would ret them to their Liberty. These few Words m that Impression upon them, that when the An came back to the City, they commanded the Th Tyrants to retire immediately to Eleusis, app ting Ten others in their stead to administer Pub Affairs, who not in the least afrighted at the U of their Predecessors, exactly copy'd them in all Arts of Rapine and Cruelty. While these This were transacting, they received Advice at L damon, that the War had broke out afresh Athens, and dispatched their King Pausania extinguish it; who being touch'd with Comp on for these miserable Resugees, restored then their Native Country, obliged the Ten Tyn to leave the Town, and herd with the re their Brethren at Eleusis. By which Means City in a few Days began to recover Breath, the Tyrants who were no less enrag'd at the storation of these Exiles, than at their own nishment, as if the freeing of other Men had tail'd Servitude upon themselves, make Ward the Athenians. But being invited to a Treaty, der Pretence that the Government was to be to red to them, they accordingly met, and by this tifice were made Prisoners. Their Confinent lasted not long, for they were put to the Swon Sacrifices of the Peace; and the People whom! had forc'd to leave the City, were recall'd Ho Thus Athens, whose Members in these Pub Convulsions had been dispersed all over Gn was at last united again into one Body, and the Remembrance of former Transactions, for Brother disturb the Publick Tranquillity, every Man obl

. C. 72.

felf by Oath to bury what was past in Oblivi-In the mean time the People of Thebes and nth fent Ambassadors to Lacedamon to demand r Share of the Spoils and Booty, fince they had all the Risks of the War, but were rejected : which they did not indeed declare open against the Lacedaminians, but seemed to nt this Indignity so deeply, that one might

y fee what they intended.

6

41 1pi

yra

rel

ns

he

vn

nad

aru

ty, e re

this

nem

work

mt Ho

Pub Gre

and

, fho

him

HAP. IX. Much about this time Darius King A. C. ersia died, leaving two Sons behind him; Ar- 404. exes and Cyrus. By his last Will he bequeathed Kingdom to Artaxerxes, and gave Cyrus all those es, of which he had made him Governour in Life. But Cyrus looking upon this Distribution mequal and unjust, made secret Preparations for War against his Brother; which the other comto understand, sent for him, and tho' he insisted ins, and had certainly put him to Death, if his her had not interceded for him. Thus Cyrus dismissed, after which he did not dissemble his ntions, but carried on the War openly, and enoured to support his Party with Auxiliaries mall Parts. The Lacedemonians remembring they had been considerably assisted by him in A. C. ate War with Athens, making as if they did not 403. against whom this War was intended, voted Forces should be fent to Cyrus, whenever his irs required it, hoping by this refined Conducture themselves of Cyrus's Favour in Case he off a Conqueror; and if Artaxerxes over-, to excuse the Matter easily to him, fince did not act openly against him. The two thers happening to meet in the Field, Arta-es was first wounded by Cyrus, but luckily A. C. red by the Goodness of his Horse. Cyrus over-401. the Spot. Thus Artaxerxes having worsted Brother, he comes off Conquerour, and makes the Spoil of the War and the Army his own. obli

bol

4]

me

d, l

Mo

belo

that that uter om thty

of two,

he So

n, b

zus

g, in

d to

ded .

ence :

Mone

War,

pire in

ly on

thou

Enem

King

to ap

00m,

his N

ng hi

their

In the

rins.

However, in this Battle Cyrus had ten Thousa Grecian Auxiliaries, who not only got the ben in that Wing of the Army, where they foug but after Cyrus was stain, could neither be taken Force, nor circumvented by Stratagem; and a king the best of their way homewards, throus so many unconquer'd Nations, and barbarous haple, defended themselves for so vast a Trade Land, by their own proper Valour, till they rived in Sasety to the Consines of their own Catry.

A. C.

### BOOK VI.

### The ARGUMENT.

of Alia, raise War. The King of Perlia go the Command of his Fleet to Conon, and he the Athenians.

2. The Lacedamonians make Agesilaus their neral. The Wisdom and Valiant Explois

Conon.

3. A Battle fought between Pisander and Con in which the Laced 2 monians were worsted.

4. The Affairs of the Lacedamonians in a de ning Condition, Supported by the Bravery of gestlaus.

5. The Athenians oppose Conon, and Iphica to the Lacedamonians. With whose Spoils

rebuild their City.

6. The King of Persia obliges the Grecians to be Peace with one another. The Lacedamond break it to their great Disadvantage.

7. The Thebans fall upon the Lacedamonia

The Battle of Mantinea.

8. The Death and Character of Epaminondas.

9. The Ruin of all Greece after bis Death.

CHA

91

ir (

oits

Con

ed.

a 40

of

hici

pils

tob

moni

HA

#### CHAP. I.

THE Lacedamonians, like the rest of Man- A. C. kind, who the more they possess, still covet 400. more, not content that their Forces were doud, by the Accession of Athens, began to affect Monarchy of all Afia, the greatest part wherebelonged to the Crown of Persia. Dercyllides chosen General for this Expedition, who, findthat he was to deal with two of Artaxerxes's utenants, Pharnabazus, and Tissafernes, both of A. C. om were supported by the Forces of several 399. thty Nations, resolved to strike up a Peace with of them. Tissafernes seemed the properer of two, both because he was a Person of great Apration, as also because he had a greater Interest the Soldiery, that belong'd to the late King Cyfo for this Reason he defired a Conference with , and upon certain Articles agreed between m, both of them laid down their Arms. Pharque represented this Matter heinously to the g, informing him that Tillafernes not only neg. A. C. ed to repel by force the Lacedamonians, who had 398. ded Asia, but maintain'd them at his Majesty's ence; that he had contracted with the Enemy Money where to delay, and where to carry on War, as if every Loss did not affect the whole pire in general. He concluded, that it reflected ly on the Honour of the Kingdom, that the should be bought off, and not prosecuted, and Enemy removed by Money, and not by Force rms. By these Complaints he so far alienated king from Tissafernes, that he prevailed with to appoint Conon the Athenian Admiral in 00m, who after the Calamities of War had his Native Country, lived in Exile at Cyprus: noni ng him that tho' the Athenians were broke their Wealth and Power, yet that their Skill adas.

In the Bodlejan MS, it is Herculides.

0

gue

ing Pe

re

ode

in

nd

my

me

uch

ed i

y. N

rnic

ng p d ufi

ar.

unti

mpe

bei

rs, re

come

CH

Mitu

o fet

nce, a

the.

ever

leed !

ion u

fo m

t of

prove

en the

ious t

tive (

lidere

first

V

in Sea Affairs had not left them, neither could hany way find a fitter Person for his purpose the Conon. Thus being furnish'd with 2 fifty Talent he was ordered to give Conon the Commands the Fleet.

A. C. 397.

A. C.

.396.

CHAP. II. When the Lacedemonians we informed of this, they dispatched Ambassadors Heremion King of Egypt, to affift them with for Ships, and obtained of him a Hundred Galle and Six Hundred Thousand Bushels of Corn. Vi Recruits were also fent them by the other Allia But fill they wanted an able General to head the Forces, and to oppose so experienc'd a Command as Conon. The Confederates unanimously pitch upon Ageflaus to head their Forces, who was that time King of Lacedamon, but the Laceda nians had a long Debate, whether they should trust him with that Post, by Reason of an Ansi they had received from the Oracle of Delh which forewarned them that their Republick wo go near to be destroyed, when the Kingly Gove ment halted, for Agefilaus was lame of one La But at last they came to this Resolution, that was better for the King than the Kingdom tol Thus Agefilaus was fent with a formidable As into Afia. Perhaps two Generals were never ter matched in any Age of the World; Equal Experience, Valour, Conduct, and Age, equal in the Reputation they had acquir'd by their g Performances; and as they were alike in all of Circumstances, so neither of them, as Fortune order'd it, had been Conquered by the other. Preparations for War were great on both Sides great were the Exploits they perform'd. But a was diverted from pursuing his Designs by a Mu of his Soldiers, whom the King's Lieutenants to defraud of their Pay, and now they deman their Arrears with fo much the more Importus

A. C.

According to the Oxford Edition, 'tis

Vi ici ke

td

as

le

di

nf

elph

WO

DYC

La

coh An

r

Jual

ual r g

10

une

r.

des,

at a

Mu

ntsi

man

rtu

tis

they knew well enough, that under so active a eneral, they must expect to be harass'd and fagued. Conon having a long while folicited the ing in vain by Letters, at last repaired to him Person; but being denied Access to him, because refused to pay him Adoration after the Persian ode, he treated with him by Interpreters, comaining that so wealthy a Monarch's Arms shou'd nd still for neglect of Pay, and that he who had an my equal to that of the Enemy, should be overme merely for want of Money, in which he fo uch exceeded them. Therefore he humbly deed him to appoint one certain Person to be his y. Master for the suture, because it might be of rnicious Consequence to constitute more. Hang procur'd a supply he is sent back to the Fleet, duses all imaginary Expedition to carry on the ar. He performs many fignal Exploits with no Valour than Success, he lays the Enemies ountry in Ashes, takes several Cities, and like a mpest carries all before him. The Lacedamonibeing affrighted at this Account of their Afrs, recalled Agefilaus and his Troops from Afic. come to the defence of their own Country.

CHAP. III. Agefilaus before his departure, offitutes Pifander to command the Spartan Forces, A. C. o let out a mighty Fleet with wonderful Dili- 324 nce, and resolved to hazard the Fortune of War. the other hand, Conon used no less Care to orevery thing for the best Advantage, against first Combat the enemy presented to him. leed both Commanders shew'd a mutual Emuion upon this Occasion. As for Conon, he did to much regard the Interest of the Persians, as t of his own Country; and as he had unluckiproved the Author of the Athenians Ruin. en their affairs were Declining; so he was antious to be their Restorer, and to retrieve his tive Country by one single Victory, which by Fatal Casualties of War he had undone. He sidered that this would be so much the more

E 3

gag Cana Wa ne t

ng : , V r to

n be ndo nian ve A

cess, ountr me el long

ny d , th gh t

he v m'd I heir

; for thai he

him CH ing

d Vi ner S orde

ars o rch in e Cor

Dilpa

an, but foreign Forces; that he Fought at the King of Perfia's Expence and Danger, but show Conquer to the Advantage of his own Country that he should gain himself Reputation by M thods, different from those by which the old Ath nian Generals formerly gain'd theirs; for where they defended the City by conquering the Persia he should restore it by making them Conquered As for Pifander, besides his being Brother-in La to Agefilaus, he strove by a generous Emulation to imitate his great Qualities, and took all in ginable care that he might not fall short of Glorious Performances, or by an overfight on mitted in one fatal Moment, destroy a State th had acquired its present Splendor, with the E pence of fo much Blood, and in the Compass of many Years. The same Thoughts possessed all Soldiers and the rest of the Lacedamonians, w were not fo much afraid of losing the Power the had obtained, as they were, left the Athenia should recover theirs. But as the Engagement the more obstinate, so much the more Glorious Conon's Victory. The Lacedamonians, were ced to retire in great Precipitation, Athens a cleared of the Enemies Garrison, the People w freed from Servitude, and restored to their olds munities, and several Cities reduced to their mer Obedience.

CHAP. IV. As this proved a favourable ginning to the Athenians, of re-affuming their cient Power, fo it concluded in the Ruin of Lacedemonian State; for as if they had lost th Valour with their intended Monarchy, fo the began foon after to grow contemptible in Eyes of their Neighbours. The Thebans were first, that in Conjunction with the Athenians m War upon them, which People from a very m unpromising Beginning, were raised to the hop Age, of giving Laws to all Greece, by the extraordinary gree Conduct of Epaminondas their General. To raise

A. C. 394.

A. C.

393.

000

四年

of

1 0

wi

nia

t w

fo we

dl

it i

ir

of t

th th

s ma

1110 ho

din T isp

here the same ill Fortune attended the Laceda-nians, which they had experienc'd in their late gagement with Conon by Sea. In this Fight fander happen'd to be kill'd, under whom, when was their General, the Lacedamonians overne the Athenians. Pausanias the other General, A. C. ng accused of underhand dealings with the Ene-393. , went voluntarily into Banishment. After s Victory, the Thebans march their Army direto Lacedamon, imagining that they should n be Masters of the Place, because they were indon'd by all their Allies; which the Lacedanians suspecting, order Agesilaus their King to we Asia, where he carry'd on the War with great cess, to come Home to the Desence of his own untry; for after Lysander was slain, they had me else on whom they durst depend, but he belong in coming, they were forced to raise an my on the sudden, and face the Enemy in the ld. But having been Conquer'd not long be-, they had neither Courage nor Strength egh to oppose the Victors; So they were routed the very first Onset. And now their Condition n'd Desperate, when Agefilaus came seasonably for pouring upon the Enemy with fresh Forheir Relief, and turned the Fortune of the Batthat had been harden'd in several Expeditihe fnatched the Victory out of their Hands; himself was dangerously wounded. CHAP. V. When the Athenians heard this, A. C.

ing that if the Lacedamonians obtain'd a Sed Victory, they wou'd reduce them to their 393. mer State of Servitude, they raised an Army, order'd Iphicrates a young Man about Twenty eret ars old, but one of extraordinary Hopes, to rch immediately to the Relief of the Baotians. Conduct of this General was infinitely above Age, and though the Athenians can boast of so ny great Commanders, yet they never had one praised juster Expectations of himself, or soon-

E 4

A. C.

393.

short, he not only possessed all the Qualities of

accomplish'd General, but even those of an One Conon likewise, so soon as he heard that Agessi was gone home; leaves Afia to ravage the Co try of the Lacedamonians, and thus the War larming them in every Quarter, the Spartans we thut up within their City, and brought to Brink of Despair. Conon, after he had laid Enemies Country in Ashes, marched directly Athens, where he was received with all Demont tions of Joy by the Inhabitants; but he was m grieved to see the City burnt and demolish'd by Lacedamonians, than he rejoyced to see the Rel ration of it after it had fuffered fo long by Enemy. However, partly with the Booty hel gotten, and partly with Help of the Perfian An he repaired all that the Fire had destroy'd. The by a Fatality particular to this City, Athens, had been burnt before by the Persians, so now was rebuilt by their Hands; and as now it full the same hard Treatment from the Lacedamoni so it was repaired out of their Spoils: By the i

A. C. .387.

CHAP. VI. While these Transactions happy in this part of the World, Artaxerxes King of sia dispatches Ambassadors into Greece, to sign to them, that it was his Will and Pleasure, they should all lay down their Arms; and whoever presumed to do otherwise, he would them as Enemies. He restored all the Citie their ancient Liberties and Rights; which he not do out of any Principle of Compassion, to a stop to the intestine Wars and Disorders of Gra but left, while his hands were full of the Agypu upon whom he made War for affifting the Las monians against his Deputies, he should be obli to keep any Forces in Greece. The Grecians

strange Revolution too, those were now their lies, that were then their Enemies, and those

Enemies now, that were joyn'd to them form

in the strictest Alliance.

e O aly r as a ken or a ongin d n pon

bol

ing

d go chid d, w inded ich i t a ng c

to t

CH

ver l

nmit rivat m, i der t tot sk of rds J the

, wh hem. nce o H O oufan

In t han ls nos Self, beg

of C

### ook VI. of JUSTIN.

el

Th Ih

116

mi

-

eir

e th

rm

pp

of

fig

e, i

ld t

itie

he to

Gra

yptil Lat

obli

ing harass'd with so many Wars, were glad of e Opportunity to be quiet. This Year was not mly remarkable upon this Account, that all Greece as at Peace, but that the City of Rome was ken by the Gauls. The Lacedamonians waiting A. C. a proper Opportunity, surprized a Cassle be-364. longing to the Arcadians, while they were absent, d mann'd it with a Garrison of their own. Joon which the Arcadians raised an Army, to reover by open War, what they had loft by Surprize, and got the Thebans to affift them. In this Battlechidamus the Lacedamonian General was wound, who finding that his Army gave Ground, deanded leave by a Trumpet to bury his dead, ich is an Acknowledgment among the Grecians, . that a Man gives up the Victory. The Thebans ing content with this Confession, gave the Sigto their Soldiers to put, an end to the Slaugh-

CHAP. VII. A few Days after, neither Side A. C. mmitting the least Actions of Hostility, as if by 363. rivate Compact there had been a Truce between m, while the Lacedamonians were employ'd in er Wars against their Neighbours, the Thebans der the Conduct of Epaminondas made an Eft to take their City by Surprize. Towards the k of the Evening, they Marched filently tords Lacedamon, but failed in their Attempt. the Old Men and the rest of their useless Peo-, when they perceived the Enemy coming up them, took Arms, and faced them in the Ennce of their Gates; and thus not above a Hund Old decrepit Men offer'd Battle to fifteen With fo much Strength and Gallanouland.

E 5

In the entrance of their Gates.] Justin is shamefully Mistaken, for Sparta had neither its nor Gates belonging to it. Nay be contradists self, for l. 14. c. 5. He says, That the Spars began to enclose their City with Walls out of Cassander, who ravaged all Greece.

try, did the fight of their Native Country possess Cener these People, and with so much more Courage pires does a Man find himself inspired, when he actually beholds, than when he only thinks on his Houshold Mor Gods. Thus considering where and for what the not end fought, they resolved to come off with Victor, Neither or die upon the Spot. Neither did their Success Wealth fall short of their Bravery, for they nobly sustains or for the Shock of that Army, which all their best and self in each of the Shock of that Army, which all their best and self in each of the Shock of that Army, which all their best and self in each of the Shock of that Army, which all their best and self in each of the Shock of that Army, which all their best and self in each of the Shock of the Sho most Vigorous Troops could not oppose a se new Days before. In this Dispute the Thebans lost two Skill in of their Generals, and hearing that Agesilaus we that one coming up to the Relief of the Town, retir'd: But were be this did not put any long stop to Action; forth great a this did not put any long stop to Action; forth mat a Spartan Youth, enslam'd by the Gallantry and Remains of a solution of these old Men, could not be kept within their Camp, but would immediately attack the Spee Thebans. As the Victory inclined to the Theban Ene Epaminondas, while he discharged the Duty ment. The only of a General, but of a private Soldier, we him he mortally Wounded. This sudden blow, as it is bours prized the Thebans with Grief and Fear, so its got led the Enemy with Joy and Amazement: The both Sides, as it were by mutual Consent, departed in the ed out of the Field. ed out of the Field.

A. C. 363.

A. C. 363.

> CHAP. VIII. Epaminondas died of his Woun a few Days after, with whom the Genius at tenian. Courage of the Republick likewise fell: he son was when you blunt the Edge of any Weap andon'd you consequently make it incapable of woulder, specially to the state of the stat press my self, gave an Edge to the Theban Valor, and was once gone, the Force and Spirit of the Greatres vernment was blunted; so that properly speaking at Act they did not so much loose their General, as die with the properly speaking at Act they did not so much loose their General, as die with the properly speaking and the properly speaking at Act they did not so much loose their General, as die with the property speaking at the property sp him. For neither were they engaged in any were the morable War before him, neither after his Da wife, were they famous for their Bravery, but their has and quent defeats and overthrows: So that 'tis evide to ble. that the Glory of his Country was born and explain University 'Tis uncertain whether the Man or uptible with him. Gent

d Fo CHA

par

oun s at F apo

OUD

tot

n ort

Gent

Ceneral were more to be esteem'd in him, for if he apired after Empire, it was not for his own, but his Country's Advantage; and fo little covetous was he Money in the whole course of his Life, that he left net enough to defray the Expences of his Funeral. Neither was he more defirous of Honour than of Wealth, for all the Offices he fo worthily fustained. re forced upon him; and he fo well acquitted him-Of in every Post, that he did not receive, but give new Splendor to the greatest Employments. His still in Philosophy and his Learning were so great, that one would wonder how a Man that was as it with the rest of his Life; for being caring the his Speech, he ask'd one of the Standers by, whether
the Enemy had taken his Shield from him when he
in the Life told him it was safe, and being brought
who him he kissed it, as the faithful Companion of his
stiff and got the Day, and when
The Thebans had were born among the Sciences, could arrive to fo in this manner, congratulating as it were the ad Fortune of his Country, he expired.

CHAP. IX. With his Death the Valour of the A. C. tenians likewise declin'd; for having lost the 363. If on whom they used to emulate, they soon andon'd themselves to Laziness and an unactive , spending the publick Revenue not upon the et or Army, but in the Celebrating of Festialor, and in Dramatick Representations. Their e 6 matres were daily crouded, and found Work for aking a Actors and Writers of Plays; they preserr'd few or Poets to their Captains, and visited the Stage of them. De wise, that was formerly employ'd upon Sol-eir fass and Seamen, was now distributed among the

wide uple. By which means it came to pass, that in A. C. expired Universal Lethargy of the Grecians, the con-367. optible and obscure Name of the Macedonians

00

ut ir

ings

onqu

atio

re 1

Maced Father Accou Defende

it, cal with a

ded to

Herd

Storm,

the In

excelli

um in

low

re;

om, a

arry t

ver hi

im to

good F

Egea his he

donia, fected e sina

com

any a

Mac

confi

16/25) 0

that The

his !

kept as a Hostage three Years at Thebes, and but up under such incomparable Masters as Epamin das and Pelopidas, put the Kingdom of Maceda into such a Condition, as to lay the Yoak of Sent tude upon the Necks of Greece and Asia.

### BOOK VII.

### The ARGUMENT.

1. The old Name of Macedonia, its Inhabita and first Kings.

2. The Illustricus Family of King Perdiccas, the noble Fate of the Infant Europus.

3. The Persian Ambassadors justly punished fort insolent Behaviour in Amyntas's Court.

4. The Macedonians obtain a Peace by the most of Bubaris a Persian Nobleman. The tray Disasters in the Family of Amyntas.

5. The various Fortune of Philip. Compellithe People to take the Kingdom into his Hands.

6. The beginning of his Reign. His Wars, I riages, Vices and Vertues.

## CHAP. I.

Asedonia was formerly called Emathia, in the Name of King Emathion, who first nalized himself by his great Actions in this Catry. As it's beginning was but mean and ordery, so it's Territory was but small. The Pawere called Pelasgians, and the Country Pass

And the Country Poenia. I have bere folks the Oxford Enision, the that of the Dauphin,

ut in process of time, what by the Valour of their lings, and Industry of the Inhabitants, having onquer'd their Neighbours first, and then whole Nations and Countries, they extended their Emhire to the remotest Parts of the East. Country of Paonia, which now makes a Part of A. C. Macedonia, Pelagon is reported to have reign'd, the Father of Asteropaus, whose Name we find in the Accounts of the Trojan War, among the most famous Desenders of that City: And in another District of call'd Europa, Europus bore the Scepter. Caranus with a great Multitude of Gracians, being commanded to settle himself in Macedonia, came into Emathia, and in a great Shower of Rain following a Herd of Goats, that endeavoured to avoid the Storm, posses'd himself of the City Ædessa, before the Inhabitants were aware of it, by Reason of the excessive Rain and Fog. This odd Adventure put him in Mind of the Oracle, which advised him to follow the Direction of Goats in his way to Emare; so he made this City the Seat of his Kingdom, and ever after most religiously took care, to carry the same Goats before the Colours, whereever his Army march'd, that as they had helped am to a Kingdom, so they might still direct him in his Military Expeditions. In memory of this good Fortune he changed the Name of Ædessa into Egea, and called the Inhabitants Egeata. After this he drove out Midas, who possessed part of Matedonia, and the rest of the Kings; which having A. C. effected, he alone succeeded them, and first uniting 794. e small Territories into one Body, he erected a

rt

mo

agi

n

15

irl

Colla

in,

The Original of these Ægeans is plain from" Aig, wis, a Goat.

Cathe common Edition, read it Bootia. We find in any ancient Authors, and particularly in Homer, Per he Macedonians call'd Poonians, and Justin him-Par Macedonians cau a racing; for a little below be tells , that Poenia is a part of Macedonia.

k V

nce,

roceed

was Excel

ure h

he si lymp H A

d to

t, t

Loffe us w

at of

Ma

new Monarchy, which he establish'd upon for Foundations.

A. C. 732.

A. C.

683.

CHAP. II. After him Perdiccas reigi whose Actions not only made him famous in Life-time, but whose dying Precepts were as m regarded, as if an Oracle had utter'd them. For little before his Death, the old Man showed his Argaus, the Place where he defign'd to be burn and commanded not only his Bones, but thok the Princes that succeeded him, to be repose there; Prophefying, that so long as the Relich his Posterity were lodg'd in that place, the Cro should continue in his Family: And 'tis belief

A. C. 644.

came to be extinct in Alexander the Great, bear the ache changed the usual Place of Sepulture. An edonic govern'd his Kingdom with a gentle Hand, who need procured him the Affection and Love of his Subject of and left his Son Philip to succeed him, who had a taken off by an untimely Death, and made Extra then an Infant his Heim.

that for want of observing this Order, the !

A. C. 606.

pus, then an Infant, his Heir. At this times Macedonians had perpetual Encounters with the operations and Illyrians; and hardened with the daily Exercise, soon made themselves formidable doms their Neighbours, by the Reputation of the Arms. But the Illyrians, presuming upon the King's Infancy, attacked the Macedonians, well of being driven out of the Field, brought their King's them in his Cradle, and placing him being lever the main Body of the Army, renewed the Figure which with great Vigour, as if the Reason why the were beaten before, was, because they wanted were beaten before, was, because they wanted auspicious Presence of their Prince, and now she auspicious Presence of their Prince, and now she infallibly get the Day, because they had posse be continued themselves with superstitious Fancies of Conquestions. Besides, their Concern for the Royal Infant, more concern so she would certainly become a Captive, unless they would certainly become a Captive, unless they she their utmost Efforts to gain the Victory. With the ses of Prepossession they engaged, and after a graphs, and after a graphs, and assert a graphs, and assert a graphs, and assert a graphs.

Initas

iry

ole olit

cks

ro ier

L eca

119 whi bja 10 E ne t

h ht able th

ted

ı ftas

nce, they gave the Enemy to understand, that Macedonians were defeated in the last Battle, occeeded not from their want of Courage, but note of their Prince. Amyntas succeeded him, A. C. was famous for his own Personal Valour, and 551. Excellent Qualities of his Son Alexander, whom some had so liberally endow'd with all her Gifts, he fignalized himself in several Exercises at Olympic Games.
HAP. III. When Darius King of Persia was

d to retire out of Scythia in a dishonourable A. C. offes he had sultain'd in another, he sent Mewith part of his Forces to reduce Thrace, the adjacent Kingdoms, after which he thought donia would fall of course. This General soon atted the King's Order, and then dispatched assards to Amyntas King of Macedonia, to and Hostages of him, by the Peace. These assards were courteously received, and in the lat of the Entertainment, when the Wine beo operate with them, desired Amyntas to n so Magnificent a Feast, with the laudable doms of Gallantry, and send for his own and his Wives to come into the Company; 3 adding, on the Persians look'd upon this as the greatest, west of their being welcome. No sooner were the Killes come into the Room, but the Persians behav'd believes with great Immodesty towards them; which Alexander, Amyntas's Son, desired his year, in regard of his Age and Gravity, to leave

offer the contrary Plutarch in his Sympos, says that onque tersians never admitted their Wives, but only my Concubines to their Banquets. And this agreed a Ki what we read in Josephus, that Assure baving seys for his Wife Vasti to a Feast he gave to the ithis ses of his Empire, she refused to go; excusing a graph, that it was contrary to the Custom of the was thans.

ok

W

Wa

tain

ife I

Son

Ga

Ad

Pr

d, l

CH

eign,

n of

oftage

The

oncil

tuni

s th

Mage

A far

the I

opher

by t

om A

ving

inst

s tak

and.

and M

the Company, promising that he would take or to keep the Strangers within due Bounds of M defty. The old King accordingly withdrew, who his Son called the Ladies out of the Room, und pretence of dreffing them finer, to make them more agreeable to the Persians, and in their flex brings in a parcel of young Men, disguised in s male Apparel, whom he ordered to chastife to Wantonness of the Ambassadors with their Swort which they privately carried under their Cloat Thus all of them were flain; but Megabazus, w knew nothing of this Accident, feeing the A baffadors did not return, sent Bubares thither wi part of his Army, as to a cheap easie Conque that would give him little Difficulty, scorning go himself in Person, because he would not be fo low, as to enter the Lists with so despicable People. But Bubares, who before the War, h fallen in Love with Amyntas's Daughter, Man her, and laying aside the Enemy, contracted Affinity with him.

and Philip the Father of Alexander the Great, a

a Daughter whose Name was Euryone: And

A. C. 501.

A. C. 48c.

A. C. 392.

that Country that lies between Mount Olympus Hamus. But he increased his Kingdom no less his own Valour, than the Munificence of the le After him in course of Succession, Crown of Macedonia descended to Amyntas, t Son of his Brother Menelaus. of great Application and Diligence; and most accomplished General.

A. C. 391.

CHAP. IV. Soon after Bubares's departs out of Macedonia, King Amyntas died, wholes and Successor Alexander, reaped so much Ada tage by Bubares's Marrying his Sifter, that its only secured a Peace to him during Darius's Reig but procured him so much favour with Xers d by that when the Emperor ravag'd all Greece, li le im an impetuous Torrent, he invested him in most i her n of n spa This was a Prin to ! He had The coul Sons by his Wife Eurydice, Alexander, Perdict

Rati

fo m

Cor

Wife 4 Cygnaa he had Archelaus, Aridaus, and Menelaus. He was engaged in long and teditions Wars with the Illyrians and Olynthians, and had A. C. tainly been taken off by the Treachery of his 381. Wife Eurydice, (who contracting a Marriage with Son-in Law, had undertaken to kill her Huffond, and put the Kingdom into the Hands of her Gallants) if the Daughter had not discovered the Adultery and Designs of her Mother. The Adultery and Designs of her Mother. The Irince happily escaped these Dangers, and hed, leaving the Kingdom to Alexander his eldest A. C.

CHAP. V. Alexander in the beginning of his leign, bought a Peace of the Illyrians for a round A. C. m of Money, and left his Brother Philip as a 367. offage with them, whom he afterwards fent to Thebans, in the same Quality, upon his being conciled to them. This gave Philip a fair Oportunity to improve himself. For continuing as three Years at Thebes in the Nature of an offage, he received his first Education in a City of famous for the Severity of its Discipline, and the House of Epaminondas, a most excellent Phiopher and General. Not long after, Alexander A. C. by the Treachery of his Mother Eurydice, to 365. om Amyntas, when he found her Guilty of conving his Death, for the sake of the Children he by her, shew'd an ill-tim'd piece of Mercy, le imagining she would ever attempt any thing inst their Lives. His Brother Perdiccas also taken off by the same treacherous Methods. most unnatural thing! That a Mother to grati- 359. her infamous Lusts should deprive her Chiln of Life, for whose sake alone, she had her n spared before, and escaped the Punishment to her execrable Crimes. Perdiccas's Murder s so much the more Barbarous, because his little could not prevail upon his Mother to shew him

to Se

eig na na

is !

Per

rin

id The

lica

nd l

Compassion. Philip for a long while only

k

t; :

ty,

Ar

ortu

ghte

nan

edu

ifter

, an

im.

ue of

ffe ffe

Phil

taril

Red

w fro

t Ey

neith

the S

y; f

bein

y gra

Mo

M

acted as Guardian to this Infant, and not as Kin But when dangerous Wars feemed to threaten Kingdom from feveral Quarters, and the Pen thought it by no means adviseable, to stay till the fant was old enough to head them in the Field, was compelled to take the Government upon him

CHAP. VI. In the very beginning of Reign, his Subjects expected great Matters fi him, both upon the Score of his own Personals lities, which seem'd to promise wonderful This as also upon the Score of some ancient Prophe which foretold, that Macedonia should be in an flourishing Condition, when one of the Son Amyntas fat upon the Throne; and as he was only Son who had escaped his Mother's Treach this gave new Authority to the Belief of this diction. At his Accession to the Crown he bour'd under no small Difficulties. On one the base Murder of his Brothers, and the Multitudes of his Enemies perplexed him: On other his daily Fears of Treachery, and the verty of his Kingdom, which was exhausted perpetual Wars, made him uneasie. At the time several Nations declared War against all of them as it were conspiring to ruin Ma nia: Therefore fince he cou'd not deal with the all at once, he judged it expedient to divert Some of his Enemies he compoun Storm. with upon Articles, others he bought off, and he attack'd the weakest, as well to hearten his diers by conquering them, as to make himfell pear confiderable to his other Enemies. Action was with the Athenians, whom he fur zed by an Ambuscade; and though he might put 'em all to the Sword, yet for fear of de ing a greater War upon his Head, he dismi them without Ransom. After this he carried War against the Illyrians, and killed several T fands of them. He took the famous City of rilla. From thence he fell unawares upon the (alians, who apprehended nothing less than su

A. C.

A. C.

reinsh

The D

er Phi

orrect o

t; and fubdued them not for the Defire of y, but to add the Thesalian Cavalry to his A. C. Army, and by that means to make it invin-357. After these Undertakings had succeeded ortunately with him, he married Olympias, ther to Neoptolemus King of the Meloffians. Match was brought about by her Coufinman Arrybas, King of the same Nation, who educated this young Princess, and married ister Treas; but it prov'd the Occasion of his , and all the Calamities that afterwards beim. For hoping to enlarge his Kingdom by ue of his Affinity with Philip, he was by him ffeffed of his Crown, and died in Exile. After Philip not satisfied to act upon the Defensive, tarily attacked his Neighbours that never fed him. When he besieged Methona, an A. C. w from the Walls happen'd to ftrike out his 355. t Eye as he was paffing along; which Accineither made him more cool in the Profecutithe Siege, nor incens'd him more against the y; for the Inhabitants within a few Days being forced to supplicate for a Peace, he

# BOOK VIII.

0 8 0

F 4

1 th rt oun ndt

his felf

His fur

ht h f dr

ismi ied

I

y of he 1 n fu The ARGUMENT.

The Distractions and Calamities of Greece uner Philip. The Thebans, and Phocenses, ocasion an intestine War.

ly granted it to them, and show'd himself not Moderate, but a Merciful Conqueror.

freinshemius will have this to be the best and orrect of all Justin's Books.

ok '

ney

les be

Ildre

, cho

ed hi

ry F

Theb

abo

crable vy up

by had

Atb

tes to

meli

ts an

of th

ks,

s P

HA

ans a

Nati

ower

der,

that

one

princi

tion,

to e

ded 1

Hea

d. ]

ches

who

ing up

s, an

Dea

Phi

.0

meir (

ooty th

92

2. The Thebans fend for Philip, who oppresent Phocenies. The Athenians confult for them mon Safety.

3. Philip harasseth Greece. Adds Cappadonia. Macedonia. Destroys the Olynthians.

4. Cunningly tricks the Athenians, Thessalian Bootians, and the Phocenses.

5. He compells all Greece to a Servile Compliant with his Orders.

6. He erects his Monarchy upon Violence and justice.

#### CHAP. I.

17 Hile the Cities of Greece attempted to rive to a Sovereignty over the rest, al them loft it: And as they incessantly labour deftroy one another, so they were not convinci it was too late, that what they lost in partic was lost to all in general. Philip King of Ma nia, as if from some eminent Place he had vit them all at once, plotted the Destruction of Liberties, and by fomenting the Divisions of feveral Republicks, and affilling the weakers at last compell'd both the Conquerors, and Conquered, to Submit to his Power. The bans unhappily prov'd the Occasion of these orders, who being now Masters of all, and un to bear their Good Fortune with Modera insolently accused the Lacedamonians and the censes, at the General Diet of Greece, as if had not been sufficiently punished for the Ra and Slaughters by them committed. It was jected to the Lacedamonians, that they had is upon the Castle of Thebes in time of Truce. the Phocenfes were charged with ravaging be as if, after they had fuffer'd the Loffes of they were now to be punished a Second time, that by the Laws, and the Civil Magistrate, tence was carried according to the Will of Conquerors, so they were fined a greater Su Ma

A. C.

f V

0

ney than they could possibly raise. The Phoes being strip'd of their Lands, their Wives and aldren, and reduced to a most desperate Condi-, chose one Philomelus to head them; and as meir Quarrel had been with Apollo himself, pluned his Temple at Delphos. The Gold and other boty they found here, enabled them to hire Mer-Thebans. Although this Action of the Phocenses abominated by all the World, as a most grable Sacrilege; yet it drew a greater Load of my upon the Thebans, who had necessitated them by their Barbarity, than upon the Perfons A. C. t had committed it : For which Reason, both Athenians and Lacedamonians fent forme 354. tes to their Assistance. In the First Battle omelus defeated the Thebans, took all their ts and Baggage; but in the second was Slain of the first, as he fought among the Thickest ks, and received a just Reward for his Sacri-Onomarchus was made chief Commander A. C.

is Place. HAP. II. To oppose this new General, the 353. ans and Theffalians would not chuse one of their Nation, left they should not be able to check ower if he came off with Conquest; but pitch'd Philip King of Macedonia for their Comder, and voluntarily invested a Foreign Prince that Power, which they so much apprehendn one of their own Natives. But Philip, as if principal Motive of his undertaking this Extion, had been rather to revenge the Sacrilege, to espouse the Cause of the Thebans, comded his Men to wear Crowns of Bays about Heads, and in this manner advanced into the d. The Phocenses when they beheld the iches of that Tree, which was Sacred to the whom they had affronted, terrified with reing upon their late Crime, threw away their ns, and betook themselves to flight, and by the Deaths expiated for this notorious Violation

IA

ich had

nde

Cit

ad

out

ms

at [

cre

befo

rier

e b

an

Cri

he

a h

nan

ds,

by o th

the

e or

bou

onfi

to le

on

th

wha

ngl

en

e pal

tedly

o fa

the !

Sul

ntat

lcidi

Mac

buld

A. C.

of Religion. 'Tis scarce to be imagined what mighty Reputation Philip got himself among People by this Action. They extolled him the Revenger of Sacrilege, the Afferter of San Things, and the only Person that had demand a just Reparation for that Offence, which our to have been punished by the united Forces of Mankind. Therefore it was highly reasonable that he should be accounted next to the Gods whom their Majesty had been vindicated. ] the Athenians when they heard of the Event this War, to prevent Philip's coming into Gra posted themselves at the samous Pass of Thermon with the same Design as their Ancestors form had done, to hinder the Progress of the Perfe but neither was their Gallantry, nor Caufe n compared to theirs. For then they appeared Defence of the Publick Liberty, but now to m tain a barefaced Sacrilege, committed in the of the Sun: Then they fought to preferve the Temples from the Rapine of the Enemy, nor protect a herd of Robbers against those thata to affert the Rights of Temples, and fet up Abettors of that Crime, which, it was a San to them that Strangers should be forced to Pur shamefully forgetting, that in all Extremities had repaired to Apollo for Advice, that by his rection they had engaged in fo many Wars, no less Honour than Success; that they had ere fo many Cities, and obtained fo vast an Emp both by Land and Sea, by observing his In ctions; that in fine, they never transacted Private or Publick Business without consulting Oracle. Now who wou'd imagine that a Pop with the Advantages of their Education Learning, brought up under the most excel Laws and Institutions, should espouse the past fuch horrible Miscreants, so that now 'tis im fible for them to upbraid the most barbarous! tion, with any Crimes which cannot with Justice be retorted upon themselves? CHA

hat

and and

oug

nak

ls, i

700)

rfa

to

red m Si

e th

HOE

ta

up

Puti

est his

,

ered

mp

ed

Peq

on t

ccell

pan

ous l

h m

HA

AP. III. Neither did Philip behave himth more Integrity towards his Allies, for as had resolved not to be out-done in Sacrilege, nder'd and seiz'd in an Hostile manner, those Cities that had chosen him for their General. ad fought under his Command, and now out to Congratulate him upon the Success of ms. He fold the Wives and Children of all at Distinction. He spared not the Temples, acred Structures, nor Gods Publick or Pri-before whom he so lately appeared as a Guest riend. So that he cannot properly be said A. C. e been a Revenger of Sacrilege, but to have 349. an Opportunity, how to commit the very Crime with greater Licence. From hence, he had performed a most honourable Exhe passed over into Cappadocia, where hananag'd the War with the same perfidious ds, and kill'd and taken the neighbouring by Treachery; he added that whole Proto the Crown of Macedonia. After this, to the general Envy he had raised against hime order'd certain Persons to go to all the bouring Kingdoms and Cities of Note, and onfidently to report, that King Philip was to lend them a mighty Sum of Money to lay on their Walls and Temples; for which they were to employ the publick Cryers, what Undertakers they could find. ngly came into Macedonia, and after they 348. en put off from time to time, departed

Home

e passed over into Cappadocia. The Text is seedly corrupted bere. Philip never carried his so far as Cappadocia, which lies in the Botthe Euxine Sea; and besides, was under the Subjection at that time. For this reason the ntators instead of Cappadocia, read Chalcis, leidia; which is a Country of Thrace adjoin-Macedonia. But Hen. Valesius and Græould have it Cassopia.

Step-mother's Sons, they might be Competing

with him for the Kingdom. Upon this Prets

he destroy'd that ancient and famous City, if

his Brothers, as he had long ago resolved, and

the same time gratified his Revenge and Co

tou sness. After this, as if every thing he be mind to do had been Lawful, he feized upon

Gold Mines in Thessaly, and the Silver Mine

Thrace; and that he might leave no manner of

lence or Rapine unpractifed, began to set up

Trade of Piracy. He had fufficiently fignal

himself by such Actions, when it happened

two Brothers, Kings oi Thrace, pitched upon

as Arbitrator, to decide some Differences better

them, not for any great Opinion they had of

Justice, but because both of them were afraid,

the other should call him in to his Assistance, !

Philip, by a Treachery peculiar to himself, asi

had been fent for to make War, and not to

Judgment, surprized the two Brothers, who

tle expected fuch a Treatment, with his Army,

turn'd them both out of their Dominions; in whi

Affair, he acted not with the Integrity of a July

latte the 1 eavou had ce b

ht it Valo rld, s, P ge t

r, an d, an heir ed to 'Wa

e of olly t onia mplia

pire enA Oppo

baff ense e to baff

m ha Oat oth

istar para h P

led i

but with the perfidious Baseness of a Robber. CHAP. IV. While this was doing, Amb dors came to him from Athens, to defire a Pa Upon which he presently dispatched Ambassa thither, with the Conditions upon which he wa grant it, and accordingly a Peace was concluded the Advantage of both Parties. Ambassadors wife arrived from other Parts of Greece, no much out of Love of Peace, as Fear of a W For the Thessalians and Baotians, their Angers breaking out afresh, desire him to make Waru the Phocenses, since he professed himself to be Generalissimo of Greece: So sierce, and so incu

A. C. 345.

# ok VIII. of JUSTIN.

W. G. G. A. S.

M

of l

sif

to p

y, a

Judg

nb

Per

e wa

aded

orsli

not

a W

ger n ar up

incu

was their Malice to these poor People, that foring their own Calamities, they rather chose to in themselves, than not to deilroy their Eneand to submit to Philip's cruel Temper, which had to their cost experienc'd, than to forgive latter. On the other hand the Phocenfes, jointhe Lacedamonians and Athenians to their Side, eavour'd to avert this Tempest of War, which had bought off with their Money of him ce before. A most shameful and scandalous ht it was to behold Greece, at that time, both Valour and Pre-eminence the Mistress of the orld, the Conqueror of so many Kings and Naes, possessed of so many Wealthy Cities, to ge to a Foreign Power, sometimes designing r, and sometimes begging it off. I say to bed, and see the Deliverers of the World, build their Hopes upon a Foreign Assistance, and reed to so low an Ebb by their intestine Factions Wars, as to be obliged to flatter an insolent e of Upstarts, who a little before depended olly upon them; and that the Thebans and Laceconians chiefly should be guilty of this fordid impliance, who as they contended before for the pire of Greece, now basely strove who should enslave it. Philip proud to have so favourable Opportunity of shewing his Greatness, kept the baffadors of these noble Cities a long while in enfe, while he confidered with himself what e to take. At last conferring with both the baffadors in private, he promised one to save m harmless from the War, but first obliged them Oath never to discover this Answer, and told other that he would certainly come to their istance. He forbids both Sides to make any parations for War, or to fear it. Thus lulling A. C. h Parties asleep by this different Answer, he 346. ed upon the Pass of Thermoppia.

CHAP.

uf

n,

met

t t

es

re CH

nti

alio

ts c

fon

ple

us ?

Ki

re

red

om

forb

rest

ng o

te O

ich i

xan

xqu

Sille

bicio

ngdo

ectio

unla

He

in is

Ale

indout

Step-S

ne tin

ilip's

Tro

er:

incesse:

10 A

CHAP. V. And now the Phocenfes percent that they were over-reached by Philip's Cunning So they had recourse to Arms. But neither h they time enough to make the necessary Prepa tions, nor to get any Auxiliaries : Besides A threatned to use them with the utmost Rigar unless they furrendered immediately; thus be forced to yield to the necessity of their Affi having first articled for their Lives, they viell at Discretion. But the King observed this Sin lation as religiously, as he had done his Promite fore, not to make War against them. In shorth were put to the Sword, and plundred of all. ( dren were torn from their Parents, and Wi from their Husbands; nay, the very Tem were spoiled of their Images. The only Con tion they found, was, that they faw none of the Goods possessed by their Enemies, for Philipa ted the Allies of their share of the Booty. his return to his Kingdom, imitating he your Shepherds, who sometimes drive their Fla into Winter, and sometimes into Summer Palu he transplanted whole Countries and Cities, cording as he thought fit to have them Peop or lest desolate, at his own Will and Please Twas indeed a lamentable Sight, where this ful Scene was acted, and somewhat resembling taking of a Town by Storm. There was not deed that apprehension of the Enemy, that ning up and down of Soldiers in the Streets, Tumult of Arms, that Plundring of Goods, hurrying away of Men, which uses to be the other Occasion; but there was a filent G and a dumb Sadness: For these Wretches afraid to Weep, left their very Tears should be terpreted to proceed from Obstinacy. Thus row increased by the Pains they took to dillet it, and funk so much the deeper, as they dura make the least outward Appearances of it. I they reflect upon the Sepulchers of their Ancel now upon their Houshold Gods, now upon

A. C.

Will the table of the Children

mo chi chi

Fla

aftur

es,

eople lean

ling

not

ets,

ods, I

be u

t G

nes #

1d be

hus

liffen

durff

t. N

ncel

upon

Ho

infes, in which they had begotten their Chiln, and in which they themselves had been born a metimes they condoled their own ill Destiny, at they lived to see so calamitous a Day, somenes the Missortune of their Children, that they re not born after it.

CHAP. VI. Some of them he planted upon the ontiers, to oppose them against his Enemies upon tasion, and others he disposed of in the remotest its of his Kingdom. Some, whom he had taken some in the War, he reserved at home to ople his own Cities; and thus out of a promisus Multitude of several Nations, he constituted

Kingdom and People. Having thus settled A. C. of regulated the Affairs of Macedonia, he con-343 ared the Dardanians, and his other Neighbours, som he surprized by Stratagem. Neither could A. C. forbear committing Acts of Violence against his 342 arest Relations; for he resolved to turn Arrybas and of Epire, that was so nightly related to his see Olympias, out of his Kingdom: To compass sich unjust Design, he sent sor his Step-son, wander, Brother to his Wise Olympias, a Youth exquisite Beauty, to come into Macedonia, in

Sister's Name: Where he tempted his youthful abition with flattering Hopes of his Father's agdom; and by pretending an extraordinary ection to him, prevailed with him to grant him unlawful Use of his Body; hoping to have

He sent for his Step Son Alexander. In the tin it is Alexandrum privignum ejus. Justin a Alexander Step Son to Arrybas: But the Text indoubtedly corrupted: For how could Alexander Step-Son to Arrybas, since our Author says at the ne time, that he was the Brother of Olympias, slip's Wife? Now in the 6th Chap. 1.7. he had said to Troas, the Wife of Arrybas, was Olympias's her: Therefore Alexander was Brother to these incesses, and consequently Brother-in-law, not Step-n to Arrybas.

F 2

him

che

ele

ar

itt

mse

all

nd :

him Aty v

the :

to beni Re

ie go erties.

th f

th M

de a

time.

ght 1

own,

uced

le sen

hteen

dime

to Scyt

This

Arange

built a Co

d in or

d it wi

its had

OWN

him now intirely at his Command: What wind the Shame of this infamous Familiarity, and who with the Obligation of bestowing a Crown upo him. So when he arrived to the Age of Twen Years, he turn'd Arrybas out of his Kingdom, at conferr'd it upon this Youth. In both which a spects he acted a dishonest part: For he violate all the Ties of Consanguinity, in relation to he whom he dispossessed of his Throne; and as sort other upon whom he bestowed it, he made him despicable Prostitute and Slave to his Lusts, who he made him a King.

## BOOK IX.

### The ARGUMENT.

1. Philip's Defigns upon Greece. He bija Byzantium, bus in vain.

2. He is over-reached by the King of Scythia

3. The Triballi take the Booty from him. defeats the Thebans and Athenians.

4. He uses bis Victory with great Moderation.
Cruelty to the Thebans.

Greece, that be might be at leisure to a the Persians.

6. Pausanias kills Philip out of Revenge.

7. Olympias and Alexander supposed to be p

8. Philip's Character. A Comparison but bim and his Son Alexander.

### CHAP. I.

A. C. When Philip made his Expedition into Ga.

241. Plunder, he conjectured by the Wealth he is in some of the meaner Cities, what prodig

の方言

2,

.

les

Gn

OP SE SE

ches all of them joined together must have, and these Considerations determined him to declare War against all Greece. He thought it would not little conduce to this Design, if he could make mself Master of Byzantium, a Famous Sea-Port Town, fince it would be a convenient Retreat upall Occasions for his Forces both by Sea and and: The Inhabitants refused to open their Gates A. C. him, upon which he laid close Siege to it. 3 This 475. ty was first built by Paufanias, King of Sparta, whose Possession it continued seven Years; then the Scale of War inclined, sometimes it belongto the Lacedamonians, and sometimes to the benians; which frequent thisting of Hands was Reason, that as no Body look'd upon it as his own, and provided for its Defence, this City had A. C. good Fortune to preserve its ancient Li- 339. erties. But Philip being tired and exhausted of the fo expensive and tedious a Siege, fets his old Trade of Piracy to Furnish th Money: And having taken a Hundred and eventy Sail, and rifled them of their Goods, he de a shift to relieve his pressing Necessities for time. After which, that so great an Army ght not be harras'd with sitting before one. own, he detach'd some of his best Troops, and duced several Cities in the Chersonesus. He like. fe fent for his Son Alexander, who was then hteen Years of Age, to come and learn the first adiments of War under him. Then he march'd o Scythia, to see what Plunder he could meet

This City was first built by Pausanias.] This is strange Mistake of Justin: For Byzantium was built by him, but by Byses or Bysas, who plana a Colony of Megarenses there. But it may be din our Author's Favour, that Pausanias was as were the Founder of it, because he repaired and peodit with a Colony of Spartans, after its Inhabits had quitted it upon the Approach of Darius.

bk

ge d

he

Vov

Siy

age

on.

lind

hi

car

bu

leath

woul

nini

tue i

own

s of

ng m

Fiel

Nun

e by

men

ty o

is wa

of t

Mar

r Bre

CHA

, was

, tha

ir Co

Boot

n after

anger

kille

diers t

Loss

, as i

like t

de W

with there; and like a true Merchant, maintain one War by the Profits of another.

CHAP. II. At that time Atheas was King Scythia, who finding himself overpower'd in Wars with the Istrians, begg'd Assistance of Phil by the Mediation of the People of Apollonia, m miling to adopt him his Successor to the Kinger of Scythia. In the mean time the King of the Ifin happen'd to die, which unexpected Turn freedi Scythians, as well from the Fear of the War, ast Necessity of any Auxiliary Forces. Therefore thear fent the Macedonians home, and acquains Philip, that he had neither defired Affiltant him, nor had bequeathed his Kingdom to his That the Scythians did not stand in need of the Masedonian Succours, being much better than the and that as for himself, he wanted no Heir, h he had a Son of his own living. When the heard this, he dispatched Ambassadors to Alle to demand part of the Money he had expended the Siege, left for want of it he should be for to quit his Defign; adding, that he ought we this so much the more readily, since far from warding the Soldiers he fent to his Affistance their Services, he had not allow'd them enough fublist them upon the Road. Atheas excused his felf upon the Unhappiness of his Climate, and Barrenness of his Soil, alledging, that it had afforded the Inhabitants the Necessaries of Li that as for himself, he had no Treasures, wi which he could pretend to requite fo great a M narch, and thought it less Scandalous by far tode him the whole, than to offer him only a part. concluded, that the Scythians were Famous for R titude of Mind, and Hardship of Body, not forth Wealth and Riches. By this Philip finding hi felf to be plainly fool'd and laugh'd at, raifest Siege of Byzantium, and resolves to make wupon the Scythians. However, to throw them to a deeper Security, he sent Ambassadors befor hand to Atheas, to acquaint him, that during

A. C.

the state of the s

mi

efor

e of Byzantium, he had vowed to erect a ue to Hercules, in the Mouth of the Ister, and he intended to go thither in Person to perform Vow. Therefore fince he came as a Friend to Scythians, he hoped he would grant him a free lage to discharge himself of this Religious Obliion. The other fent him word, That if he had Mind to fet up a Statute there, he needed only e himself the trouble to fend it, and he would e care not only to erect it as he should give Orbut see that no one should presume to offer it least Injury: but positively affured him that would not fuffer an Army to come within his minions, and if Philip was resolved to put up a tue in spite of the Scythians, they would take down fo foon as he was gone, and convert the is of it into Heads for Arrows. Both Parties ng mutually provoked by these Answers, took Field. The Scythians, although superiour in Number and Valour of their Men, were over. e by the Policy of Philip. Twenty Thousand men and Children were taken, with a valt ty of Cattle, but nothing of Gold or Silver. is was the first publick Conviction the World of the Seythian Poverty. Twenty Thousand Mares were fent into Macedonia purposely for ir Breed.

CHAP. III. Philip upon his return from Soy-A. C., was met on the way by the Triballi; who told 330. , that they would not suffer him to pass thro' 339. ir Country, unless he would let them share in Booty. Upon this angry Words arose, and n after a Battle enfied, in which Philip received angerous Wound in his Thigh, for his Horse killed under him through his Body. All his diers thought him to be slain, which occasioned Loss of the Booty; and thus the Spoils of Scy-, as if a Curse had been entailed upon them, like to have proved fatal to the Macedonians. A. C. soon as he was recovered of his Wound, he 338. de War upon the Athenians, which he had fo

long dissembled. The Thebans espoused their Pan rightly concluding, that if the Athenians wen vercome, the War like a Neighbouring Fire wa foon come, and lay waste their Quarters. The League was concluded between these two (in which a little before were at the greatelt Vi anee; and they wearied all Greece with the M felto's of their Ambassadors, showing that then mon Enemy was to be repelled with the com Forces; and that if Philip was Successful in first Attempts, he would never give over till had subdued them all. Some Cities were previous upon by these Arguments to join the Athenia Others for fear of drawing a War upon themsel declared for Philip. It came at last to the De on of a Battle, but tho' the Athenians were m Superiour to the Masedonians in Number; yet were forced to submit to their Valour, which been harden'd and confirm'd by fo long a Ca of Wars: However they did not fall inglorid nor unmindful of the Honour of their Ancel They were all wounded before, and covered same Place with their Bodies, which their 0 tains had assigned them to fight in. This ! put a final Period to the celebrated Sovereig and ancient Liberties of Greece.

Joy for so important a Victory. He neither red his usual Sacrifices that Day, nor was set smile at Supper. He permitted no Sports or versions at his Table, he wore no Garland, used no Unguents. In fine, he affected to apply so unconcerned after this Victory, that no one his outward Behaviour, cou'd perceive him to a Conqueror. He wou'd not suffer himself to called the King, but the Generalissimo of Grand and so nicely managed it between his own into Joy, and the Enemy's Sorrow for their Destate he neither seemed among his own Men to joyce, nor among the Conquered to insult.

mies, fom, freel to this nd A e and ans fo he no e's o of t Ban ds. had l ntrey ee H City zens es, a n, th tha it h the rest ul pie upo Dif mies right

ge a

HA

ce,

ive (

ft and

ave I

e Me

chose

se wi

overr

k I

ad f

The state of the s

d

Cost

100

ed

eri

ees

10

d,

app

one to

Fto

ret

invi Def

1 10

I

ad found the Athenians, his most inveterate mies, yet he fent home their Prisoners without fom, restored the Bodies of the Dead to Burial, freely encouraged them to carry their last Reto the Sepulchres of their Ancestors, Nor this all, he fent his Son Alexander, and his end Antipater to Athens, to establish a firm e and Friendship with that People. But the dans found another fort of Treatment from him; he not only fold the Captives, but the very les of the Slain. Some of the leading Nobleof the City he beheaded, others he forced Banishment; but first Confiscated all their ds. When this was done, he restored those had been formerly turn'd out by Force, to their intrey again; and of this Number he chose ee Hundred to be Judges and Governours of City. The Wealthiest and most Substantial zens being brought before these new Magies, and accused for having wrongfully banish'd n, they answer'd with a great deal of Resoluthat they own'd the Matter of Fact, but it was much better with their Countrey n they were condemned, than now when they restor'd, and did so much Mischies. A wonal piece of Confidence! To pass Sentence as it e upon those Judges that had their Lives in Disposal, to despise that Pardon which their mies could give them; and fince they could right themselves any other way, to assume so ge a Freedom with their Tongues.

HAP. V. Having thus settled his Affairs in A. C. ce, Philip ordered the Deputies of the re- 337. ive Cities to assemble at Corinth, in order to If and concert all controverted Matters. There ave Peace to all the Cities of Greece, according e Merit of each in particular, and out of them those a General Diet, or Council, to consult and fe with: Only the Lacedamonians refused to overned by this Law and Lawgiver; pretend-

that this was downright Servitude, and not a FS

k

gni

e ir

ains

him

Br

ch ?

his o

t, a

ip,

olou

fo

Kir

lion

exe

ge,

CH

upo

an

bei

in Pa

lous

tten

ingdo

at on

ft, ar

at P

d cou

Frie

Mexan

Epire

ans,

e Im

d be

lexan

oon I

, if

aw, ]

m.

ther'

Peace, which was given on such Terms as the Co queror pleased, and not as the State of the seven Cities required. The Quota of Men that en City was obliged to furnish, was regulated in Affembly; and these were to affist the King Case of an Invasion, or to be commanded by as their General, if it should be thought fir make War abroad; for now it was apparent, the these Preparations were designed against the Pol Empire. The Sum total of these Forces amount ted to Two Hundred Thousand Foot, and File Thousand Horse. The Macedonian Army was included in this Number, nor the Rabble of adjacent Barbarous Nations by him lately ( quered. In the beginning of the Spring he h three of his chief Commanders into that part Asia which belonged to the Jurisdiction of Per viz. Parmenio, Amyntas, and Attalus, whole fler he had lately Married, having discarded lympias, Alexander's Mother, upon the Sulpid of Incontinency.

A, C.

335.

A. C.

CHAP. VI. In the mean time, while Auxiliaries are marching from all Parts of Gra to meet at the general Rendezvous, he folement the Nuptials of his Daughter Cleopatra, and A ander, whom he had made King of Epire. To a remarkable Day for the Magnificence of Two Kings; both of him that gave his Daugh in Marriage, and the other that espoused Plays and Shows were not wanting to crown Solemnity of the Nuptials, and as Philip was go to behold them, without any of his Life-Guardi attend him, walking between the Two Alexand his Son, and his Son in Law, Paufanias a You Noble-man of Macedonia, who suspected by my had posted himself in a narrow Passage, assam ted the King, and turn'd a Day that was delig for Joy and Mirth, into a fad and doleful one this unexpected Accident. This Pausanias, it let when he was a Boy, had been compell'd by A lan to submit to his unnatural Lusts, and as if t

Indig

ok IX. of JUSTIN.

Co ve ve di con di con

it

Ca

er le s

et

of the bar of the control of the con

no

Ignity was not sufficient, to make him still the infamous, this latter carried him to an Enainment where he made him Drunk, and expohim like a common Prostitute, not only to his Brutality, but that of all the Company, by hich Means he became a common Jest among those his own Age. Pausanias highly resented this Afact, and frequently complain'd of it to King slip, but being put off from time to time with clous Excuses, and finding that the Person who is o villainously abused him, was advanced by King, and honour'd with a General's Compsion, he turned his Anger upon Philip himself, executed that Revenge upon his Unrighteous age, which he cou'd not have upon his Adver-

CHAP. VII. 'Tis also surmized that he was A. C. upon this by Olympias the Mother of Alexan-, and that Alexander himself was privy to his 336. ther's Murder, for that Olympias no less resented being divorced, to make way for Cleopatra, han Pausanias resented his being abused by Ana-As for Alexander, 'tis pretended that he was lous of his Brother, whom his Father had beotten of his Step-Mother, as if he aspired to the ingdom, upon which Account, they fay it was, hat once at a Feast he quarrell'd with Attalus at Philip follow'd him with his drawn Sword, nd cou'd hardly be hinder'd by the Interpolition Friends from killing his Son. Upon which, Mexander retired with his Mother to his Uncle Epire, and from thence to the King of the Illymans, and cou'd scarce be prevail'd upon, by le Importunity of his Relations to return home, nd be reconciled to his Father, when he recall'd im. Olympias likewise sollicited her Brother lexander King of Epire, under-hand to make War on Philip, and had certainly persuaded him to , if the Father had not prevented his Son-inaw, by giving him his Daughter in Marriage. With

k IX

rms Red in

s at

h was

and

ders.

y nor

Affair

ble t

e he

rg.

tende

at R

Frie

it br

and Lo

ries a fame t

ther his

heithe

, nor

who : Vices

ennely

With these Provocations of Jealousy and Anatis supposed that both of them instigated is nias, who perpetually complained of the Inin that was done him, to engage in this defer Attempt. This however is certain, that 0 pias had gotten Horses in readiness for the Mura er, to make his escape when he had given the fa Blow: And she her self when she heard that King was dead, under pretence of Conjugal fection, came to affift at his Funeral, and ont very Night put a Golden Crown upon the He of Pausanias, then hanging on a Cross; whi no one certainly but she durst have done, will a Son of Philip was alive. Some few Days at the ordered his Body to be taken down, and but with the Relicks of her Husband; erected a M nument to him in the very same place, and for prevailed upon the People's Superstition, that made them offer Sacrifices Yearly to his Man After this she so mortified Cleopatra, (for wh fake she had been divorced from Philip) by kills her Daughter in her Arms, that she made her he her self, and as she had engaged in this Atten upon her Husband's Life, to pave the way fort Tragedy, went to feast her Eyes with so lament ble a Spectacle. Laftly, she consecrated the Swon with which the King was killed, to Apollo, und in by the Name of Myrtale, for that was her own Name the when she was a Child. All which was so public at the with which the King was killed, to Apollo, und ly transacted, that she seem'd to have nad not be ther Fear upon her, but that this Fact committee Other ther Fear upon her, but that this Fact committee of the there is a sould not be plain enought there co

A. C. 336.

CHAP. VIII. Philip was killed in the Fort aughly Seventh Year of his Age, after he had Reigns mode Twenty Five Years. He had a Son by an Adri greed of Larissa, whose Name was Aridaus, who reign kenn after Alexander. He had, as 'tis usual with Princers, several other Sons by several Wives, some whom died a natural, and others fell by a violent Son Death. He was a Prince that took more delight reactions.

rms than in Feasting. His greatest Riches ded in his Military Stores. He was more dex s at getting Money than at keeping of it, h was the Reason that he was everlastingly and Necessitous, amids all his Rapines and nders. He was naturally inclined neither to fairs required. He thought no way dishoable to overcome an Enemy. In his Difhe was Free and Courteous, but always deing. He would promise infinitely more than intended to perform. He was equally excelat Railery and serious Discourse. He mead Friendship not by Fidelity, but the Advanenit brought. His principal Talents were to es and Distrusts between Friends, and at Ame time to curry Favour with both. Among wher Qualities, Eloquence was none of the his Conversation was sprightly and subtle, neither did the Easiness of it exclude its Ele, nor its Elegance adulterate the beauty of A. C. who surpassed his Father both in his Virtues Vices. Their Methods of Conquering were wor remely different. The Son carried on his und is by open Force, the Father by Artifice and Name and the Other to defeat them gallantly in the most dip Bravery. One was more subtle in Council, nitte Other more Magnificent in his Temper. The her cou'd diffemble, and for the most part for the most part to difference, and for the most part to me his Anger. The Son, when he was for the highly inflamed; neither knew how to allay, ight moderate his Revenge. Both of them were determined by the Wices of their greedy of Wine, but the Vices of their differences were different. The Father wou'd Pris from an Entertainment to go and engage with me thems, and rather expose himself to Danger. met hemy, and rashly expose himself to Danger. sole Son quarrelled with his Friends in his Wine, elight reated them like Enemies. Thus we find

to Man and Millian to the state of the state

an

vho

illi han em

rt ent

WON

ght

Book

enou elf; ducin pirac lo gre

ign, and not rince, If, Fil

Action. Pather who or

install whend OHA

ricide Crim

dy 1 re two E ncubine th his

Prince at firl done,

elf fro

Book of The Si

ens.

that Philip has frequently returned from But wounded, and Alexander came from a Barry stained with the Blood of his Friends. One w Rule in conjunction with his Friends, the or wou'd Reign over them. The Father ratherd to make himself beloved, the Son to be far Both of'em were equal Encouragers and Love Learning. The Father had more Cunning, Son more Honour. Philip was more moderan his Conversation, Alexander in his Actions, wh he show'd by being more Merciful and General The Father loved Frugal to the Conquer'd. Witht the Son was more inclined to Luxury. Qualifications the Father laid a Foundation the Conquest of the World, which the Sons glorioully accomplished.

## BOOK X.

## The ARGUMENT:

1. Artaxerxes's Sons conspire against their ther. But, the Conspiracy being discovered punished.

2. The Reason of this Conspiracy.

3. Ochus Successor to Artaxerxes. Codoma chosen after him. The Downfall of the Pa Monarchy.

### CHAP. I.

A Rtaxerxes King of Persia, had a Hun and Fisteen Sons by his Concubines, only Three begotten in Lawful Marriage, De Ariates, and Ochus. The former of these as his Paternal Fondness, he made King while was alive, contrary to the received Maximson Purpose Property of the Property of the

ns, where a new King never ascends the ne, till after the Death of his Predecessor. Artaxerxes thought he lost nothing which he d'upon his Son, and expected to find greattisfaction in his Issue, if he beheld one of advanced to his Crown in his Life-time. this unparallel'd Instance of Fatherly kindto him, Darius projected how to remove his er out of the way. His Crime had been enough, had he contrived this Parricide by If: but he made it infinitely more execrable, Mucing fifty of his Brothers into this unnatural 'Twas in Truth next to a Miracle, piracy. fo great a number could be brought, first to age in, and then to conceal this Villainous and not be found, whom either the Majesty of fince, or the Veneration due to Old Age; or Filial Affection could deter from fo horrible Action. So little Respect did the awful Name Pather find in fo great a number of Sons, that who ought to have been protected by them, inft all hostile Attempts whatever, had less to thend from his Enemies, than his own Sons.

CHAP. II. The Occasion of this intended A. C. micide was, if 'tis possible, more Wicked than 401. Crime it self. When Cyrus, as we have alteristed, was killed in the War between two Brothers, King Artaxerxes Married his mubine Aspassa. Darius was very importunate his Father, that as he had given him the mydom, so he would resign her to him; and this Prince, too indulgent to his Children, promis'd at first, but soon after repenting of what he done, that he might honourably disengage self from the Performance of his rash Promise, there a Priestess of the Temple of the 2 Sun,

0

11

112

es,

D

hil

150

Book 5. Chap. 11.

The Sun was the First and Chiefest God of the

s, b

Lif

Alex

egia

The .

be P

Supp

He o

pians

Rebo

Sets

lans.

Afte

Knot

Falls

gain

Defi

Dari

Go. Da

Pr

tle.

. Th

taken

Alex

. Da

6. Fal

by which Means she was obliged to a perper.
Abstinence from Men. The young Prince his refenting this Usage, first fell upon his Pi with reproachful Language, and afterwards his Brothers into the abovementioned Confin against his Life and Person: But as he was come ing Measures how to carry on this wicked De the Plot was happily discovered, so he and rest of his Accomplices were executed, and as Sacrifices to the Gods, that are always The Wives fertors of Paternal Authority. Children of all the Conspirators were pu Death, left any Footstep or Trace of so prodict a Villany should remain to Posterity. After Artaxerxes died of a Distemper occasioned Grief, having been a much happier King, the Father.

A. C.

A. C.

361.

CHAP. III. The Inheritance of the N devolved upon Ochus; who fearing the like Ca racy, fill'd the whole Place with the Murth his Relations, and the Slaughter of Princes, h ing no Compassion or Regard to Confanguin Sex, or Age; for this Reason, as it may be in fed, lest he should seem to be more innocents his Brothers the Conspirators. Having a were, purified his Kingdom by the Effulia to much Blood, he made Wars upon the Cada wherein one Codomannus, with the good Wish all the Perfians, encountered a Champion of Enemy, that had challeng'd a whole Army, is kill'd him, and by this Action restor'd the Vid to his own fide, as well as the great Poin Reputation, which they had almost forfeited. so fignal a piece of Service, Darius made him vernour of Armenia, and after the Death of a the People elected him King, in Memory of former Bravery; and that he might want thing of the Royal Dignity, honoured him the Name of Darius. He waged War al while with Alexander the Great, with uncer Sud

A. C. 363.

XI. s, but great Valour. At last being overby him, and flain by his Relations, he end-Life, together with the Persian Monarchy.

## BOOK XI.

#### The ARGUMENT.

Alexander keeps the Macedonians in their Allegiance and Duty. The Beginning of his Reign. Defigns to invade

the Perlians. Suppresses the Grecians going to Revolt.

He destroys Thebes. Is angry with the Athe-

nians.

d

1 05 H

ed

tha

K

Con

ther

E F

fu ntt

2 1 Got

def

ilhe

of , fai

Via

oin

d. |

im fa

of ant n al

cert Sud Behaves himself cruelly towards his Relations. Sets up Military Discipline. Defeats the Perlians.

After what manner he unties the Gordian

Knot.

Falls dangerously Ill, and recovers his Health egain.

Defeats the Persians the Second time. Darius's Mother, Wife, and Daughter.

6. Falls into the Persian Luxury. Takes Tyre.

Goes to the Oracle of Jupiter Hammon.

Darius sues for Peace. Is refused. Preparations on both Sides for another Batsle.

The Persians Defeated. A great Booty taken.

Darius Bound and Wounded by his own Men. Alexander bonourably inters bim.

CHAP.

rest

Luck In Ki

for

Nain

d fe

fon

Enco

gs, h

and

e De

wher

begui

maki

t hir

damo

that

with

this

Temb

Arn

by

of i

eten

lattle

ng o

l the

Gar

ter.

m fra

Cor

the go

se cli

p. th

cedæ

or P

rrian

T

#### CHAP. I.

S Philip's Army was composed of dis Nations; so when he was dead, their were possess'd with different Sentiments, that thought themselves unjustly oppres'd with vitude, entertain'd Hopes of recovering the cient Liberties. Others that had an Averla engage in a remote War, rejoyc'd that they now freed from that Expedition: And laffly, lamented that Philip should unhappily fall of very Day, wherein he Celebrated the No of his Daughter. This sudden Alteration fairs gave his Friends no small Apprehensions they confider'd that Asia was provok'd, and I not wholly conquer'd, that the Thracians, Illy Dardanians, and other Barbarous Nations Wavering and Unfaithful, fo that if they volted together, it wou'd be impossible tow the Storm. In these Distractions the Am Alexander was like a sovereign Balm, who is lemn Assembly so encourag'd and hearten People, that he dissipated the Fears of the I rous, and fill'd the rest with mighty Expedit He was then twenty Years old, at which As modelily feem'd to promise great Matters; that 'twas apparent he wou'd perform more he promised. He granted the Macedoniansh nity from Taxes, and every thing elfe, but of discharge from the War; by which Acts of a he so far gained upon their Affections, that faid they had only changed the Person, and m Bravery of their King.

that the Accomplices of his Murder, should be fore his Tomb. Only he spared A

A. C.

He spared Alexander Lyncestes Son-in-L

Incestes, Son-in-law to Antipater, merely for luck-sake, because he was the first that salutin King He commanded Caranus, his Comforthe Kingdom, and his Stepmother's Son, slain. In the beginning of his Reign he deveral Nations that had revolted, and some Commotions that were lately broke Encouraged with the Success of these Promos, he marched with all Expedition into and after his Father's Example, Summode Deputies of all the Cities to meet at Cowhere he was chosen Generalissimo in his

Then he vigoroully promoted the Persian begun by his Father; but as he was taken making his Preparations for it, Word was t him, that the Athenians. Thebans, and demonians had revolted from him to the Per- A. C. that Demosthenes, whom the Persians had with a great Sum of Money, was the Au. 335. this Defection, who had affirmed in a Pubsembly of the People, that the whole Mace-Army was cut off, together with their by the 3 Tryballians; and to confirm the of it, produced his Author before them, retended, that he had been wounded in the Battle wherein the King was kill'd; by the ing of which Report, the Affections of al-Il the Cities were changed, and the Mace-Garrisons every where blocked up and

mer.] 'Tu in the Latin, Soli Alexandro Lynum fratri pepercit. But here I have followed it Correction, who reads it, Soli Alexandro the genero Antipatri pepercit; which makes se clear, for we read in the beginning of the sp. that he was Son-in-law to Antipater. cedæmonians, not in the Oxford Edition, for ld not revolt, who would never engage themfor Philip or Alexander, but scorned them; 12. Ch. 1.

trian says Illyrians.

S, E

THE IN THE PARTY OF

As As be rei la co G

10

Chould

Book

fireightned. To prevent the farther Granther Disorders, he immediately raised and and surprized the Grecians with such instructions; that having heard nothing marching towards them, they could scarce

they faw him.

CHAP. III. He complemented the Tel in his Passage through their Countrey, and occasion to remind them of the great Obli they had to his Father Philip, as also of his related to them by his Mother's Side, w descended from the Family of Aacus, The rangue was exceedingly liked by them; elected him chief Commander of all their as they had done his Father, and gave h Disposal of their Customs and publick Re But as the Athenians were the first that me fo they were the first that repented of their turning their Contempt of Alexander in highest Admiration; whose very Youth, the exceeded the experienced Valour of all the rals before him. Therefore they dispatche balladors to him to pacifie his Anger. Al contented himself with giving them a seve primand, and dropt the Profecution of the From thence he marched towards Thebes, ing to use the same Indulgence towards the he found them equally penitent. But the had recourse to their Swords, and not to & tions, and being defeated, fuffered all the mities that use to attend the most miseral tivity. A Council of War was held; it was debated what should be done wi Town: The Phocenses, the Platæenses, the pienses, and Orcomenians, Alexander's Allis Sharers with him in this Victory, much a ted the Desolation of their own Cities, a Cruelty of the Thebans. They reproached for fiding with the Persians; not only no formerly, to the Prejudice of the Liber Greece: Adding, that they were the Hatte rconfe wof the The

Tre

KI.

AP. es, h in t d fro but o 5 a t of ] hey h of t ow l n; as had forts, ff an 1: 7 Cit r the ever ted n the ularl les th Tercul

dæ de Grand Herci wbom by C

Sorber is Box

character in the second second

117

as undeniably appeared by their obliging was by Oath to demolish Thebes, after they recome the Persians. They concluded their se with trumping up what ancient Fables of their former Impieties, which had fill'd Theatres for so many Ages, that so they not only labour under the Weight of their Treachery, but that of their ancient In-

AP. IV. Then Cleades, one of the Theban es, having obtained Liberty to speak, alin their Vindication, that they had not d from the King, who, as they heard, was but only from the King's Heirs: That if s a Crime, it was only that of Credulity, t of Malice or Treachery, for which, howhey had done sufficient Penance, since the of their Youth was destroy'd: That none ow left alive but a parcel of old Men, and n, as weak as they were innocent, and that had been so persecuted with Indignities forts, that it was impossible for them to f any thing which they had not already d: That he did not now intercede for his Citizens, so few of whom were remaining, or the Soil of his Native Countrey, which ever done harm; and for a City, which had ted not only Men, but Gods. He then atthe King with a Religious Argument, that ularly regarded himself, reminding him of les that was born among them, \*from whom

Hercules, from whom the Family of the Aa-This is a great Mistake of Justin, for the dx derive their Extraction from Acus, Achil-Grandfather, and Jupiter's Son, by Europa. Hercules's Posterity were called the Heraclide, whom Alexander was descended on the Father's by Caranus, as he was from the Aacidx, on sother Olympias's Side. See the third Chap. is Book.

ces t ver ble G Und n E a W fron ucce the njuft! is no erefo oth The ! han eir 1 ar, t ome eafur on a and th ew arev mies rom acri ecei d a Troje Lat bau 10 1

ere

wh

pere

M

Ap

Book

XI

the Family of the Macida derived their nal, and of his Father Philip, who had no his Education in Thebes. He conjured him fore to spare that City, which paid him Adoration, to some of his Ancestors who s the Light in it, and behold others, that he educated there, fustain the Regal Character the greatest Reputation. But Anger pro over Pity, fo the City was demolished, Lands divided among the Conquerours; if foners all fold, and rated, not according to nefit the Buyer hoped to reap by them, Hatred of their Enemies. This fad Ufage the Compassion of the Athenians, who, a to the King's express Order, opened their to receive these poor Resugees: Which Ale took so heinously, that upon their sendings Embassy to him to sollicit for a Peace, he protested that he would grant it upon u Terms, but that they should deliver up the tors and Officers to him, at whose life they had fo often rebelled. This was Mortification to the Athenians, but rath the Storm should fall upon them, they for plied with the King, that keeping their at Home, they banished all their Captain repaired immediately to Darius, and a small Accession to the Persian Forces.

CHAP. V. A little before his Exped to Asia, he put all his Step-Mother's Reli death, whom Philip had advanced to Place highest Trust: Nay, he spared not eve that were related to himfelf, if he though fit to Reign, lest any Commotions should in Macedonia, while he was employ'd about for those Tributary Princes that were in vice, if they were of a buse stirring I and capable of giving him any Disturba obliged them to attend in this Expedition that were unactive, he left at home for the of their own Kingdoms. Thus having

ces together, he puts them on Ship-board, very fight of Asia inflaming his Mind with ble Ardour, s he erected Altars to the Gods, and prayed for a happy Success Undertakings. He divided all his Patrin Europe among his Friends, telling them A. C. a was enough for himself. Before one Ship 334. from Shore, he offered Sacrifices, and pray-Success in this Undertaking, that so he might the Quarrel of Greece, which had been fo njustly invaded by the Persians, whose Ems now grown old, and ripe for a Change; herefore 'twas high time they should give others, that wou'd behave themselves bet-The Expectations of the Army were no less than those of the King, for the Men forgeteir Wives and Children, and the Fatigues ar, that must of Necessity carry them so far ome, look'd upon the Persian Gold, and easures of the East, as good as in their own on already; and thought not of the Diffiand Hazards of War, but of that Tide of that was flowing in upon them. ew near to the Continent, Alexander first rew a Dart at the Shore, to fignify it was mies Country, and in a dancing Posture from the Ship in his Armour. Then he ofacrifice, praying that these Countries wou'd eceive him for their King. At Ilium he ed at the Tombs of those Heroes, that sell Trojan War.

min bad the control of the control o

वं विकास

in I

Latin, Duodecim aras Deorum. Faber, bave followed, joins Duodecim to Deorum, to Aras; every one knows that these Twelve whom they called the Dii Majorum genvere Juno, Vesta, Minerva, Ceres, Diana, Mars, Saturnus, Jupiter, Mercurius, Ne-Apollo.

Book

fter

h wa

e Va

here

and

ourag

bly

nes to

es to

greate

al E

n he

Terro

HA

e un

ive,

lexan

h he

nich

out p im t

n Ma

y ca

esser

not fo

to f

oke o

7up

Perfo

of a

follov

her

him,

nex

ng a

uirec ddrei

afor

A. C. 334.

CHAP. VI. And now marching directly wards the Enemy, he forbid the Soldiers to ran the Country, telling them they ought to spare own, and not destroy what they would shortly Possession of. His Army consisted of Thirty? Thousand Foot, Four Thousand Five Hun Horse, and an Hundred Eighty Two Ships, W this so inconsiderable a handful of Men, 'tist to determine whether it was more wonderful he should overcome, or that he durst attempt Empire of the World, fince for the Profecution To dangerous a War, he did not choose robuly Fellows, in the vigour and prime of their but old veteran Soldiers, most of whom were the usual time of Service, and had fought his Father and Uncles; fo that any common Sa tor would have concluded them to have been fessors of the Military Science, rather than Sol None led up the Companies but fuch as were Years Old, so that if you had beheld the Gen Quarter, you would have thought you had the venerable Senate of some ancient Com wealth. For this Reason not a Man of the the Day of Battle thought of Flight, but of ry, nor relied upon the swiftness of his Feet the goodness of his Arm. On the other Darius in a vain Confidence of his Forces, to to his Men, that he had no need to have Ru to Stratagem, fince private Defigns were only per for a private Victory; that it was mos nourable to repel the War than to admit which Reason he had not driven the Enemy the Frontier, but given him free Access in Heart of his Dominions. The first Battle fought in the Plains of Adrastia. The A Army confifted of 6 Six Hundred Thousand

Blancard thinks it ought to be only to but be that as it will, 'tis believ'd with morel that there were not above 100000 Foot, and I Greek [ Horse, or 200000 in all at most.

o de est

ad

the

fY

eet

erl

Rea

only

mos

emy

s int

attle

ne h

ly 600 ore R

and 1

ther a feeble Opposition, turned their Backs, h was no less owing to Alexander's Policy, than e Valour of the Macedonians. On Alexander's there fell but nine Foot Soldiers, and a Hunard Twenty Horse, whom for the greater ouragement of their Fellows, the King hombly interr'd; nor was this all, for he erected nes to their Memory, and granted large Pries to all their Relations. After this Victory reater part of Asia revolted to him. He had all Engagements with Darius's Lieutenants, in he overcame, not so much by his Arms, as Terror of his Name.

HAP. VII. While things are thus carried A. C. he understood by the Discovery of a certain 333. live, that a Design against his Life was formed lexander Lyncestes, Son in-Law to Antipater, he had made Governour of Macedonia. Uphich Consideration he only kept him in Pribut proceeded no farther, fearing that if he im to Death, it might occasion some Disorin Macedonia. After this he marched towards ly call'd Gordia, lituate between the greater effer Phrygia, which Town he hoped to manot fo much for the fake of the Booty he exto find there, as because he had heard that loke of Gordius's Cart was laid up in the Tem-Jupiter, whose Knots whoever could unty, Person according to old Predictions, was to be of all Asia. The Original of which Story follows. As Gordius was Ploughing in the hereabouts, Birds of all forts used to fly him, which made him repair to the Augurs next 7 City, to know what it meant, and ng a Virgin of exquisite Beauty in the Gate, uired of her whom of the Soothsayers he had ddress himself to: She being informed of the

Oxford Edition bas it Gordium, according to reck l'ogs jor. Vossius calls it Telmisma.

afant

v in

ar, a

at a

ame !

ope of

iger.

e Rei

fent

fulp

ng's li

fled 1

upted

Ale

Phyli

tuish

atch nds, a

and

voble

nge C

e mor

our L

HA

Field

a Hu ewhat

n he c

then v

ad pe

man

Fears:

it dan

ourage

harar

comp

Some

gnow

me w

inged

Parents gain'd some Knowledge in the Art; told him, that it presaged he should be a King, and immediately offered herself to be the Partner both of his Bed, and of his Hopes. So advantageou an Offer feem'd to be the first Step towards; Crown. Not long after a Sedition arose among the Phrygians, who confulted the Oracle how the should put an end to these Disorders, and Answer swas returned, That nothing but a King could com pose them; and when they demanded again when they should find him, they were order'd to eled his for their King, whom they found riding to Jupiter Temple in a Cart. Gordius was the Person who they met, and accordingly they advanced hims the Throne: In Memory of which Accident, h confecrated the Cart in which he rode, when the Kingdom was conferred upon him, in Jupiter Temple. After him his Son 8 Milas reign'd, wh being intrusted by Orpheus in the Sacred Rites, n lating to the Worship of the Gods, filled all Phys with these Religious Ceremonies, which contrib ted more to his Safety, during the whole Cour of his Reign, than the Terror of his Arms. ! when Alexander had taken the Town, he wente rectly to the Temple, and inquired where the Yo of the Cart was. They foon show'd it him, w not being able to find out the Heads of the Con that were hidden in the Knots, made bold wi the Oracle, and cut them asunder with his Swort and by this Means unfolded the Mystery.

A. C. 333.

A. C.

A. C.

333.

720.

CHAP. VIII. While he was thus employ he received Advice that Darius was marching! wards him with a prodigious Army. Thereton fearing to be surprized in a narrow Country, marched his Army over the Mountain Taurus wil wonderful swiftness, for he travelled Five Hunds Furlongs without halting by the Way. When came to Tarsus, being mightily taken with t

<sup>8</sup> Oxford Edition bas it Midas.

ok XI. afantness of the River Cydnus, which divides the y into two equal Parts, he threw off his Arir, and cover'd with Dust and Sweat, as he was, anged into the cold Stream On the sudden so at a Numbness seized all his Nerves, that he ame Speechless, and could neither find the least ope of a Remedy, nor so much as a Delay of the oger. Indeed one of his Physicians, whose me was Philip, promis'd to give him an infal-le Remedy, but Parmenio the very Day before, I fent a Letter from Cappadocia, which rendred m suspected, for he knowing nothing of the ing's Illness, desired him to have a care how he afted Philip his Physician, because Darius had rupted him with a great Sum of Money. How-Alexander thought it the fafer way to trust Physician, whose Integrity was doubtful, than wish of a Distemper, that would inevitably atch him. So he took the Potion from his nds, and at the same time show'd him the Let. and all the while he was drinking it, stedyobserv'd his Looks: Finding him not at all nge Countenance upon what he read, he he-

he est

131 wh

y ib

our

e di Yok

wh Cord

Wi von

oy'

ngl

etor

y, l

ndr

en

h t

3 (41)

four Days.

CHAP. IX. In the mean time Darius takes A. C.
Field with Four Hundred Thousand Foot, 333.

Ta Hundred Thousand Horse. Alexander was ewhat troubled to see so vast a Multitude, in he considered the Fewness of his own Troops; then when he reflected on the Glorious Actions ad performed with his Handful of Men, and many Nations he had subdued with them, fears immediately vanished. However thinkit dangerous to delay the Battle, lest it might burage his own-Men, he rode about his Army, harangued the different Nations, of which it

Some read 300000 only; his former Army gnow encreased to this Number.

couraged

composed, after a different Manner. He en-

G 2

ong, rius, g the ording ughte ling th happ ng H CHA us We furpi first be gnifice inflan , on cules. e, he Fleet e Pos ch up dred t

rs, w

ran fon

er thi

gs of

ids, m

heir N

, othe

new c

y of .

xander

mifera

er to

xander

he No

r Pror

gre se

ok .

Book X

couraged the Thracians and Illyrians, by showin them the Wealth and Riches of the Enemy; Grecians by reminding them of their former Wa and their inveterate Hatred of the Persians. H represented to the Macedonians their Conquest Europe, and their Defires of Afia, telling the that the whole World did not produce Men or parable to them: That this Battle would put; end to all their Fatigues, and bring a new Add tion to their Glory. As he delivered these Work he commanded his Army once again to stand, the by this Delay they might accultom their Eya little, to bear the vast Multitudes of the Enem Neither was Darius wanting on his part to d pose his Forces to the best Advantage: for not lying upon his Officers, he rode about his Am in Person, to inspire them with Courage upon the Occasion; he reminded them of the ancient Gla of the Persians, and of the perpetual Possession Empire given them by the immortal Gods. Af this the Battle began with great Resolution, which both the Kings were wounded, and Fight continued uncertain till Darius fled. The follow'd a terrible Slaughter of the Persians, & lost Sixty One Thousand Foot, Ten Thousa Horse, and Forty Thousand were taken Prison Of the Macedonians there fell a Hundred Thirty Foot, and about a ' Hundred and For Horse. A vast Booty of Gold, and other Rich was taken in the Persian Camp. Among the C tives were the Mother, and the Wife, who also the Sister of Darius, and his Two Daughts whom Alexander, after the Business of the D was over, coming to visit, the Ladies when the faw armed Men come within the Tent, embrace one another, and as if immediately they were die, set up a lamentable Outcry. Then profi ting themselves at the Knees of Alexander; the fued not for Life, but only a Respite from Deat

Dxford Edit. writes 150 Horse.

ok XI.

m di tra chi lo n

\f

,

William

one

For

Co w

D

th

120

re

roffi

th

)eat

ong, till they had interred the Body of Darius. Irxander sensibly moved at their just Concern for rius, assured them that he was still alive, biding them be under no Apprehensions of ill Usage; I commanded them to be served and respected ording to their Quality. As for Darius's ughter's, he desired them not to be discouraged; ling them, notwithstanding this Missortune that happen'd to them, they must not think of maring Husbands inseriour to their Father's high ink.

CHAP. X. After this, beholding the prodi- A. C. us Wealth, and precious Furniture of Darius; he 333. surprized with Admiration at it. Then it was first began to take Delight in the Luxury and gnificence of Feasts. Then it was he began to inflamed with the Charms of Barsene his Cape, on whom afterwards he begot a Son called rcules. But remembring that Darius was still e, he dispatched Parmenio to seize on the Per-Fleet, and fent some others of his Friends to e Possession of the remaining Cities of Asia, ich upon the Report of this great. Victory, surdred to the Conquerour: Nay, the Goverrs, whom Darius placed over them, were glad ransome themselves with vast Sums of Gold. er this he marched into Syria, where several igs of the East, with their Diadems on their ids, met him; and these he treated according heir Merits. Some he received into his Friend-, others he dispossessed of their Kingdoms, and new ones in their room. Among the rest the ry of Abdalonimus, chosen King of Sidonia by xander, is very remarkable. This Man liv'd miserably before; all his Employment being er to scour Ditches, or water Gardens, when xander advanced him to this Dignity, passing he Nobles in Contempt, lest they should ascribe r Promotion to the Merit of their Birth, and to the free Donation of the Giver. The City gre fent him by their Ambassadors a Golden G 3

ook

Serpe

d bee

hat he

d rep

lexant

cout t

Priests or that

ntred t

the

eafed

and th

ther.

Crown of a confiderable Weight, under preta of congratulating his great Victories, which very kindly received, and told them that he figned to make them a Visit at Tyre, in order perform his Vows to Hercules. But the Amb dors telling him that he might do that much ter in the old Town, where the more ancient To ple flood, and defiring withal that he would bear to come within their new City; he was highly incensed at this Resusal, that he thread to level their Town to the Ground, and im diately brought his Army to the Island, when found a warm Reception from the Tyrians, depended much upon a Relief from Carthage. I Example of Dido, who built that City, and eted a rew Empire in the third part of the Wor inspired them with no little Resolution; forth thought it would reflect highly upon their a rage, if their Women show'd more Bravery fubduing foreign Kingdoms, than they in dele ing their own Liberty. Thus they removed their People that were unfit for Service, to \*0 thage, and defired them to hasten their & cours, but were not \* long after surprized by In chery.

A. G.

A. C.

332.

A. C. 332. A. C.

331.

CHAP. XI. After this Alexander receive Rhodes, Egypt, and 3 Cilicia into Obedience, who out fighting a Stroke. From thence he refolt to go to Jupiter Hammon's Temple, to ask Ada about the Event of future Things, as also a satisfied about his own Original. For his Mod Olympias had confess'd to her Husband Philip, Alexander was not begotten by him, but by

\*\* This City was taken after a Siege of & Months, and not sooner.

cher either ing P his T thoul e Poll is Att adore ing, rtably abilit to hin nian ] built acedon gypt. CH cam r, w rede

4 For

an (O r Han ap. 16

Serp

And Cilicia.] He had subdued Cilicia by the Battle of Issus, for which Reason most of the mentators, instead of Cilicia, read it Syria, be Davius's Lieutenants surrendred to Alexander, gether with the Royal Treasures.

ook XI.

25

it w T e on the Co

d

OS In

ein wi foli dv to

by Se

Serpent of a prodigious Size; and Philip himfelf d been heard to fay not long before his Death, at he was none of his Son, for which Reason he d repudiated Olympias, as guilty of Incontinence. lexander therefore being defirous to be satisfied out the Divinity of his Birth, and likewise to the his Mother from this Insamy, suborns the riests by certain Messengers dispatched to them or that Purpose, and instructs them what Answers would have them make. No sooner had he would the Temple but the Priose State of the Pri ntred the Temple, but the Priests saluted him the Name of the Son of Hammon. leased with this Divine Adoption, he gave comand that Jupiter Hammen should be esteem'd his other. After this he demanded, whether he had ken sufficient Revenge on the Murderers of his other? It was answered, That his Father could aither be kill'd nor die, but that the Murder of ing Philip had been fully revenged. In answer his Third Question, they told him, That Victoshould attend him in all his Wars, and that e Possession of the whole Universe should be his. is Attendants also were enjoined by the Priests adore Alexander as a God, and not as their ing, From this very Moment he became insuppressed in the second insuppressed in the second insuppressed in the second insulation in the second insulation in the second insulation in the second in th acedonians there, made it the Metropolis of all gypt.

CHAP. XII. Darius, when after his Flight A. C. came to Babylon, fent Letters to Alexan-332.

7, wherein he defired him to give him leave redeem his Captives, promising a vast

G 4

Sum

<sup>4</sup> For this Reason Alexander's Coins shew a Woan (Olympias) sisting, and holding a Serpent in r Hand. See more about this Serpent, B. XII.

A. C.

Sum of Money for their Ranfom. But Alexan demanded his whole Kingdom, affirming the nothing less would content him. Some time after Darius fent another Letter to Alexander, when he offer'd him his Daughter in Marriage, part of his Kingdom. Alexander fent him Wo that he offered him nothing but what was his or already, adding that he expected he should to in the Quality of a Suppliant to him, and the Conqueror dispose of his Kingdom at his Darius finding now no hopes of Pleasure. Peace, renews the War with great Vigour, with Four Hundred Thousand Foot, and Hundred Thousand Horse prepares to meet xander in the Field. In his March he rat ved Advice that his Wife was dead of a W carriage, that Alexander had lamented Death, and affished at the Funeral Ceremony, that he had done all this, not out of any mon of Love, but only the bare Obligations of Hu nity: For that Alexander had only feen her on whereas he made frequent Visits to his Moth and his young Daughters. This made Dariush upon himself to be truly overcome, when his ! mies after so many Battles, had likewise Conque him in Acts of Generofity; and he cou'd not bear to own, that if it was not his own Fatt Conquer, it wou'd be some Joy to him to be n quished by so generous an Adversary. For Reason he writ to him the third time, thank him for his undeferved Civilities to his Fam and offering him the greater part of his Empire far as the River Euphrases, and his other Daugh in Marriage, and Thirty Thousand Talents the rest of the Prisoners. To all this Alexa answered, That giving of Thanks was needless an Enemy: That what he had done proces not from Flattery, or any distrust of the Event War, or to procure himself more Advantage Terms of Peace; but was wholly owing to Greatness of Soul, by which he had learnt to

dagai Ener e Tre and, d not d no e; ar Propo future expe ad hi CH A were ried w ttle b Perfe e aw enqui s, cou ger? t Tro undly woul Perfic an C re an , and Great

Arm

fands

didera

about

a troone.

d the

itude Bodi

on: ]

was t

not to

ok XI.

. 12

r t

ami

igh

ats

Xal

les

cee

ent age

tod

Enemies, and promised to give Darius the Treatment, if he would be content to be his ond, and not his Equal: That as the World d not be governed by two Suns; so the Earth d not bear two rival Empires at the same e; and therefore he must either comply with Proposals that very Moment, or resolve for suture to decide it by the Sword, though he steepest to meet no better Fortune, than what had hitherto found.

CHAP. XIII. On the next Day, both Ar- A. C. were drawn into the Field, and Alexander 331. ried with thinking, fell into a profound Sleep, ttle before the Battle began. As he was the Person almost that was not up, he could harde awakened by Parmenio, and those about enquiring, how he that slept so little at other s, could sleep so heartily in a time of so much ger? He told them, That he was eased of a t Trouble, which was the reason he had slept bundly; for whereas he was afraid that the would have been protracted much longer, if Persians had divided their Forces, now he an Opportunity to fight them all at once. re any Action began, both Armies made a d, and looked at one another. The Macedoadmir'd the vast Multitudes of their Enemies. Greatness of their Bodies, and the Richness of Arms. The Persians wondered that so many fands of their Men had been defeated by fo niderable a Number. The two Generals about their Armies. Darins told them, that a true Computation, those of his side had o one. On the other hand, Alexander encoud the Macedonians not to be daunted at the titudes of the Enemy, nor the Greatness of Bodies, nor the Strangeness of their Com-ion: He only desired them to remember, that was the third time they fought with them, not to think them grown better Men for run-G 5

ok

ke of

he l

ded.

ty

ty.

y of

Hea

CDOWN

taki

oils of

ty ir

Way

reece,

of the lerty de in

ring, Frie

nion

fued 1

Only

His

Cur

ning away, fince they carried along with them to the Field the fad Remembrance of their form Defeats, and of fo much Blood spilt in the oth two Battels; adding, that Darius indeed had greater Number of Slaves, but he of Men. La he persuaded them to despise that gaudy Mob, tering with Gold and Silver, in which there more Booty than Danger, fince Victories weren acquired by the brightness of Arms, but by down right dint of Sword.

A. C. 331.

CHAP. XIV. After this both Armies jon Battle. The Macedonians in contempt of an Eng fo often vanquished by them, threw themsel upon the Swords of the Persians, and rather d to die than to be overcome. Few Actions of happen, wherein more Blood was shed. Do when he faw his Army broken, would willing have fallen upon the Spot, but was compelled those about him to fly. As some of his Follow advised him to break the Bridge of the Colo in order to hinder the runal answer'd, that he wou'd not so dishonourably answer'd, that he wou'd not so dishonourably know is Kir vide for his own Sasety, at the Expence of some so Kir order of his Men, whom he must by to equere the Grecians, a carthia that he wou'd leave them the same Advantage making their Escape, which had been benefit ald has to himself. All this while Alexander appeared swatche foremost upon all Occasions, and where pursue the greatest Bravery, there he poured in his ried as Torrent, and by his good Will would have the all the dangerous Part sustained by himself, not by his Soldiers. This Battle gained him the wa whole Empire of Asia, in the fifth Year after. The Accession to the Crown, and proved so hap not a Advantageous to him, that after this no one of the man to rebel. but the Persians patiently endured 7 Or to rebel, but the Persians patiently endured

The Bridge of the River Cydnus. with more probability, calls it the Lycus.

ok XI. of JUSTIN.

ni

TD

oth

d ti

e w

on

fela chi

s et

Dan

ed i

y, y p

y tage

pea ere t w

ve l

m

ter

120

offe

Cur

the Universe so long. Here he liberally reded, and refreshed all his Soldiers, and spent ty sour Days in taking an Account of the sty. He sound Forty Thousand Talents in the sty of Susa. After this he reduced Persepolis Head of the Persian Monarchy, a City of great the sound and Antiquity, and enriched with the sils of the World, which now first appeared at taking of it. About this time Eight Hundred teks, who wore the sad Marks of their Capaty in their Faces and Bodies, being horribly agled and dismembred, met Alexander upon Way, beseeching him, that as he had deliver'd see, so he would deliver them from the Cruelof their Enemies. The King granted them therefore to the instance of the sould rather afflict their Relations Friends, by showing them so detessable a soul.

th. C. H. A. P. XV. In the mean time fome of Da. A. C. s Kinsmen, to ingratiate themselves with the 330. equerour, had bound him in Golden Chains in the Parlian Village, call'd Dara: Heaven in my spin so for ordering it, that the Persian Empire ald have it's end in that Country, which aftereds was to succeed it in the Monarchy. Alexan-pursuing them closely, arrived there the Day wing, and received the News that Darius was sied away from thence in a close Waggon in the lift. So commanding his Army to follow, he sued him with Seven Thousand Horse, and the way engaged in several dangerous Encountry. Thus he chased them for many Miles, but not able to get the least Intelligence of Darius, he made a halt to breath and refresh his Caval.

7 One of his Soldiers going to the next Spring,

Only 6000, as the Oxford Edit. has it. His Name was Poly stratus.

k X Stat d his Kin

elfors.

In A

War.

Alex

Scytl

Alex

gance

How

muti

Dra

Beffu

Deat

Kills

repen

Mar

the F

the E

Ove

Was

the S

o. Be

1. Hi

2. Su;

3. Ri

from

4. P.

5. Th

Dear

Book X

found 8 Darius in a Waggon bleeding in feve places, but still alive. So demanding of him b Captive who he was; Darius when he found by his Language to be a Persian, cry'd out, that was some Comfort to him in his Missortunes the he should speak to one that understood him, that he should not breath his last Words in vi He defired him therefore to tell Alexander that died much in his Debt, having never had the piness to return the many Obligations he had h upon him: He thanked him for his courteous fage of his Mother and Children, which was like that of a Conquerour, but a Generous Kin That he had been much happier in an Enemy, the in his Relations, for that his Mother and Co dren had their Lives given them by the form whereas his Kinsmen had taken away his, tho'th were beholden to him both for their Lives and A motions: For which noble Usage, his Family was fure, wou'd pay him all those Marks of knowledgment, which he cou'd expect. himself, all the thanks which he a dying N could return him, was to implore the Celestiala Infernal Powers, and those Gods that are the H tectors of Kings, to bestow the Empire of whole World upon him. He defired him to gr him the Favour of Sepulture; which fince it a just Request, he hoped Alexander would not ny it. As for what related to the Revenge of Murder, he faid, it was not only his own Ca but that of all Princes in general, which to ned would both be dishonourable and dangerous, s he was obliged both in point of Justice and In rest to projecute it. In confirmation of which he could fend no other Pledge but his Right-h to Alexander, which he stretched out and kill and fo expired. This Report was made Alexander, he went to fee the Body, and w Tears lamented his Death, fo unworthy of

<sup>8</sup> Bessus murder'd bim; B. 12. Cap. 5.

k XII. of JUSTIN.

Station wherein he had lived. Then he ord his Body to be interr'd after the manner of Kings, and convey'd to the Sepulchers of his effors.

# BOOK XII.

# The ARGUMENT.

In Alexander's Absence, the Grecians go to War.

Alexander King of Epire flain in Italy. The Scythians cut off Sopyrion and bis Army.

Alexander's Ambition, Luxury and Extravagance. His Intrigue with Thalestris.

How be quelled the Macedonians beginning to

mutiny.
Draws his Sword upon his Domesticks. Orders
Bessus, the Murderer of Darius, to be put to

Death.

Kills Clytus in a Drunken fit, and afterwards

repents of it.

y M

P

gn

t

In

hig

-ha

if

le

W

f

hi

Marches towards the East. Is pleased to see the Footsteps of Bacchus. Endeayours to out do the Exploits of Hercules.

. Overcomes Porus. Subdues many Nations.

Was in great danger of his Life in a City of the Sugambrians.

o. Beholds the Ocean. Appoints Bounds to his Empire in the East. Designs to marry.

1. His Liberallity, Munificence, and Severity.
2. Suppresses another Mutiny. Hephastion's

2. Suppresses another Mutiny.

Death and Burial.

3. His Entry into Babylon, where Ambassadors from the West expected him. He falls Ill.

4. P. yfon'd by the Means of Antipater.

5. The last Words and Behaviour of Alexander.

6. His Charafter.

CHAP.

the ac

CHA was in

red hi

edition ly im

West Lould

, Af

Doden ver A

exang

and only war no Maced

#### CHAP. I.

A. C. 330.

Lexander spared no Expences in buryings Soldiers, whom he lost in the pursuit of rius; and distributed 13000 Talents among i rest that attended him in this Expedition. T greatest part of their Horses were killed with excessive Heats, and those that remained al were unserviceable. The Treasure, confishing a Hundred and 'Ninety Thousand Talents, brought to Echatana, and Parmenio intrusted w the Charge of it. In the mean time he receive Letters from Antipater out of Macedonia, givin him an account of the Wars of Agis King of Se ta, in Greece, of Alexander King of Epire in his and of Sopyrion his Deputy in Scythia: Wingnord which News he was variously affected; Hower fore easi the Death of these two Kings that pretended order rival him in his glorious Exploits gave him me lome. Joy, than the loss of Sopyrion and his Army gas in the him Grief. After Alexander's Departure, alm to of all the Cities of Greece, took up Arms for the la Alli by the Lacedamonians, who were the only People by that had refused the Peace offered them by Philades, was and Alexander by the Lacedamonians, who were the only People by that had refused the Peace offered them by Phases, was and Alexander, and scorn'd to submit to the sions. Laws. Agis, King of the Lacedamonians, has me the ed these Forces, but Antipater having got his me that my together, suppress'd this Commotion in its we not the Infancy. However, the Slaughter was greated on the both Sides. But Agis when he saw his Men to demand their Backs, dismiss'd his own Guards, and the reatning he might not seem inseriour to Alexander in Commade in the companion of the that says are the same of the s

A. C.

32 2.

A. C. \$30.

Some say 120000 Talents only.

Hard of the House

ein

Spa

W

eve ed mg ga lm R

ene eop Phi

he acquired more Glory than his Conque-

HAP. II. As for Alexander King of Epire, A. C. vas invited into Italy by the Tarentines, who 332. cd his Assistance against the Brutians, and this edition he embraced with mighty Eagerness, ly imagining that in the Division of the World, West was to fall to his Share, as the East to exander the Son of his Sister Olympias, and that hould find as plentiful a Harvest of Glory in Africk, and Sicily, as the other had done in , and among the Persians. But this was not only Motive, for as the Oracle of Delphos had warned Alexander the Great of a Conspiracy Macedonia; so he had been advised by Jupiter Dodone, to avoid the City Pandosia, and the ver Acherusius, both which being in Epire, and ignorant that the same were in Italy also; he wa gnorant that the same were in half and; he was the easily induced to engage in a foreign War, order to decline the Destiny that threaten'd him some. Upon his Arrival in Italy, he first fell on the Appulians, but when he understood the e of their City, he foon after made a Peace Alliance with their King. At that Juncture industrum belonged to the Appulians, which was all by the Etolians, under the Conduct of Diothe des, who so eminently signalized himself by his the des, who so eminently signalized himself by his the diens at the Siege of Trey. But being ejected in thence by the Appulians; the Oracle told in that they should remain in perpetual Posses, which they sought to re-enter. It is on this they sent Ambassadors to the Appulians to demand the Restitution of the Town, otherwise the detailed the Latter, having notice of the Oracle, killed the Ambassadors, and bury'd them in the City, and by this means enjoyed in effect a perpetual the effection of the Place. Thus the Appulians eluthe effession of the Place. Thus the Appulians elu-al the Oracle, and had continued for a long thile peaceable Masters of the City: So when dexander came to be informed of it, in respect to

A. C.

A. C.

331.

330.

s and

Que

with 7

trave

gh fer

out to

much

al St

b agr

nd th

King '

te for

d to

this

of th

redec

h'd to

le, w

tion 1

ne w

nds to

Gold

ry a

its by

ent

ded

est h

ect,

ner o

ntati

th v

never

HA

oldie

he h

o, th

and I

ad n

fo ancient a Prediction, he forbore to make upon them. However, he discharged his he upon the Brutians and Lucanians, took may their Towns, and enter'd into a League with Metaponiines, the Pediculi, and the Romans, the Brutians and Lucanians being reinforced frome Troops of their Neighbours, renewed the with great Vigour; in which the King, near City Pandosia, and the River Acheron, receip his mortal Wound, not knowing the Name of statal Place, till he fell, and then he under that the dangerous Death foretold him by the

A. C. at 330. It

for the Fear of which he had abandoned it. I Thurians ransomed his Body at the Publick Charand bury'd it. While these things happened Italy, Sopyrion, who had been made Governous Pontus by Alexander the Great, thinking he shapes for an idle Person, if he did nothing on side, got an Army of Thirty Thousand Men gether, and led them against the Scythians, was justly rewarded for invading an innocent tion, for he together with his whole Army secut off.

cle, was not to take him off in his own County

A. C.

CHAP. III. This News coming to Alex der when he was in Parthia, he pretended to mightily afflicted at the Death of his Unkle A xander, and commanded the Army to mourn three Days. And now, when all his Men thou the War as good as concluded, and entertain'd another with the pleasant Thoughts of return home to their Wives and Children, Alexan order'd them to meet him at his Pavilion; wh he represented to them, that their former Vid ries would fignifie nothing, if they left the bar rous Nations of the East unconquer'd; that it not for Darius's Body, but his Empire, that hel exposed himself to so many Dangers, and the fore would pursue those Rebels that had revolt from it. Having by this Harangue inspired Soldiers with new Courage, he reduced the H

This Some

canie

As any th

- E

att

cein

of

rfa O

nte I han

ned

100

fha

on

en

, 1

y N

lex

to

A

rn i

oug

da

44

who

Vid

art

t w

herola

11

H

nia

s and Mardians. Here 2 Thalestris, or Mi-Queen of the Amazons came to visit him, with Three Hundred Women in her Retinue, travell'd ' five and twenty Days Journey, gh several populous Nations, for no other deout to have Iffue by him. Her arrival and much surprized the Macedonians, both for the al Strangeness of her Habit, which seemed b agreeable for one of her Sex, and the odd nd she came about. To satisfy her longing, King was fo complaifant as to entertain her in te for thirteen Days, and when that Affair d to be fully perform'd, she took her leave. this Alexander assumed the Habit and Diaof the Persian Monarchs, both unknown to Predecessors the Kings of Macedonia, as if he h'd to submit himself to the Customs of those le, whom he had overcome; and left this Intion shou'd be look'd upon with envious Eyes, one wore it but himself, he commanded his ids to wear the long Purple Vest embroider'd Gold; and to imitate the Persians in their ary as well as their Dress, he divided his its by turns among a company of Concubines, ent for their Beauty and Birth. This was ded with most sumptuous Entertainments, est his Luxury should be impersect in any one ect, these Banquets were set off, after the per of Courts, with exquisite Shows and Rentations: But Alexander forgot that all this Ith was to be lost by such Methods as these, ever acquired by them.

HAP. IV. This raised the Indignation of A. C. oldiers, who complained all over the Camp, 330. he had so much degenerated from his Father p, that he hated the very Name of his Counand sollowed the Fashions of the Persians whom ad never overcome, if he had not sound them

This is hinted above in B. 2. Chap. 4. Some write 35 Days.

enervated by these Fashions. But to avoid the effects of Singularity, and that he might not be only Person, that submitted to the Vices of conquer'd Nation, he gave his Soldiers leave Marry any of those Captives, in whose Com they delighted, concluding with himself that wou'd be less desirous of returning home, if had some resemblance of a House and Familyin Camp, and that the Conversation of their W wou'd help to soften and relieve the Fatigue War: That Macedonia likewise wou a be less hausted with Recruits, if the young Sons such their Veterane Fathers, and that in all Probable this they wou'd prove excellent Soldiers, after the because had passed not only their Youth, but their Infinitely and a Tent. This Institution did not falls that under a Tent. This Institution did not rails

Alexander, but continued long among his Surprivate
fors. They had Food and Maintenance providents

Rose and Arms and Horses and all grown up, and their Fathers had certain All and free ances assign'd them, proportion'd to the Num of eith of their Children. If their Fathers happened in the die the Sons succeeded to their Pay, whose and die, the Sons succeeded to their Pay, whose Childhood, being perpetually spent in Expen they formed an invincible Body, looking upon merly Camp to be the Place of their Nativity, and the Engagement to be the Former Property of the Place of their Nativity, and the Place of the Place of their Nativity, and the Place of the Former Property of the Place o new Race of Soldiers received the Name of E ni. Not long after, the Parthenians were del ed, and Andragoras a noble Persian was madet Governour, from whom the Kings of Par were lineally descended.

A. C. 330.

CHAP. V. In the mean time Alexander gan to exercise his Cruelty upon his Soldiers, like a King, but an Enemy. Nothing more cens'd him than that they upbraided him in the daily Conversation, with having subverted Discipline of his Father Philip, and the Cuto of his own Country. This cost old Parmenio,"

ok X next g arole e of ter Trught t his Vio

orld. y'd, b e, ha ding fe, no , as a irder

ty of s

me be

+ Forn Ales

next to the King in Dignity, and his Son Phis, their Lives. Upon this an universal Muttearose in the Camp, every one pitied the hard e of the innocent old Man and his Son, and etimes wou'd fay, that they could not hope for ter Treatment themselves. When this News was ight to Alexander, fearing left these Reports d be carry'd ir to Macedonia, and the Glory his Victories blacken'd by his Cruelty, he gave that he wou'd dispatch some of his Friends in-Greece, to give the People there an account of Victories. Therefore he advised his Men to e this opportunity of Writing to their Relatibecause they wou'd find such a Convenience feldom, when the Wars carried them farther This Pacquet of Letters he commanded to privately brought to himself, and finding by the htents what every Man said of him, he distri-

privately brought to himself, and finding by the needs what every Man said of him, he districted all those that had expressed themselves someat freely about him into one Regiment, intengeither to destroy them in the War, or to not them in Colonies in the remotest Parts of the rid. After this he subdued the Dranca, the intergeta, the Paryma, the Parapammenians, A. A. C. ians, and other Nations inhabiting along the 329.

tof Mount Caucasus. In the mean time Bessus, merly a great Confident of Darius, was brought Chains to Alexander, who had not only bey'd, but, to inflame the Debt of his Ingratice, had killed his Master. Alexander deliver'd nover to Darius's Brother, to Punish him acding to the Merit of his Treachery, in this se, not so much considering Darius as his Enemander'd him. And to leave the Memory of his me behind him in these Countries, he built the ty of Alexandria upon the River Tanais, having

finished

Formerly called Agriaspans, or Ariaspans.

Alexandria upon the River Tanais. Justin does

finished a Wall about it, that took six Min compass, in seventeen Days, and transplanted Inhabitants of three Cities thither, which had founded by Cyrus. He likewise built 6 twelved in the Country of the Badrians, and Sogdians, in he took occasion to distribute all the sedition tineers he had in his Army.

A. C.

CHAP. VI. After this, on a Day of Pul Mirth, he invited his Friends to a solemn ! tainment, where some Discourse happening to among them over their Wine, about the As performed by King Philip, Alexander bega prefer himself to his Father, and extol his Victories to the Skies, while the greatest put the Company affented to what he faid. But of an old Officer, relying upon his Majesty's Fri ship, in which no one had a greater share himself, shood up for the Memory of King H and enlarged upon the Greatness of his Pe mances. This so exasperated Alexander, a snatching a Spear from one of his Guard killed him at the Table, and as if he rejoyed what he had done, upbraided him, as he laye upon the Floor, with defending of Philip, and mending of his Father's Discipline. But after Passion was cool'd with Murder, and his h gave Way to sedate Resections, one while con ring the Person of him whom he had slain, another while the Occasion that urged him he began to repent of so barbarous a Fact. I he should take the Commendation of his h more heinoufly, than he ought to have rela

does not mean the Tanais here, that divides Enfrom Asia, and loses it self in the Palus Ma but a River of Sogdiana called Jaxartes, which from the East Westward into the Caspian Sea, deed, Alexander believed it to be the Janis, all tarch tells us in his Life.

Authors tell us, That all these were also a Alexandrias after his Name.

ded him hims brace onfession of the

X

ffron

him who cont Rec d taler B

Crow

ds ha

Days

The Report in his hered himse and ents, nio a hen

Eury tered to h

iled in te of

them

XII. of JUSTIN.

ila di

d

C THE STATE OF THE

En tea

ga lis

Par Fris

के क

ayd dd d

A

n,

n to

ela

Eu

da

3.

41

, 4

ffront done to his Memory: That he should nold Friend, that had the Privilege of his and Innocence to plead, at a time of publick too, and in his Wine, which ought to exthe greatest Freedoms; All this together ded him to the Heart. Thus the same Fury nisled him a little before into Anger, now hurhim on to Repentance, he resolved to dishimself. First of all bursting out into Tears, braced his dead Body, handled his Wounds, onfessed his Madness to him, as if he had him: Then on the sudden, he turned the of the Spear towards his Breast, and had only done thorough Execution with it, if his had not prevented him. He continued Days in this Resolution of Dying. For to him yet deeper, the Remembrance of his , who was Clytus's Sister, came into his Mind, considering that he had made her but a bar-Requital, for all the Trouble and Pains d taken with him in his Childhood, to Mur-ter Brother, now he was come to Age, Crown'd with the Conquest of the Uni-Then he reflected how many Stories Reports he had drawn upon himself, not in his own Army, but in the Nations he had ered, how Odious and Horrible he had renhimself to the rest of his Friends, how exe-and dismal he had made his very Enterents, that are every where Sacred. Then nio and Philotas, then his Kinsman Amynhen his Step Mother and Brothers, with Blood he had polluted himself: Then At-Eurylochus, Pausanias, and the rest of the tered Peers of Macedonia, presented themto his Memory. For this Reason he abfrom Meat four Days, till at last he was led upon to change this Resolution, at the te of the whole Army, who begged him lament the Death of one Man, so as to dethem all, nor after he had led them into the

they

rant

To

a, he to the

rched of Que

is Ha

Bod

the co

115.

nder,

ut the er cal

g mai k, as

d for rthqu

ing the

Labou nt Na

IAP.

ength

ofh

lanner

remotest parts of the East, to leave them am and t and Barbarous and Cruel Nations, who would not ned the to requite them for invading their Country. 7 Persuasions of Callisthenes did not a little con bute to revive him out of this Lethargy, who been bred up with him in Aristotle's School, whom he had fent for to write the History of Actions. Thus having once more reconciled felf to Business, he prosecuted the War, and ceived the Chorasmians and Dahæ into his Oh ence.

A. C. 328.

CHAP. VII. After this he commanded & felf not to be faluted, but adored after the Per Manner, which nauseous piece of Vanity he refused to accept at first, lest he should draw great an Odium upon himself. Among otherst opposed it, Callifthenes was the most resolute, wi ill-timed Opposition proved fatal to himself, many of the Macedonian Princes, for they were put to Death, under Pretence of Treason. H ever the rest of that Nation would not com with the Ceremony of Adoration, but retain their old Custom of Saluting their Prince. dia must now be visited, that he might termin his Empire with the Ocean, and the most dis Parts of the East: And to make the Decorati of his Army bear some Proportion to the G of fo noble an Expedition, he adorned the A of his Soldiers, and the Trappings of their Ho the City of Nysa, the Inhabitants of which Porecei made not the least Resistance, as relative to Protection of the contract of made not the least Resistance, as relying upon the of Protection of their God Bacchus, by whom to gorout City was Built, he commanded that it should the characteristics. fpared : Being not a little proud that he hadi fpared: Being not a little proud that he had inder retated this God, not only in his Military Explain, his but even in his very Travels. Then he led ed to Army to behold the facred Mountain, which naturally cloathed with Vines and Ivy, bu Wou regularly disposed, as if it had been thus ador but

日前日本日前日

15 ET

ei W

GI A

Ha

s fr ed P

non n d uld

di eple

led

chi but

don

t and Industry. But his Army no sooner aped the Hill, but seized with a sudden Enthuthey fell into all the Strains of the Bacchanalanner, and to the great Admiration of the ran up and down without receiving the least To convince him, that in sparing the Town a, he was a Friend rather to his own Army, to the Inhabitants of that City. From thence reched to the Dadalian Mountains, and Kingof Queen Cleophis, who having furrender'd all is Hands, received all back again for the use Body, redeeming that with her Beauty, the could never hope to obtain by the force ns. She had a Son by him whom she call'd nder, who afterwards reign'd over the Indithe Queen for proflituting her Chastity, where called by the People the Royal Strumpet. It is marched through India, he came at last to the k, as stupendous for its height, as for the lty of its ascent, to which vast Multitudes and for Security. Here he was informed that the rthquake had hindred Hercules from taking therefore ambitious to outdo the Actions reules, he made himself Master of it with incules, he made himself Master of it with in-tabour and Difficulty, and received all the at nt Nations into his Obedience.

IAP. VIII. Among the other Kings of In- A. C. crus deferves to be mention'd, famous for 327. ength of Body, and greatness of Soul, who 327. g long before that Alexander advanced that had put every thing in a posture of Readireceive him. When the two Armies were he order'd his Men to attack the Macedoni-goroufly, but referved himself for their King, he challeng'd to the Combat. Neither did nder refuse to answer him. In the first Enr, his Horse being wounded under him, he ed to the Ground, but was faved by the comof his Guards. At last weakened with the Wounds he had received, he was taken Pribut so deeply resented the Disgrace of his

being vanquished, that the' the Enemy gave Quarter, he would neither take any Refreshman nor fuffer his Wounds to be dress'd, and could be ly be prevail'd with to live. Alexander in me to fo much Bravery, fept him back fafe to his Kingdom. Here he erected two Cities, on them call'd Nicaa, the other from his Ho Name Bucephale. From thence he marched wards the Aresta, the Gesteans, the Prasida, the Gangarida, defeated their Armies, and n ced them under his Subjection. When he can the Caphites, who expected his coming with Hundred Thousand Horse, his whole Army, b no less tired with the Number of their Vido than with the continual Labours, implored with Tears that he would put an end to the and think of returning to his Native Coun as likewise consider their Age, which would he afford them time to get Home. Some of t show'd their Hoary Heads, some their Won fome their Bodies exhausted with Age, and quent Loss of Blood, adding, that they alone without Intermission, gone through the Servi two Kings, Philip and Alexander. At last the treated him that he would fuffer their Bodies, ripe for the Grave, to be interr'd in the Sepul of their Ancestors, since he was not deserted them, out of the least Aversion they had his Service, but by reason of their Age, w made them unfit for Action; that if he has Compassion for his Soldiers, he would have Regard to himself, and not to tire out his Fortune with too much harassing it. These Pri so just and reasonable had their desired Essed for the tast finishing Stroke of his Victoria ordered his Camp to be made more Magnit than before, that the Greatness of the W might both terrify the Enemy, and fill Pole with Admiration of his Grandeur. The Sold never undertook any Work with greater Alac and after Offering of Sacrifice, returned backs the Gro

h gres CHA er A ere h , and herly irfe, 1 who t, and the f e, fo deser 'd do rds to eived rs the illing World uer'd great Thous neithe inued ts of affrig to feco igious r'd b

close his I

es for anding

s Afli Battle

naking f. In

with a

f Bloo

ok ?

h great Joy and Acclamations to those Coun-

to be to be

nd

ne

Yi

hey s,

uld ted

had

wi had

e f is g

Pra

fea

ies nifi W

ofte Sold

lad k a which they had subdued. HAP. IX. From thence he marched to the A. C. er Acesine, down which he Sailed to the Ocean. 326. ere he received the Submission of the Hiacen-

, and the Sileans, two Nations whom Hercules nerly planted in those Parts. Continuing his rie, he Sailed to the Ambrians and Sugambriwho received him with Eighty Thousand t, and Sixty Thousand Horse, but he deseated n, and led his Army to their City. As he the first Man that Scaled the Walls of this e, so discovering from thence, that the City deserted by those that were to defend it, he 'd down into the Town without any of his rds to support him. But the Enemy no sooner eived that he was alone, but with great Clars they attacked him on every Side, to try, if illing one Man, they could end the Wars of World, and revenge the Quarrel of fo many uer'd Nations. Alexander defended himself great Vigour, and fought alone against seve-Thousands. 'Tis indeed incredible to relate. neither the Multitudes of the Enemy, nor the inued Showers of Darts, nor the Cries and ts of those that attacked him, could in the affright him, and that a Prince without any o fecond him, should kill and put to flight such gious Numbers. At last finding himself overr'd by them, he retreated to a Tree that close to the City Wall, and having that to his Back, made a shift to keep off their Mules for a good while. At last his Friends unanding what Danger he was in, leap'd down s Affistance, many of whom were slain, and Battle continued doubtful, till the whole Arnaking a Breach in the Walls came to their f. In this Action he was wounded under the with an Arrow, and the ready to faint with f Blood, yet he fought so long with one Knee to Ground, till he had kill'd the Fellow that

H

wounded him. The curing of the Wound more troublesome than the Wound it self.

A. C. 326.

CHAP. X. Being at last re established in Health after a long Despair of his Recovery, fent Polyperchon with the Army to Babylon, with a select Body of Men went aboard the Re to view the Shores of the Ocean. When he peared before the City of King Ambigerus, the habitants hearing that he was not to be over by the Sword, armed their Darts with Poil and thus by a double Distribution of Death, lodged the Enemy from the Walls, and li great Numbers of them. Amongst the rest lemy was wounded, and as 'twas expected en Moment when he would expire, the King dra he saw a certain Herb, that was an esfectual medy against Poison. This being found out fleeped in Ptolemy's Drink and immediately red him: The greatest part of the Army was ferved by the same Remedy. After he had fessed himself of the City, he returned to Ships, and offered Sacrifice to Neptune the Go the Ocean, imploring a happy Return into own Country. And now like a Charioteer, has happily won the Race, having extended Bounds of his Empire, as far as the vast Del would give him leave to march, or the Seal Navigable, with a favourable Tide, he failed up Mouth of the River Indus. Here he ereded City Barce, to serve for a Monument of his. ons, built several Altars, and lest one of his Fri Governour of the Maritime Indians. From he marched altogether by Land, but being in ed, that about the midst of the Way the Cou was dry, he commanded large Pits to be fur convenient Places, where they found good h fresh Water, and thus he return'd to Rai Here Deputies from several of the Conquer'd tions, brought Complaints against their G nours, whom Alexander, without any refu Friendship, caused to be put to Death in the

nefe the ral ong t riag

Army own h the all the s was

oblig e acce , bec equa Tal

ring of into ined, and ice.

Ir Age

e, fine ld be Pray he un

carry

On imand n, not by the aft find upon the 7

and r

iers, t

e la constitue de la constitue

li

y

d

to

to

,

ed Def

ea i

isA

Fri

n h

Counting fund

Rat

Go

fper he

nese Ambassadors. After this he married Sta. A. C. the Daughter of King Darius; and bestowed 325. ral noble Virgins, chosen out of all Nations, ng the chief Macedonians, to justify his own riage, by what so many did in common with him. HAP. XI. Some time after he affembled A. C. Army, and promised to pay all their Debts at 325. own Expence, that they might carry home h them all the Booty they had got in the War. all the Largesses they had received from him. s was an extraordinary Act of Munificence, not in regard of the Greatness of the Sum, but obliging manner of giving it; neither was it e acceptable to the Debtors than to the Credi-, because the demanding and the paying it equally troublesome to both. Twenty Thou-Talents were expended upon this Occasion. ring dismiss'd his old Soldiers, he put young into their Places, but the rest that were still ined, murmured that the Veterans were fent e, and demanded to be discharged from the ice. They defired the King not to confider Age, but the Campaigns they had ferved, representing to him that it was but reasoe, fince they were listed together, that they ld be discharged together. At last they came Prayers to Reproaches, and told him, that he undervalued his Soldiers so much, he might carry on the Wars alone with his Father Ham-On the other Hand Alexander sometimes imanded, and fometimes gently admonished n, not to tarnish the Glory of their past Actiby their Mutinies, and undutiful Behaviour. all finding that good Words made no Impresupon them, he leap'd, unarm'd as he was, the Tribunal, amongst multitudes of armed iers, to apprehend the Promoters of the Sediand no Man daring to oppose him, he seized

Curtius and Plutarch both fay Ten Thousand

thirteen of the Ring-leaders with his own Ha and hurried them to the Place of Punishment, great was their Fear of the King, that it inspite them with Patience to die, or to exact his Min ry Discipline, that he was not afraid to demand their Lives.

A. C.

CHAP. XII. After this he separately add fed himself to the Persian Auxiliaries that fen in his Army. He commended their stedfast File ty, both to himself and their former Kings, then took occasion to remind them of what hel done for them : That he had never treated the like a conquer'd People, but rather as the Com nions of his Victories: That he voluntarily took the Fashions and Manners of their Country, not they of his, and that the Conquerors by his ample, were prevailed upon to Marry with Conquered. In fine, to convince them how much valued their Integrity, he declared that he wa folved to commit the Security of his Person, only to the Macedonians, but to them. According he chose out of them a Thousand young Menn part of his Guards, and incorporated some of the Forces, after they had been modelled according the Macedonian Discipline, with his own An This the Macedonians refented exceedingly, tending that the King had put Enemies into Post, which belonged of Right to them, and Tears in their Eyes repaired to his Pavilion, feeching him that he would rather fatisfy his ger, by punishing them, than by loading the with Ignominy. By this submissive Behan they prevailed fo much upon him, that he dill ged Eleven Thousand of the Veterane Sold Among his Friends, that were dismiss'd upon Score of their old Age, were Polyperchon, Ca Gorgias, Polydamas, Amadas, and Antigenes. appointed Craterus to conduct them home, made him Governour of Macedonia in the Rou Antipater, whom he sent for to come to him a Supply of young Soldiers, and gave him Crato

d the ring to Epha ill reach he Depo y of a welve ment, his McC H A Babylos receiv

e, an

n, Si

y, at

1

who me, to their ening ak, to iverse to en 'd promg assistes, we see the control of the control

er, to alse a future of to e Pers ing als

was ag

Pluta: Oxfo besia.

up his

Those that returned home had their Pay ald them, as if they still continued in the Service. ring these Transactions, his Friend and Favour Ephastion died, whose Youth and Beauty first street recommended him to the King's Favour, the afterwards improved by their obsequing Deportment. Alexander, forgetting the Many of a King, long lamented his Death, laid out welve Thousand Talents in a magnificent Moment, and order'd Divine Adoration to be paid his Memory.

CHAP. XIII. As he was now on his return A. C. Pabylon, from the remotest shores of the Ocean, 324. received Advice, that Ambassadors from Care, and the other Cities of Africk, as also from in, Sicily, Gaul, Sardinia, and some Places of y, attended his coming there: So much was whole World awed by the Terror of his me, that all Nations came to pay their Obeie to him, as one that was defigned by Fate to their Monarch. For this Reason as he was ening to Babylon, with a Defign, as one wou'd k, to celebrate the Convention of the whole verse; a Chaldean Soothsayer advised him to enter that City, foretelling that Babylon 'd prove fatal to him. Upon which Account, ng aside his Design of going thither, he turn'd e to Burfia, a City on the other fide the Eutes, which had been long uninhabited. was again importuned by Anaxarchus the Philoer, to despise the Predictions of Soothsayers, alse and uncertain, who represented to him future Events are either unknown to Men, ot to be avoided, if so ordered by Fate. Upon e Perswasions he returned to Babylon, where ing allowed a few Days to repose himself, he A. C. up his old Custom of publick Banquets, which 323.

- T

171

ich Idi

Cli

s.

u tto Plutarch writes 10000 only. Oxford Edit. calls it Borsippa; most MSS besia.

er, w

rait u

Force

ing, to or C

of. H

this

o Bro

ares

to ta

him,

which

had

HA

d tha

to th

of t

rty Y

raifed

Poifo

he hi

his fig

en all

only t

r the

ed the

e othe

r Pare

he A

t of a

iers,

it hin

anot

and

h Blo

erly,

wou'd

Body

en his

ing r

he had for some time intermitted. As he was on ing from one of these Entertainments, wherein had passed the greatest part of the Day and Nie all gay and fluster'd with Wine, 3 Thessalus Physician, invited him and his Companions new Collation, where taking the Cup into Hands, he fetch'd a Groan in the midst of Draught, as if he had been fluck with a Days and was carried half dead out of the Room. Pains were so violent and insupportable, that called for a Sword to dispatch himself out of the Misery, and if he was touch'd never so gen complained as if he were flabb'd to the Heart, Friends gave out, that his Excess and Inter rance occasion'd this Illness, but in Truthing Treason, tho' the great Power of his Successon vered them from the Infamy of it.

A. C.

CHAP. XIV. Antipater was the Contri of this Plot, who seeing his dearest Friends put Death, Alexander Lyncestes his Son-in-law, I and himself, after he had performed confiden Services in Greece, fo far from being acceptable the King, that he hated him; and besides, wn fully accused of several Crimes by his Mother pias, fell into this Conspiracy against his l What helped to confirm him in this Delign, the cruel Death which the Governours of the quer'd Provinces, had suffered a few Days be by Alexander's Order. From these Circum ces, concluding that he was fent for out of M donia, not to attend the King in the Wars, to be made a Sacrifice to his Indignation; ! folved to take him off, and engaged his Son!

Thessalus the Physician, I have here soluthe Latin, Medicus Thessalus, though others and Plutarch, Diodorus, and Arrian, read it, Ma Thessalus, i. e. Medius the Thessalus: Cur agrees with our Author, whose Words are, Co vium apud Thessalum Medicum institutum The Reader may sollow which be pleases.

X con in its of the state of th

tri ut di ca di ca

he lead in

er, who with his Brother Philip and Folas us'd ait upon the King at Table, to Poison him. Force of this Poison was so great and peneing, that it cou'd not be contained, either in or Copper, or any Thing else but a Horse's of. He strictly charged his Son to communithis Secret to no one but to Thessalus, and his o Brothers. In order to this End, The salus pares the fatal Banquet. Philip and Jolas who to taste the King's Cup before they presented him, had got the Poison ready in cold Wawhich they mingled with the Wine, after had made an Essay of it.

HAP. XV. On the fourth Day Alexander A. C.

d that he must inevitably die, which he ascri- 323.

to the common Fate of his Family, because of the Eacida had died before they were full raifed a Tumult upon a Jealousy that the King Poisoned, and ordering himself to be remov'd he highest part of the City, admitted them his fight, and gave them his Hand to kis. en all the standers-by wept, he was observed, only to shed no Tears himself, but not to disr the least Disorder or Concern: He comed those that lamented most impatiently, and others Instructions to deliver from him to r Parents. Thus was his Soul undaunted now he Approach of Death, as formerly at the t of an Enemy. After he had dismissed the iers, he enquired of his Courtiers that stood it him, if they thought they shou'd ever have another King as himself? Upon their reing no Answer to him, he reply'd, that he d not tell, but this he might confidently preand almost beheld it with his Eyes, how h Blood Macedonia would lose in this Conerly, and what heaps of Slaughtered Sacrifices vou'd offer to his Manes. At last he ordered Body to be buried in the Temple of Hammon. en his Friends beheld him now fainting and

H.A

ready to expire, they demanded of him whom wou'd be pleased to constitute his Successor, made answer, the Wortbieft. So diffinteres was his great Soul, that tho' he left behind h his Son Hercules, and his Brother Aridaus, m tho' his Wife Roxane was great with Child; forgetting all those Ties of Blood, be nominated the most Worthy to be his Heir, as if he though it a Crime for any one, but a Man of Valour fucceed so great a Hero as himself, or that i Government of so vast and mighty an Empl frou'd be bequeathed to a Prince that had not nalized himself before hand by his gallant Action With these Words, as if he had sounded a Char to Battle among his Friends, or fent a Spirit Discord abroad into the World, they all gn immediately Jealous of one another, and floor to the common Methods of Ambition, they vately endeavoured to infinuate themselves in the Favour of the Soldiers. On the fixth Day was Speechless, but taking his Ring from his H ger, delivered it to Perdiccas, which somew pacified the growing Diffention of his frien for altho' lie was not named Heir by Word Mouth, yet by a tacit Choice he feem'd to Elected.

A. C.

CHAP. XVI. Thus Alexander died, be Thirty three Years Old, and one Month. Man indued with a Mightiness of Soul, as what Humane Nature seems to be capable. That very Night on which his Mother Olympronceived him, she dreamt she had a Common with a great Serpent, neither was she deceived her Dream, for the Burthen she carried in Womb, was a Degree above Mortal: And the one Side the illustrious Family of the Eacidas which she was descended, and which in the east Ages of the World, had acquired immortal mour, and on the other, the regal Dignity of Father, Brother, Husband, and of her noble genitors before them, made her Name sufficients.

y illui Il her Ma rved

k X

es per er's I pires ds: A velcor e Illy es, 13 les to rs pre e Wo ght u he In of Ph Thron ing of calle ith so as pro hatev ered :

hvade
If he
Treat

laid

The Citude

villustrious; yet the greatest and most glorious I her Titles, was to be the Mother of such a Many Presages of his future Greatness were rved on the Day of his Nativity: For two les perched all Day long upon the top of his per's Palace, which was an Omen that the two A. C. pires of Europe and Asia would fall into his ds: And on the same Day his Father received 356. velcome News of two Victories, one obtained e Illyrian War, and the other in the Olympick es, whither he had fent a Chariot with four les to run for the Prize; upon which the Soothrs predicted, that an Infant born among so y Triumphs, wou'd certainly be Master of the e World. From his Youth he was strictly ght up to Learning, and passed five Years unhe Instructions of Aristotle, the most celebraof Philosophers. He had no sooner ascended Throne, but he looked upon himself as good ing of the Universe, and commanded himself called by that Title, and possessed his Soldiith so entire a Considence in him, that when is present they feared the Efforts of no Enehatever, altho' unarm'd. Thus he never entered any Forces, whom he did not overcome, laid Siege to any City which he did not take, hvaded any Nation which he did not reduce. It he fell, not by any hostile Attempt, but hy Treasonable Contrivances of his own Sub-

THE PROPERTY AND A PR

Wh

en

rd

to

bei

n. abo

le

n i

ho's

arli

of

e P

fuffi en

### BOOK XIII.

The ARGUMENT.

The Grief after Alexander's Death. The Ingraitude of the Macedonians, the Ambition of the Commanders, the Advice of the Soldiers.

H 5

The History Book XII

2. The different Opinions of the Commanders about sis Successor.

3. The Opinion of Perdiccas disliked. A Sedina arises upon it, which be wisely suppress'd.

4. Perdiccas and the other Commanders divides Provinces.

5. The Athenians and Ætolians take up Arms the Liberty of Greece. Demosthenes's Entrours for his Country.

6. Perdiccas defeats the Cappadocians. Was tween Antigonus and him. The wife Contact of Ptolemy.

7. A Digression about the Original of the City Cyrene.

8. Ptolemy prepares War against Perdiccas, famous Exploits of Eumenes.

### CHAP. I.

A. C.

Lexander the Great, being thus taken of the Flower of his Age, and in the heigh his Victories, there was a mournful Silence allo Babylon among all forts of People. The Conqui Nations could not believe the Report, who ast had found him to their Cost invincible, so t looked upon him to be Immortal. They call Mind how often he had been fnatched from in nent Death, and when he was given over for how often he had on the fudden prefented him to his Soldiers, not only fafe and found, but i the happy Circumstances of a Conqueror. when his Death was no longer to be doubted the harbarous People, whom he had lately quer'd, lamented him not as an Enemy, but a ther. The Mother of Darius, who after the of her Son, had been reduced from the Condi of a Queen to that of a Captive, tho' by the dulgence of the Conqueror, the was fo well ted, that her Life was both easy and comfort to her; yet when she heard of Alexander's De

ok X volur err'd found once l d the loft a th, at pporta Haza chief othing Soldi Money. r Shan eed his rit his usand enue a for th Crow t were ence, for Ki dand did no been of the before fellati then A one w e then o fucces wonder Mini

Buda

er the

erals?

hey ha

edonia

voluntarily ended her Days: Not that she err'd an Enemy to her Son, but because she found the dutiful Behaviour of a Son, whom once had feared as an Enemy. On the other d the Macedonians rejoiced, as if they had raloft an Enemy, than a Prince of fuch eminent th, and their Countryman; condemning his pportable Severities, and the perpetual Fatigues Hazards of War, to which he exposed them. chief Commanders among them, now thought othing but Kingdoms and Empires, the Com-Soldiers of mighty Treasures, and vast Sums loney, which they imagined would fall to r Share: The former confider'd who should ed him in the Empire, the latter, who should rit his Wealth and Riches. There were ' Fifty usand Talents in the Treasury, and the Yearly enue amounted to some Thirty Thousand more. for the Pretentions of Alexander's Friends to Crown, they were not ill-grounded; for fo twere their Merits, and so awful was their ence, that any Man would have taken them for Kings. They possessed all Qualities of dand Body in so eminent a manner, that one did not know them, would conclude them to been chosen not out of one, but all the Natiof the Universe. Never did Macedonia in any before, or indeed any Country, behold fuch a stellation of Illustrious Men, whom first Philip, then Alexander had selected with so much Care, one would have thought they did not fo much e them to attend their Persons in the Wars, fucceed them in their Kingdoms. Why should wonder then to find the World conquer'd by Ministers, when the Macedonian Army was er the Conduct, rather of fo many Kings than erals? Who had never met their own Equals, bey had not quarrell'd among themselves, and edonia instead of one Alexander, might have

reckon'd many, if Fortune, by possessing them, a mutual Emulation of their own great Quality had not armed them to each other's Destruction

A. C. 323.

CHAP. II. But tho' the Death of Alexa made them joyful, it did not however maket fecure; for all of them were Competitors for same Post of Honour, and were no less jealous the Soldiers, than of one another, as being fickle their Inclinations, and naturally Licentious. I very Equality that was between them help'd to flame these Animosities, for none of them som exceeded the rest of his Fellows, that they wo fubmit to him. Thus they came armed to Palace, to confult what ought to be done in present State of Affairs. Perdiccas was of Opin that they ought to tarry till Roxane was delive who was now in the Eighth Month, and if brought forth a Boy, that He should succeed Father in the Empire. On the other Hand M ger maintain'd, that an Affair of that Importa ought not to be deferr'd for an uncertain Bir which how it would prove they could not he Neither was there any Reason why they so flay till a King was Born, when they might pi upon those that were now in being. For ift were minded to have a Boy, there was Hen the Son of Alexander at Pergamus, whom hel by Barfine, but if they would rather have on a riper Age, there was Arideus, Alexander's B ther, now in the Camp, one that was Affable Courteous, and acceptable to the whole An not only for his own, but his Father Philip's rits. That as for Roxane, the was of Persian traction, and it was not just that the Macedoni should choose him for their King, that derived Descent from a Nation, which they had comp ed: Lastly, That Alexander himself never dely any such Thing, since he made no mention of when he was dying. Ptolemy declared aga Arileus, not only upon his Mother's Accor who was an infamous Strumpet of Lariffa, but ut to the

ok 2 being ich so ave ration ld be ces, T of fu to Al undel hing Perd. ay ti

e app took HA Foot r Adv r's B heir c d hin atche

by, L

feeki ng the they Head h. T

Mele

t, in r hea reat ] turn as t while

Affa other not Nay,

nued

ok XIII. of JUSTIN.

in the state of th

d

Mel tan

Bin to the

pi di era

ne h

ore s B

le

An

an I

ved

nqu

elig

of

aga

but

being often troubled with the falling Sickness, ich so far incapacitated him, that he would onhave the Name, while another had the Admiration of the Government, concluding that it
lid be better to choose the Governours of Protes, with absolute Power of War and Peace,
of such, as for their Valour, were only inferito Alexander, than to be Subject to the Will of
undeserving Prince, who perhaps might have
hing but his Regal Title to recommend him.
Perdiceas's Opinion carried it, so they resolved
ay till Roxane was delivered, and if it proved
oy, Leopatus, Perdiceas, Craterus, and Antipater,
e appointed his Guardians, and immediately
took the Oaths of Fidelity to them.

HAP. III. The Horse did the like. But A. C. Foot looking upon themselves affronted, because 323.

Advice was not asked; fet up Aridaus, Alexr's Brother for King, chose him Guards out heir own Body, and after his Father's Name d him Pkilip. When the Horse heard this, they atched two of their Principal Officers, Attalus Meleager, to debate this Affair with them, feeking to advance their own Power, by flatig the Multitude, neglected the Errand they ient about, and sided with the Soldiers. And they began to Mutiny in good earnest, ha-Heads to lead, as well as Councellors to direct Thus taking up Arms they broke into the rt, intending to cut off the Horse, who no r hear'd of their Delign, but they left the City reat Precipitation, formed a Camp, and in turn put the Foot into as great a Consternaas they themselves had been in before. while the Animolities between the Great Men nued as violent as before. Attalus employ'd Assassins to take off Perdiccas the Leader of other Party; but seeing him Armed, they not attack him, tho' he dared them to do Nay, so great was his Resolution, that he to the Foot of his own Accord, and in a full

d wit

hority

h as

Con

destin

divide

chief

ht be

gdom

own.

Arabi

had :

helt C

Brave

, was

it. L

ders u

s, Cil.

de Go

her-ir

en to

us the

Nearch

to 1

natus:

n the

blagoz

of A

ander

ards. the fa

ciles h

By b

gent.

which

fentes

our A

ulte ju

Frei

Affembly represented to them what an execute Crime they were going to commit: He define them to consider who they were, against who they had taken up Arms, not Persians but Mark mians, not Enemies, but Countrymen, most them too their own Kinsmen, but all their selfer Soldiers, that had served under the same Colour lain in the same Tents, and exposed themselves the same Dangers. He concluded, with telling them, that this was the direct way to give a magreeable Spectacle to their Enemies, who would assure the same of those whom they had stain.

A. C. 323.

CHAP. IV. Perdiccas having delivered in in a Strain of Eloquence, that was peculiar to his folf, made that Impression upon the Foot, the they resolved to follow his Advice, and chose his General by unanimous Confent. At the same in the Horse being reconciled to the Foot, agreed chuse Aridaus for their King. Part of the En pire was referved for Alexander's Son, till he time as he was Born. During these Transaction the dead Body of Alexander was placed being them, to be a Witness as it were of all their R folutions. Things being composed after this ma ner, Antipater was made Governour of Manta nia and Greece, Craterus was intrusted with t Care of the Royal Treasury; the Inspection of t Army, and of all Military Affairs, was assign to Meleager and Perdicens. King Aridaus was dered to convey the Body of Alexander to t Temple of Hammon. But Perdiccas, who was to enraged at the Authors of the late Sedition, n acquainting his Collegue with what he deligit gave publick Notice that there should be a 2 4 stration of the Army the next Day for the King Death; and when the Soldiers came into

<sup>2&#</sup>x27;Tis now adays a Mustering of the Army, order for a Review.

# k XIII. of JUSTIN.

d with their Arms, all 3 by his own private hority, without the Army's consent, he call'd has he passed along, the Mutineers out of Company, and gave Orders to have them destinely put to Death. When this was over. livided the Provinces of the Empire among chief Commanders, as well to remove fuch as ht be jealous of his Power, as to make the gdoms to be distributed to pass for free Gifts of own. First of all, Ægypt with part of Africk Arabia, fell to Ptolemy's Lot, whom Alexanhad advanced from a common Soldier to the hest Command, meerly upon the Account of Bravery: And Cleomenes, who built Alexan-, was ordered to instal him in that Governt. Laomedon of Mitylene had Syria, which ders upon this Province, affigned to him; Phis, Cilicia, and Philo, Illyrium. Atropatus was le Governour of the Greater, and Perdiccas's her-in-law of the Lesser Media. Susiana was en to Siynus, and the greater Phrygia to Antius the Son of Philip. Lycia and Pamphylia fell Nearchus's Share, Caria to Cassander's, and Ly-to Menander's. The Lesser Phrygia sell to natus; Thrace with the Countries bordering in the Euxine Sea to Lysimachus; Cappadecia and blagonia were given to Eumenes. Seleucus the of Antiochus was made Colonel General, and ander the Son of Antipater, Captain of the ards. The former Deputies were still retained the farther Badria, and the Indian Acquisitions. siles had all the Country between the River Hy-

R

50

ing

By his own private Authority, without the Army's sent. This in the Latin Consentientibus Univerwhich is certainly faulty; for if the whole Army sented to have the Mutineers punished; What son had Perdiceas to put them privately to Death, our Author tells us a little below, Supplicio tradiulte jubet? Therefore with the French Translator, Freinshemius, I have read it Non consentientials.

kX

y mu

d the

ins a

is In

nderl

with

e Wa

rmy t

ians

and

Antij

reece for

Walls

him

ounti

om t

lity to

tile at

ides v

eir A

esus t

e bro

he re

vhich

n rev

nt a

while

, Leo

Dart

Encou

do, h

d thre

ors to

a for

, and

y perf Woun

daspes and Indus. Pithon the Son of Agenor w dispatched to the Colonies erected in India. tarches received the Country that extends 4 fm the Mountain Paropamisus as far as Mount Caus fus. The Arcoffians and Gedrofians were given Sybertius; the Drance and Areans to Strate Amyntas shared the Bastrians; Scythaus the Son ans; Nicanor the Parthians; Philip the Hyda ans; Phratafernes the Armenians; Neoptolemut Persians; Pucestes the Babylonians; Archos the lasgians; and Arcesilaus Mesopotamia. As the Division of the Empire at long run prov'd fatal all, so it help'd to advance many of them; for a long after this, as if they had divided fo ma Kingdoms, and not Governments among the felves, they made themselves Kings instead of G vernours, and not only acquired great Wealtha Power to themselves, but lest it to their Posterit

A. C.

CHAP. V. While Affairs went thus in the East, the Athenians and Ætolians carried on t War, which they had begun in Alexander's Li with great Vigour and Diligence. The Occase of the War was this. Alexander at his return from India, had dispatch'd Letters into Green wherein he commanded all the Cities to rea their banished Members, except only such as we guilty of Murder. These Letters being read the Presence of all Greece then assembled the Olympic Games, occasioned great Commo ons, because several had been turned out of the Country not Legally, but by the Factions of the Great Men, who now began to apprehend, the if they were restored, they wou'd soon come have a greater Interest in the Government the themselves. For this Reason many of these Cit

<sup>\*\*</sup>From the Mountain Paropamisus.] The common Edition reads it, Parapammenos fines Cause montis Extarches accepit. Dr. Vossius, whom I had follow'd, reads it, Paropamisios & Fines Cause which makes the Sense clear. The River Indus has Rise in the Mountain Paropamisus.

WE TO SEAR SE P. th

nan hen G

l an

d

Lif

a60

tur

een

eca We

di

not the

fth

ne t

con auca

ical

asi

y murmured, and gave out that they wou'd d their Liberty by Force of Arms: The Ains and Etolians were the chief Promoters is Insurrection, which when Alexander came nderstand, he ordered his Allies to surnish with a Thousand Gallies, in order to carry war in the West, resolving with a powerrmy to level Athens to the Ground. So the sians raised an Army of Thirty Thousand and with Two Hundred Ships made War Antipater, to whose share the Government rece fell. But finding that he declined the rd of a Battle, and covered himself within Walls of the City Heraclea, they closely behim. At the fame time Demoftbenes the ian Orator, who had been driven out of Country, for taking Bribes of Harpalus, who from the Cruelty of Alexander, to perswade City to declare War against that Prince, liv'd tile at Megara, and when he understood that ides was fent by the Athenians in Character eir Ambassador, to sollicite the Cities of Peesus to joyn in this War, he accompanied him Journey, and by the Charms of his Eloe brought over Sicyon, Argos, and Corinth, he rest of the Cities, to assist the Athenians. which meritorious Piece of Service, his Counn reversed the Sentence of his Banishment, nt a Ship to bring him home. In the mean while the Siege was carried on against An-, Leosthenes the Athenian General was flain Dart from the Wall, which Accident gave Encouragement to Antipater, that out of a do, he laid open the Intrenchments, which d thrown up. After this he dispatch'd Amors to Leonatus to beg Succours of him; and thenians, receiving Advice that he was on his h for that purpose, met him with a Gallant , and fought him. In this Action which was performed by the Horse, he received a ter-Wound, of which he died. Antipater altho' he

k XI

ilts in

ander

was c

ice hov

nion th

War i

chief S

re to

woul

he hea

a mig

p and \_ expedie

emplo

antage

venjov

gia add

red to

pater:

tolemu.

es. Cl

Fleet.

beltowe

e Hea

t. Th

ions, o

Leade

testine

non E

ion, a

difmen

refs and

rful in

Favour

ment a

all the

veral A

likewis

e Acqu

Eun

Pe

he saw his Auxiliaries deseated, yet he inware rejoyced at Leonatus's Death, for he considered as a Rival, removed out of the way, whose so however wou'd make a considerable Accession his own. Having therefore joyned them to own Army, and being now equal to the Enem number, and capable to dispute it with him in Field, he raised the Siege, and marched into cedonia. The Grecian Forces likewise seeing Enemy was driven out of Greece, dispersed, went home to their respective Cities.

A. C.

CHAP. VI. In the mean time Perdicun War unjustly upon Ariarathes King of Cappal but tho' he obtained the Victory, he got not Recompence for all his Trouble, but Wounds Dangers. For the Enemy retiring from the into the City, killed their Wives and Child and every Man set his own House on Fire all the Wealth, and Furniture in it. They wife compelled their Slaves to undergo the Fate, and afterwards threw themselves upon Flames, that the Enemy might have nothing what was theirs, but the fight of this Fire: ter this, that he might support the Authority Power he had already gotten by the Regal nity, he seemed very desirous to Marry C tra, Sister of Alexander, the Great, and W of the other Alexander King of Epire, and pias was not averse to the Match: But first h folved to over-reach Antipater, under preten desiring an Alliance with him. Therefore he tended to ask his Daughter in Marriage, the might the sooner obtain of him a Recruit of y Soldiers out of Macedonia. But Antipater faw what he intended; and thus while he co two Miltresses at the same time, he lost Not long after, the War broke out between gonus and Perdiceas. Craterus and Antipater sted Antigonus with their Forces, and conclu a Peace with the Athenians, they bestow'd Polyperchon the Government of Greece and

A. C.

100

n.

er

clu

d

Perdices finding his Affairs to decline, ilts in Cappadocia with Aridaus, and the Son of under the Great, the Care of whose Educawas committed to him, and demands their ice how to carry on the War. Some were of nion that it would be the best way to remove War into Macedonia, as the Fountain-head, chief Seat of the Empire; where they shou'd re to find Olympias the Mother of Alexander, would not a little help to turn the Scale) the hearty Concurrence of the Macedonians, who a mighty Veneration to the beloved Names of pand Alexander. However, it was at last judexpedient to begin with Ægypt, lest while they employed in Macedonia, Ptolemy might take antage of their Absence, and possess himself of

Eumenes, besides the Provinces which he alyenjoyed, had Paphlagonia, Caria, Lycia, and gia added to his Dominions. There he is red to wait the coming up of Craterus and pater: Alcetas the Brother of Perdiccas, and olemus are appointed to assist him with their es. Clitus is intrusted with the Command of Fleet. Cilicia is taken away from Philotas. bellowed upon Philoxenus. Perdiccas march'd te Head of a formidable Army to invade t. Thus Macedonia being divided into two ons, occasioned by the Disagreement of the Leaders, faw it felf unhappily involved in testine War, and turning its Arms from the non Enemy, employed them to its own Detion, and, as Mad-men used to do, mangled dismembred it self. But Ptolemy by his great ress and Application, had made himself very rful in Ægypt: For he had not only acquired avour of the Inhabitants, by his obliging Dement and fingular Moderation; but brought all the neighbouring Princes to his Interests, veral Acts of Friendship and Courtesy. He likewise enlarged the limits of his Kingdom Acquisition of Cyrene, and his Affairs were

ocus,

by Sp

being

, stay

ecove

aus T

Bee

vered

Solflie

e Prec

the V

HA

y with

diref

niver

him fe

more l

e All

ted hi

are on

us. I

en; l

ead A

first c

Sun

t, Sol

by no

, that e, und

bis is

er of

or D

10 it.

Isque
Side
For the

ery Po

ens.

ns.

now in so hopeful a Condition, that he did n much fear the Invasion of any Enemy, as he his was feared and dreaded by them.

A. C.

CHAP. VII. Cyrene was built by Aid who for being Tongue-tied was firnamed & His Father Crinus, King of the Island Thera, fulted the Oracle of Delphos, to know how to a the Anger of the God, and remove this unh Infirmity of his Son, who was now grown up, could not speak. Answer was returned him his Son Battus mult go to Afric, and buildad there, after which he should be restored to the of his Tongue. But this answer seeming or piece of Mockery, by reason of the great Son of People in the Island Thera, from whence were commanded to fend a Colony to for Countrey as Afric to build a City, the Affair fet afide. Some time after a Pestilence wa among them to punish their Obstinacy, a foon obliged them to obey the God's Orders their Numbers were fo small that they could ly man one Ship. When they landed on a first of all, they turned out the Natives, and feated themselves on the Mountain Cyra, a for the Pleasantness of its situation, as the Plenty of Water in which it abounded. Here Leader Battus had the first Use of his Tongu his Companions finding that the God had in performed his Promise, they were encourage go on with the Building of the City. pitched their Tents, they were informed old Tradition of the Country, that Cyrenes gin of exquisite Beauty, had been carried Apollo, from Pedius a Mountain of Thessaly, top of that very Hill, which they had taken fession of, and being got with Child by him, delivered of four Children, 5 Nomius, And

Justin seems to me mightily mistaken her making Nomius and Aristxus two different Po

## k XIII. of JUSTIN.

bocus, and 6 Argaus: That the Messengers by Speus King of Thessay to find out the Virbeing charmed with the Delightsulness of the e, stay'd here with her, that three of her Sons, a they were grown up, returned into Thessay, recovered their Grandsather's Kingdom: That haus reigned in Arcadia, who sirst taught the sees, and Honey and Cheese, and 7 sirst wered the rising of the Dog-Star in the Sum-Solstice. When Battus heard this, pursuant e Precept of the Oracle he built the City, and the Virgin's Name, called it Cyrene.

HAP. VIII. Ptolemy having increased his A. C. with the Forces of this City, got every thing 321. address against the coming of Perdicess, but miversal Hatred, which the other had drawn himself by his insupportable Arrogance, did more harm than all the Forces of the Enemy; he Allies not able to endure him any longer,

are one and the same in Pindar and Callius. For otherwise Apollo would have had five en; because Athæus must be reckoned One of ns.

ted him in whole Companies, and went over

ead Agrius.

HA LA LA IP.

n

he on car

93

va air

725

rs;

di

d

25

e

re

in in

Hi b

ied

ten

n,

Arg A

Per

First discovered the Rising of the Dog-Star, Summer Solstice.] The ordinary Editions it, Solstitalesque ortus Sideris primum inveby which Justin was commonly believed to have, that Aristaus was the first that observed the e, understanding the Sun by the Word Sideris, his is false: For Aristaus was not the first er of the Solstice, but of the rising of the or Dog-Star, and taught the People to Satoit. Therefore, with Salmasius, I read Solsique ortus sideris, and understand the Dog-y Sideris, which rises a little after the Solsideris, which rises a little after the Solsideris of Time, but the whole Month when ens.

Olyn erfelj o dea

Hen hin , and onus, thar g'd b ing f affect lingly rst of ir, th lews, pleafe

Swor , put lunde he a

them him t resci

e ma be be docia is a P

Etulia of A

Book X to Antipater. Neoptolemus likewise, who wa to affilt Eumenes, designed not only to desent but to carry off part of the Army. Which Eumenes came to understand, he was obliged venture a Battle with the Traitor. Neoptile being defeated fled to Antipater and 8 Polypun and perswaded them to March with all Expe on against Eumenes, and attack him while he overjoyed with his late Victory, and grown & by putting his Enemy to Flight. But Eum was informed of their Deligns, so he turned Stratagem upon the Contrivers of it; and that thought to fall upon him unawares, were prized themselves in the depth of the Night, they little suspected such a Visit. In this A Polyperchon was killed, and Neoptolemus figh hand to hand with Eumenes after a sharp Di wherein both of them were wounded, lost his Eumenes coming off Victorious, in two fuce Engagements, somewhat supported the Spirit his Party, who were not a little disheartened Defertion of their Allies. But at laft, after diccas was killed, he together with Python, I and Alcetes, was declared an Enemy by the my, and Antigonus was chosen to carry on the against them.

A. C. 321.

8 Read Craterus.

## BOOK XIV.

The ARGUMENT.

1. The politick Conduct of Eumenes in his gainst Antigonus.

2. Is overcome, besieged, and freed. Flies Argyraspides.

XIV. They scorning to be commanded by him are lefeated by the Enemy. A Conspiracy against Eumenes,

Eumenes delivered Bound to Antigonus. Cassander oppresses the Liberty of Greece. Marches into Macedonia against Olympias. Olympias flies, is besieged, and surrenders terfelf to Cassander, by whose Order she is put o death.

#### CHAP. I.

da piri da

13

the

ies

Hen Eumenes found that Perdiccas was flain, A. C. himself voted an Enemy by the Macedonian 320. , and the Management of the War given to onus, lest Fame should represent Things than they really were, or his Men be difted it to them. He had another aim ing fo, than to know how his Soldiers affected to him, and take his Measures ingly as he found they were disposed. rit of all he told them with an unconcernir, that if any of them were frighted at News, they were at Liberty to depart when pleased. By this Artifice he so effectually sethem to his Side, that they voluntarily dehim to go on with the War, swearing they rescind the Decrees of the Macedonians with Swords. After this ' he marched into , put all their Cities under Contribution, plunder'd those that refused to pay. From the arrived at Sardis, to visit Cleopatra, the

le marched into Atolia.] The Text must cerbe here corrupted, for Eumenes was then in idocia, and so could not march into Atolia, is a Province of Greece. Therefore we must Etulia, or Atulane, as Ptolemy has it, which of Armenia the Lesser.

Sifter

ok 3

er th

Forc

Antip

Anti

Succ

nenes

enfio

inue

ing ( remit

to ad

ncible

ado

y Vie

er's I r; tl

rve u

ed A

enes 1

by 1

y Ma

his F

panio

s the

ure.

ted hy

furpa

the La Greatn

ned I onjur'

of a G

him

Body

mong

nto t

hing

ating

Com

in the

Sister of Alexander the Great, that she by Speeches might encourage the chief Officen Captains, who would be apt to flatter thems that that Side for which Alexander's Sifter clared, would certainly get the better. So found a Veneration did Alexander leave to him, that even the Concurrence and Favo those Females that were related to him, was Protection of his Name. When he came be his Camp, Letters were found dispersed i Parts of it, which offered a mighty Rem any one that would bring Eumenes's Head to tigonus. Eumenes perceiving this, immedi call'd his Soldiers together, and thanked the the first place, that not one Man among the been so Base as to prefer the Hope of all Reward, to the Obligation of his Military ( then he cunningly infinuated, that thefe L were purposely contrived by himself, to be they stood inclined to him. He own'd, the Life and Safety were in their Hands: But neither Antigonus, nor any other General, purchase a Victory, at the Expence of male Precedent against themselves. By this Ma both confirmed the wavering Inclinations Soldiers for the present, and made effectual vision, that if any such Thing should happen his Men might believe that they were m rupted by the Enemy, but only tried by the General. So they all offer'd their Services to by him, and secure his Person.

A. C. 320.

CHAP. II. In the mean time Antigons upon them with his Army, and having a ed, offer'd them Battel the next Day. N did Eumenes refuse it, but being deseatt to a fortified Castle: Where finding that a of necessity suffer a Siege, he dismiss'd thes part of his Army, left by the Confent of the jor Party, he should be deliver'd to the Em the Siege be incommoded by so great a Mul Dr wit to de de la companya de la companya

L

fee the But

l, i

Mea

ns d

ent

hei

s to

Ons

en N

ate

ne g

Ener

Mul

r this, he who alone feem'd able to with land A. C. Forces of Antigonus, dispatched Ambassadors 319. Antipater, humbly to implore his Assistance, Antigonus when he was informed that he had Succours to Eumenes, raised the Siege. Thus tenes was deliver'd for a time, from the Apensions of Death, but he could not imagine to inue long in Sasety, since his Army was gone. ing consider'd what Course to take in this remity, the best Expedient he could think of, A. C. to address himself to the Argyraspides, those 318. ncible Troops of Alexander the Great, that adorn'd and loaded with the Spoils of fo y Victories. This Body of Men, after Aleer's Death, fcorn'd to be commanded by any r; thinking it would be a Difgrace to them rve under any other General, after they had ed Arms under so great a Prince. Therefore enes fought to infinuate himself into their Fa-, by his submissive Deportment, and caressed Man in particular. Sometimes he called his Fellow-Soldiers, fometimes his Patrons and panions in the Eastern Expedition, and somes the only Persons he cou'd rely upon in this ure. Adding, That the Eastern World was ted by their Brawery alone; that they alone surpassed the Military Exploits of Bacchus, the Labours of Hercules; that Alexander ow'd Greatness to them, and by their Means had ned Divine Honours and Immortal Glory. onjur'd them to receive him, not in the Naof a General, but Fellow-Soldier; and to hohim to far, as to permit him to be one of Body. Upon this Condition he was receimong them, but he infenfibly worked himnto the chief Command, fometimes by adthing them in Private, and sometimes by thing them gently for their Faults before Comrades, so that at last nothing could be in the Camp without him, and nothing caron without his Dexterity to manage it. CHAP.

A. C.

CHAP: III. At last receiving Advice to Antigonus came to give him Battle, he oblis them to meet him in the Field, but as they too Arrogant to obey their General's Order, to were defeated by the Bravery of the Enemy, this Dispute they not only lost the Reputation had acquired by their former Actions, toget with their Wives and Children, but the Bo they had got in so long a Service. But Eum who was the unfortunate Occasion of their 0 throw, and had no other Game to play this, endeavoured to keep up their Spirits He represented to them, that this Defeat. were superiour to the Enemy in Valour, aspla appear'd by their killing five thousand of them the Spot; and that if they resolved to pursue War, the pretended Conqueror must be fore fue for a Peace: That as for their Los, which Account alone, they look'd upon them to have lost the Day, it did not amount to Two Thousand Women, and a few Children Slaves, which they had better try to recove profecuting, than by abandoning the Vit But the Argyraspides made Answer, That would neither fly after the Loss of their W nor take the Field again to fight against their Then they reproach'd him h Children. gaging them in a new War, after they had ted the Service, and were returning home the Rewards of fo many Victories, and a joling them with vain deceitful Promises, they were almost at their Journey's End, a the fight of their Houshold Gods, and I Country: That now he would not fuffer the pass a wretched old Age in Peace and Po tho' they were overcome, and lost all that had won in their former Conquests. this, without acquainting any of their 0 with their Defign, they fent Deputies to Lonus, to delire that what they had lost

ook reft ded hen d wi

thei lude, miel er h CH

mewl is bou You and

of the would this quero

an O this I Head firefs

Gene

of you but in it fight I fall, from with

release you hamed to

Gener of an our G

; " M Perjur you m t a

ive

me

0 2

ren

DVC

Via

at

W

neis

for

me

16

es,

i N

r th

Por

that

ro

to

oit I

reflored to them, which he promised to do, proded they would deliver up Eumenes to him. hen this arrived to Eumenes's Ear, he endeavoud with a handful of Men to make his Escape, theing brought back and surrounded by the Mulude, and finding now no Hopes of preserving miels, he desired that he might have leave to deer his Mind to the Army.

CHAP. IV. This Liberty being granted, he A. C. mmanded Silence, and when his Chains were 215.

newhat eased, he showed them his Hand, as he s bound, and thus address'd himself to them. You see, Gentlemen, said he, the Decorations and Ornaments of your General, which none of the Enemy have imposed upon me, for that would have been some Consolation to me in this Differace. No, 'tis you that of a Conqueror have made me a Captive, and of a General a Slave; you, I fay, that have fworn an Oath of Fidelity to me four times within this Year. But I forbear to fav more upon this Head, because 'tis not proper for Men in Difires to make Reproaches. One Favour I beg of you, That if nothing will content Antigonus but my Head, you would fee me die here: For it signifies nothing to Antigenus where, or how I fall, and by this means I shall be deliver'd from an infamous Death. If I can prevail with you to grant me this Favour, I freely release you from the Obligation of the Oaths you have taken to me. But if you are ashamed to lay violent Hands upon me, now I beg t of you, give me a Sword, and fuffer your General to do that for you without the Tie of an Oath, which you have fworn to do for our General. When he found that they would fent to neither, turning his Prayers into Cur-; " May the Gods, said he, the Revengers of Perjury, thunder Vengeance upon your Heads, you most execrable Slaves, and give you such a

Book XIV

00

CF

life

ed,

reece

ympi

tion,

nd's

atter

ame,

Mand

dmin

con

Afia.

ever

s am

marc al C

e form

ed th

mma

ation

ty with

10 01

ate fro

our (

heir (

k the

Sand

orders

ece an

ther of

Mace

offians,

laus, t

. But

he Mer for Son font, w and Eur

"Treatment as you have given your Generals "Tis you that embrued your Hands in the Blog of Perdiecas; 'Tis you that ferved Antipaterin " the same manner. Nay, if it had been w " fible for the Great Alexander to fall by an " Mortal Hand, you had certainly presumed in " Murder him, but what came next to it, 10 " frequently disturb'd him with your Mutinia " I that am to be the last Sacrifice of such Pers dious Scoundrils, leave these Curses and Im precations among you. May you pass all you " Lives like Vagabonds and Outlaws, in Ten and Banishment: And may you employ you " own Arms against one another, with which yo have destroy'd more Officers of your own, the of the Enemy. Thus full of Indignation ! walk'd with his Keeper before him, to Antiq mus's Camp. The Army that had thus basely h tray'd their General, came up after, and thell lustrious Captive brought up the Triumph of his felf to the Tents of his Conqueror, delivering the Laurels of King Alexander, and the Glory fo many Victories to him, and that nothing mig be wanting to compleat so extraordinary a Sho the Elephants and Auxilieries of the East follow Much more honourable was this to A gonus, than to many Victories were to Alexand for tho' the latter conquer'd the East, the form conquer'd even those by whom the East was on come. Antigonus distributed these Conqueron the World among his own Army, after hel restored to them what they had lost in the mer Engagement. As for Eumenes, in respect the former Friendship between them, he wa not suffer him now he was a Captive, to come to his Sight, but affign'd the Care of him to tain Keepers.

CHA

in the control of the

hia

gi

nighous Am

oru

015

210 he h

ped wa

me to

CHAP. V. In the mean while Eurydice the A. C. life of King Aridaus, fo foon as fle was infor- 318. ed, that Polyperchon was upon his return from reece into Macedonia, and that he had fent for ympias, possessed with a Spirit of Female Emution, and making ill Advantage of her Hufnd's Indisposition, for whom se transacted all. atters of State, writes to Polyperchon in the King's ame, to surrender up the Army immediately to flander, upon whom the King had devolved the aministration of his Kingdom. The same News communicates in another Letter to Antigonus Asia. Cassander looking upon himself highly liged by these Favours, made no difficulty to every thing, which the Malicious Boldness of s ambitious Woman fet him upon. Afterwards marched into Greece, and made War upon feral Cities; the Destruction of which Places e some neighbouring Fire, so allarmed and tered the Spartans, that contrary to the express mmands of old Oracles, and the ancient Reation of their Ancestors, they encompassed their ty with a Wall, which had hitherto defended felf by the fingle Bravery of its Inhabitants, no other Security. So much did they degeate from their Fore-fathers, that whereas the our of their Citizens, had served as a Wall heir City for so many Ages, now they did not nk themselves safe, unless they lurked behind Sanctuary of Stones. in the mean time the A. C. orders of Macedonia obliged Cassander to leave are and march thither. For Olympias the 317. ther of Alexander the Great coming from Epire Macedonia, attended by Eacides King of the ossians, was prohibited by Eurydice and King laus, to come within the Bounds of the King-. But the Macedonians, either out of respect he Memory of her Husband, or the Greatness der Son, or incensed at the Indignity of the ont, went over to Olympias: By whose Comd Eurydice and the King, who had now en-

ok 2

· liv'

uired

npias

owar

arell'o

m. T

refle

ditio

lind o

e tim

the

cried

Occa

e, fub

he R

one n

ying

s repo

ments

en ab

'd A

Culto

Caffan

ridæus

He h

was P

bter o

King

joy'd the Crown fix Years after Alexander, wen put to death.

A. C.

CHAP. VI. Neither did the Reign of Oly pias last long, for having barbarously destroye many of the Nobility, in relation to whom, in acted not at all the part of a Queen, but of as rious Woman, wholly abandoned to Revenge, foon lost the Hearts and Affections of her People When the heard that Cassander approached, daring to rely upon the Macedonians, the retin to the City Pydna with her Daughter-in-La Roxane, and her Grandson Hercules : She was atte ded in this Journey by Deidamia Daughter-in-L to King Eacides, The Salonice her Step Daught who had the Honour to be descended from Ki Philip, and several other Ladies of Royal Ext ction, who at this Conjuncture were rather gaudy than serviceable Company to her. Wh Cassander was informed of it, he marched wall Expedition to Pydna, and invested the Ph which no sooner came to be press'd by Swords Famine at once, but Olympias to avoid the M ries of a long Siege, articled for her Life, and livered up her felf to the Conqueror. But fander summoned an Assembly of the People know what shou'd be done to Olympias, and bi the Parents of those whom she had caused a flain, to appear against her. These accords came in long Mourning Habits, and deman Justice against her for the Cruelties by her mitted, and fo much inflamed the Macedon that without any respect to her Royal Dig they voted her to be put to death, forgetting by the Means of her Son and Husband, they

With her Daughter-in-Law Roxane, and Grandson Hercules.] Justin contradicts his Hercules was the Son of Barsine, and not of lane, as our Author has already said, and not below. The Name of Roxane's Son was Aleder.

liv'd fafely among their Neighbours, but had nired the Wealth and Empire of the Universe. mias finding that armed Soldiers came resoluteoward her, leaning upon her two Maids, and arell'd in her Royal Habit, went forth to meet n. The Executioners no fooner beheld her. reflecting upon the Grandeur of her former dition, and the very Sight of her putting them find of several of their Kings, they paused for time, but Cassander commanded them to the Blow, at which she neither started back, cried out as the rest of her Sex use to do upon Occasions, but with all the Bravery of a Hee, submitted chearfully to her Desliny, to keep he Reputation of her Illustrious Family, fo one might easily have discovered Alexander in lying Mother; just as she was going to expire, s reported to have covered her Legs with her ments and Hair, that nothing undecent might en about her. After this 3 Cassander married donice, the Daughter of King Aridaus, and 'd Alexander's Son and Mother to be kept in Custody in the Castle of Amphipolis.

Cassander married Thessalonice, the Daughter ridaus.] Here our Author contradicts himself at the had said a little above, That this Thessalowas Privigna, Step-daughter to Olympias, and ther of Philip, and here he calls her the Daughtering Aridaus.

nd

to din

ley

bin

mil

4 BOOK

## BOOK XV.

### The ARGUMENT.

1. The War of Antigonus against the Conferates, wherein Demetrius the Son it feated.

2. The Cruelty of Cassander towards the Fun of Alexander the Great. The great su of Antigonus.

3. The Valour and great Exploits of Lysimo 4. The Original and Astions of Seleucus. In Enemy to Antigonus who falls in Battle.

## CHAP. I.

Perdiceas and his Brother, with Eumena Polyperchon, and the other Commands the contrary Faction, being now slain, allow tion between the Successors of Alexander the seem'd to be at an end: When on a sudden, spirit of Discord possessed the Conquerors the seem's possessed to be a sudden, and tysimal demanded an equal Dividend to be made but the Provinces, and of the Booty that wasta But Antigonus resused to have any Swith himself in the Profits of the War, he had sustained all the Dangerous Parit: And that he might have an honourable tence to break with the Consederates, he

+ Alcetas by Name, among the Antients.

A. C.

mpicer their Inthis eague far we d Lath Cy Africater's

bok

nlemy mon Aory iends, re Pr

a Wi

Serv t he Booty tigona aders

reture o being reason Mice

t the kes a

6 De e read Galan ity ni h, an

11. 7

Polyperchon being now flain. ] Justin is n ken; Polyperchon lived a long while after and Antigonus bribed him over to his Party, a Thousand Talents, though afterwards he p his Enemies.

t that he was refolved to revenge the Death of impias, who was slain by Cassander, and to de-ter the Son of his Prince and his Mother from eir Imprisonment at Amphipolis. Upon notice this, Ptolemy and Cassander, entring into a A. C. ague with Lysimachus and Seleucus, carry on 314. ar with all imaginary Vigour, both by Sea d Land. Ptolemy at this time possessed Egypt, th Cyprus and Thanicia, and the greater Part Africk. Macedonia and Greece were under Caf-der's Government. As for Antigonus he had a with some part of the East, but his Son . Detrius was defeated in the first Engagement by In this Action Ptolemy acquidory it felf; for he difmissed all Demetrius's riends, not only with their own Effects, but with re Presents into the Bargain, and restored all private Furniture belonging to Demetrius and Servants, with this honourable Compliment, the did not engage in this War for the fale Booty, but Reputation; and his Quarrel to tigonus was, that after he had conquered the aders of the contrary Faction, he kept wholly himself the Spoils of a common Victory. CHAP. II. In the mean time, Cassander in return from Apollonia, fell upon the Abderites,

tac

1.

men nde

COD

e G , 2

th

ma bot tal

Sh

r, Par

le

he

5. 5 1

er

rty, e j o being obliged to leave their Native Country, reason of the prodigious Multitudes of Frogs Mice that infested it, were looking out for A. Cone new place of Habitation. But he fearing 312. they wou'd poses themselves of Macedonia, kes a Peace with them upon certain Conditiand assigns them Lands in the remotest

Demetrius was deseated at Gamala. ] So I e read it, though the Common Impressions call Galama, which is certainly faulty. Gamala is ity near Gaza. Diodorus indeed with Pluh, and Appian, fay this Action bappened at 1. The Reader may choose which be pleases. Corner

k X like e Ge ing t ce's

> Powe the ining r Le desp d the l to

erati

nged dence Place ken i give

Head

es. HA ractio ad gi more in t

y, na h furp It ed at dore falfly n wh

orable , his errous and do Ly

enes, from n, wh

Book X After this, left Heral Corner of the Country. Alexander's Son, who was almost past fourte shou'd in respect to his Father's Name, beadn ced to the Crown of Macedonia, he ordered and his 7 Mother to be privately killed, and the Bodies to be covered with Earth, left the Mur of them shou'd be betrayed by a Publick In ment. And as if he had not transacted Guenough, first by poysoning the King, then killing his Mother Olympias, and now his s with the same Treachery he takes off his of Son too, together with his Mother Roxane, a he cou'd not obtain the Kingdom of Maceda to which he aspired, at a cheaper rate than committing these unpresidented Cruelties. In mean time Ptolemy had a fecond Engagem with Demetrius at Sea, wherein he lost his Fl and leaving an entire Victory to the Enemy, tired to Agypt. Demetrius not to be behind-h with him in point of Generofity, and to me the Obligations he had fo lately received, I Leontifcus the Son of Ptolemy, and his Brot Menelaus, with their Friends, and all that long'd to them, back to Egypt; and to convi the World, that Thirst of Fame, and not private Animosities inspired them, they com ded who should exceed each other in Gifts and fents, even in the Heat of the War; with Om more Honour were Wars managed then, that vate Friendships are cultivated now! Antig being puft up with this Victory, commanded People to give him and his Son Demetria Title of King; and Ptolemy not to come that him, received the fame Title from his Af When 8 Cassander and Lysimachus heard of

7 Barsine according to the Oxford Edit.

A. C. 206.

Plutarch Says, That Caffander did not a the Title of King; as appears by all his ancient a except those that were inscribed to him by Oil So that this must be a Mistake, either of Justin fon to Trogus.

n S

as den

in In

em Fk

ret

rot

at nyi

ot

on di

n

an

tig led

ins hor

An

of i

Oth

ıÆi

likewise assumed the Regal Title, All these e Generals forbore to use the Ornaments being to this Dignity, so long as any of their ce's Sons were alive : and fo great was their eration, that altho' they enjoyed the Wealth Power of Kings, yet they voluntarily abstain'd the Title, while Alexander had any Heir A. C. sining. But Ptolemy and Cassander, and the A. C. Leaders of that Party finding that they 305. despised by Antigonus, while each Man mad the War by himself in Private, and reto affift his Neighbour, as if the Victory nged to one and not to all, keeping a Corredence by way of Letters, appointed the Time Place for a folemn Congress. Cassander being ken up in the War at Home, that he cou'd give them the Meeting, sent Lysimachus at Head of a formidable Power to affift the es.

HAP. III. This Lysimachus was of Noble raction in Macedonia, but the convincing Proofs ad given of his Eminent Qualities, rendred more famous than the Nobleness of his Birth: in true Greatness of Mind, in Strength of y, nay, in the Knowledge of Philosophy, he h surpassed those Great Men that conquer'd the It seems Alexander the Great highly in- A. C. ed at Callifthenes the Philosopher, for refuling 328. dore him after the Persian manner, had got falfly accused of a Plot to destroy his Person. on which Pretence he was made a woful and orable Spectacle, his Body mangled in every, his Ears, Nose and Lips cut off; and to be errour to the rest of Mankind, he was carried and down in a Cage, with a Dog to accompany Lysimachus, who had been a Hearer of Calenes, and received the first Precepts of Virfrom his Mouth, in Compassion to so great a n, who suffer'd for no other Crime, but harmafferting the Cause of Liberty, gave him

son to put a Period to his Miseries. Alexan-

der

Book X

der resented this so heinously, that he command him immediately to be thrown to a most for and enraged Lyon, who upon the first fight of h running with a swift and eager Violence to vour him, L. simachus wrapping his Hand in Corner of his Garment, thrust it down the Lin Mouth, plucked out his Tongue and killed This Account being brought to the King, at furprized, but soon after perseally reconciled h to Lysimachus, and ever after he expresed ag Respect for him, upon the Score of so extraor nary a piece of Bravery. Lyamachus on his bore this fevere Usage of the King like thate Farent, with great Patience. At last when very Memory of the Thing was utterly effa out of his Mind, as the King was pursuing h thraggling Enemies in India, and by reason of swittness of his Horse, was left by his Guards alone bore him Company thro' vast Defant Land: Which his Brother Philip once attempt to do before, expired in the King's Arms. Alexander nimbly alighting from his Horse, pen'd to wound Lysimachus in the Forehead the Point of his Spear so deeply, that the Flu Blood could not be flop'd, till the King took his Diadem, and binding his Wound with wrapt it about his Head. This was the first fage that Lysimachus should one Day be adva to the Regal Dignity. After Alexander's De when the Provinces came to be divided among Successors, the hercest and most Warlike Na were assign'd to Lysimachus, as a Person of greatest and most unquestionable Valour. I by the general Confent of all he had the eminence given him in Point of Courage.

A. C. 312.

CHAP. IV. Before the War broke out tween Ptolemy, and his Allies on one fide, Antigonus on the other, Seleucus on the [1] Number of Antigonus's Enemies. Eminent but Mas the Valour of this Commander, and his en'd

A. C.

323.

ok X 1 as W to A Army by Wi on ga in the ive he Stran

t Day was hor th was bo xander this ginal. poste is

Mem t Ani s, an City, nal co ndion

Th

ily.

built

gire 1 y, w he fir ealed rians India

fallen San overy and th

s, he ; for men

日本の日の日

n fi of

ds

rts

npt

The last

ok th

A P van

De

ong Vati

of 1.

e I

e, i ie!

t 150

ok XV. las wonderful. His Mother Laodice being marto Antiochus a famous Commander in Phi-Army, dreamt that Apollo gother with Child. by way of Reward for the Enjoyment of her fon gave her a Ring, with an Anchor ingrain the Stone of it, which she was commanded ive her Son, whom she should be delivered of. Strangeness of this Dream was confirmed the Day, by a Ring with the same Impression was found in the Bed, and the Figure of an hor that was visible on Seleucus's Thigh when was born. When Seleucus was going to attend xander in his Persian Expedition, Landice gave this Ring, and likewise informed him of his ginal. After the Death of Alexander, Seleuposses'd himself of the Empire of the East, built a City, where he took care to preserve Memory of his double Extraction, for he calt Antioch after the Name of his Father Anti- A. C. s, and consecrated the Fields adjoining to City, to Apollo. The Token of his strange O. 300. nal continued in his Posterity, for his Sons and ndions wore the Resemblance of an Anchor in Thighs, the diffinguishing Mark of their ily. After the Division of the Macedonian pire between the great Commanders of the ly, was he engaged in several Wars in the East. he first place he reduced Babylon, and having A. C. ealed his Forces by this Victory, defeated the 312. rians. After this he marched with his Army A. C. India, which Country after Alexander's Death, fallen upon his Deputies and murder'd them. A. C. Sandracottus was the chief Promoter of the 303. overy of their Liberty, but after he had obd the Victory, notwithstanding his fair Pres, he brought them into downright Servie; for having once posses'd hmself of the Go-ment, he enslaved those People whom he had but Mean, however, Providence seems to have n'd him for a Throne. He had by his sawcy

Anti

cide.

Dem

pater

Caffa

The

A Di

Hera

The

Ry n

Is kill

State

Fter

Son

killed

him

by hi

fion o

a'd to be Div s, afte look'd e, bee

nothi ricide is Br

Language so provok'd Alexander once, that he der'd him to be kill'd, but by the fwiftness of Heels he found means to escape : Being tired running, he laid himfelf down to Sleep, and a was in that Posture, a Lyon of wonderful Bigs came up to him, lick'd off the Sweat that de from him with his Tongue, and gently awaken him left him. This wonderful Accident first fed his Hopes to a Crown; fo having got a Co pany of Robbers and Banditti to accompany hi he prevail'd with the Indians to stand up for the Liberty. While he carried on the War again Alexander's Deputies, a wild Elephant of a digious fize, came of his own accord to him, as if he had been tamed by Art, received him his Back. Sandracottus prov'd a most excell General, and having gain'd the Kingdom, m himself Master of India, about the same times Seleucus laid the Foundation of his future Gra ness. Seleucus having made a League with h and settled his Affairs in the East, came down a Torrent upon Antigonus. When all the For

A. C. 301.

A. C.

302.

his Son Demetrius was put to Flight. But Allies having defeated their Enemies, turn'dthe Swords once more against themselves, and que relling about the Booty, split in two Faction gain. Seleucus join'd with Demetrius, and sumy with Lysimachus. After Cassander's Death, Son Philip succeeded him, and thus the Warts

The state of the s

out afresh in Macedonia.

of the Confederates were got together, a Bu

was fought, wherein Antigonus lost his Life,

A. C.

B 00

## BOOK XVI.

#### The ARGUMENT.

Antipater the Son of Cassander, turns Parricide. Demetrius kills Alexander the Son of Cassander, and usurps Macedonia.

Demetrius defeated and put to Flight. Antipater the Parricide's Ignominious Death. The remarkable Instances of Divine Vengeance upon Cassander's Family. Ptolemy's easy Death. The War between Pyrrhus and Lysimachus.

A Digression about the Original, and Affairs of Heraclea.

The Villanies of Clearchus their Tyrant.

By what Methods be secured his Government.

Is killed at last by Chion and Leonidas. The

State of Heraclea after his Death.

#### CHAP. I.

e de la

Fter the Deaths of King Cassander, and his A. C. Son Philip, that happen'd upon the Neck of 298. another, her Queen Thessalonice not long after killed by her Son Antipater, altho' she conhim by her Breasts that gave him Suck, by his Filial Duty, to spare her Life. The A. C. sion of this unnatural Murder, was, that she 294. 'd to have favour'd her Son Alexander most, e Division of the Kingdom between the Bros, after their Father's Death. This Action look'd upon to be fo much the more Abomie, because there was not the least Appearance artiality on the Mother's side, altho' after nothing can excuse so execrable a Crime as ricide. Alexander resolving to make War uphis Brother, in order to revenge his Mother's Death,

was

1 Do

red at

furre

, wh

pater

HA

elf of

duce

ucus a

te, for

been t

new

er, ca

aly

e joyr

d los

Neit

havin ht, h

n tim

er, v

ossess

plain

er pa

nent fices

is or

lace.

y A

in,

er h

Pt

nigh

Grea

Law

ngei

1

Death, defired Aid of Demetrius; and hea Hopes to possess himself of the Kingdom, all possible Expedition to come to his Asia But Lysimachus, terribly allarm'd at the Appr of Demetrius, persuades his Son-in-law Antirather to be reconciled to his Brother, than his Father's Enemy an Opportunity to come Macedonia. When Demetrius found that ana ment was begun between the two Brothers, if Alexander taken off by private Treachery, having seized upon the Kingdom of Macedoni himself, he thus excused the Murder to the my, whom he had Affembled upon this Ou He alledged, that Alexander had a Deign upon him, and that for his part, he had only vented, but not committed any Treachery: he had the juster Pretentions to the Crown, in regard of the Experience of his Age, and ny other Considerations: That his Father Instance, had been a constant Companion to Philip and Alexander in all their Wars, had dially espoused the Interests of Alexander's dren, and was the first Man that took up! against those that Revolted from them; wh on the other hand, Antipater, the Grands of these young Men, when he was Governor the Kingdom, carried every thing with all Hand, than even the Kings themselves: their Father Cassander, the Deftroyer of the Family, had neither spared Women nor Chil and never left off till he had intirely exting the Race of their Kings: That fince he could revenge these horrid Villanies upon the Per Cassander, he had executed the just Revenged upon his Son: That if the Manes of the have any Sense of humane Affairs, Philip and ander would rather have their Revengers those that murder'd them and their Posteris fit upon the Throne of Macedonia. Having fied the Soldiers with this Harangue, he wa them Proclaimed King of Macedonia. Lyfind

A. C. 293. X

e ou

n, 1

TIP

ppn

Anti

han

ome

n a

, h

ry,

loni

the Occ

ign

only

y : 1

Nn,

and her

to

had s C p A whe

ndfa

HOU

a hi : I

hill

ngu uld

ría

di

el d

S rit

8 Wä

was at that Juncture hardly prest in the War Doricetes King of Thrace, left he should be ted at the same time to give Battle to Demefurrendred to him the other Part of Mace-, which fell to the share of his Son in Law

pater, and concluded a Peace with him. HAP. II. Demetrius having thus possessed A. C. elf of the Forces of all Macedonia, resolved 287. duce Asia under his Subjection : But Ptolemy cus and Lysimachus, having by happy Expee, found how advantageous the Confederacy been to them in the former War, enter'd innew Alliance, and joyning their Armies toer, carried the War into Europe and march'd ally towards Demetrius. Pyrrhus King of e joyned himself with them in this underta-, not at all doubting but that Demetrius d lose Macedonia, as easily as he had obtained Neither was he deceived in his Expectation, having debauched his Army, and put him to ht, he feized upon that Kingdom. In the n time Lysimachus killed his Son in Law Aner, who complained that he had wrongfully offelt him of the Kingdom, and imprisoned Daughter Eurydice the Companion of his plaints: And thus the whole Family of Cafr partly by Slaughter, partly by other Puments, and partly by Parricide, fell as so many fices to satisfy the Manes of Alexander, both his own Murder, and the Destruction of all lace. Demetrius also being surrounded by so y Armies, when he might have died honouv in the Field, chose shamefully rather to surer himself to Seleucus. After the War was , Ftolemy, though in perfect Health, yet that night leave the World in that Glory, which Great Actions had acquired him, contrary to Law of Nations, resigned his Kingdom to his

ngelt Son, and fully satisfied the People of the

<sup>1</sup> Most Writers call bim Dromichates.

Reasonableness of his Choice; who show'd the selves no less favourable to the Son in acceptation him for their King, than the Father had himself kind in delivering up his Kingdon him. Among many other Instances of recipe Piety between the Father and the Son, that we follows, did not a sittle contribute to his young Man in the Affections of the People. Father after he had resigned the Kingdom to in Publick, waited on him like a private Mannong his other Guards, affirming that it was finitely a greater Satisfaction to him to be the ther of a King, than to enjoy the greatest Kingdom whatever.

A. C. 287.

A. C. 286.

A. C. 286.

CHAP. III. But Discord, that everlal Fomenter of Quarrels among Equals, raised a War between Lysimachus and King Pyribus, a little before had joyned their Arms again metrius. Lysimachus obtained the Victory, tu Tyrrhus out of Macedonia, and feized on it himself. From thence he carried the War Thrace, and afterwards attacked Heracles Beginning and Adventures of which City de Admiration. A Pestilence once raged among Baotians, who in this Calamity confulting Oracle at Delphos, Answer was returned that must erect a Colony in the Country of M and consecrate it to Hercules. But the Inhabit unwilling to suffer the Fatigues of so long dangerous a Voyage, and rather choosing to at Home, this Expedition fell to the Gr Soon after the Phocenfex made War upon the and having given them several Overthrows, ged them to have recourse to the Oracle the cond time, which told them, that the fame medy to which they were advised for the lence, wou'd free them likewise from the Thus raising sufficient Numbers to plant the lony, they fet Sail for Pontus, and built the of Heraclea: And as they fettled in those ! by the express Orders of the Fates, they

XVI a P fterwa bours, ith at s perf recou ians w

and a ds the commodea alo

the Allice there is Ships, lost rmy, uncap

Barb ing it ation both Hon

those

Enen

with

I A I faffer on I remi

rown Senat mian, Gene d the cep

cipe t w

fix

e. to

Ma

Wa

the

K

rlaf

12

nft

13 11 11

is the season of the Party of t

e

XVI. a Powerful and Wealthy People. This terwards maintained many Wars against its bours, and many Diffentions were they trouith at Home. Among a World of glorious s performed by them, this which I am gorecount is memorable enough. When the A. C. ians were Masters of all, and had defeated the 474. s, they imposed a Tribute upon the Cities ece and Afia to defray the Expences of their and as the rest chearfully paid their Quota, is the Maintenance of that Navy, wherein ommon Safety confilled, the Inhabitants of lea alone refused to pay it, in respect to their t Alliance with the Kings of Perfia. Upon the Athenians fent Lamachus with an Army e them to pay their Contribution, who leais Ships in Harbour to go and ravage their loft all his Fleet with the greatest part of rmy, by the Violence of a sudden Tempest. uncapable of returning by Sea, after the Lofs Ships, and not daring to march Home by with fo finall a handful of Men through fo Barbarous Nations, the People of Heraclea ng it a more proper Occasion to confer an ation, than to revenge an Affront, furnished both with Seamen and Provisions, and sent Home, believing they should be very well or the ravaging of their Lands, if they cou'd those their Friends, that had been formerly Enemies.

AP. IV. Among many other Calamities, A. C. faffered the Lash of Tyranny; for as the 365. on People furiously demanded to have all remitted, and an equal Distribution of Lands made, after the Matter had been long debathe Senate, and no final Resolution was about it; at last to correct the Commonalrown wanton with too much Ease and Plenty, benators defired Affistance of Timotheus the ian, and afterwards of Epaminondas the The-General. Being disappointed of Succours

A. C. 364.

from both these Places, they addressed the to Clearchus, whom they had forced into ! ment. To fo great an exigence were the reduced, that they found themselves obliged call that very Person to the Defence of Country, whom they themselves had prob ever to return to it. But Clearchus, who Banishment had made more Loose and Pro than before, looking upon this Diffention People, as a fair Occasion for him to inva Government, first had a private Conference Mithridates, the Enemy of his Country, and a with him to put the Town into his Hands as he was recalled home, upon Condition he make him his Deputy. But afterwards he the Treachery, which he had prepared f Countrymen, upon Mithridates himself, H fooner was he recalled from Banishment, to it were Mediator in these Quarrels at Home at the appointed time when he was to deli City to Mitbridates, he seized upon him t Friends, and wou'd not difmiss him till paid a Considerable Ransom. Thus as he m Enemy of a Friend by this Action, so of an tor of the Senator's Rights, he on a sudden for a Patron of the People, and not only inflan Mob against those that had given him this that had recalled him Home, and placed h the Caftle; but committed the most brutal that a Tyrant can be capable of. One called an Affembly of the People, and told That for his Part, he would affist no lor the Counsels of the Senators, who were deligning against the Liberties of the People wou'd interpole if they persevered in their Cruelty: That if they thought themselve to appose the Insolence of the Senators, he a Soldiers wou'd depart, because he wou'd me cern himself in the civil Dissentions: But I distrusted their own Strength, he wou'd not ting to espouse their Quarrel; therefore hed

to deb order ! te thei bese fa Hand Powe: Vives, Tyrant Senato der'd t nfinitel e Sena d pitc their find, f us to i foners,

XVI

re then AP. I s, who me Ci ish the epared aves a

em, t

er he l

es, he y his nore fa

ore te fever larria d the

delive nious was fo

and i

R end of the no

ce ar s i

e for H to me

a h m

an

en an

PHADI

on ople if he are not it be

ed

to debate among themselves, whether they order him to retire, or to flay with them and e their common Interest? The People cajoled hele fair Speeches, refign'd the Government Hands, and while they endeavour'd to hum-Power of the Senators, deliver'd themselves Vives, and Children to the Lusts of an arbiyrant. So Clearchus apprehended three score enators (for the rest had made their escapes) ler'd them to be put in Chains. The Mob finitely pleas'd to fee the Tables turn'd thus e Senators; and that the very Person whom d pitch'd upon to be their Defender, shou'd their Order, and the Assistance they expefind, shou'd turn to their Destruction. But to inhance the Price of the Market with oners, and to extort greater Sums of Money em, threaten'd to put them all to the Sword: er he had received their Money, pretending re them from the Violence of the People, them of their Lives and Wealth together. AP. V. After this when he found that the A. C. s, who had made their escapes, had prevail'd 363. me Cities in Compassion of their hard Usage, ish them with Men and Money, and that epared to attack him in his Quarters, he fet aves at Liberty: And to leave no manner of ity unpractifed upon the most honourable s, he compell'd their Wives and Daughters y his Slaves, hoping by this means to make ore faithful to himself, and more inveterate Masters. But such scandalous Nuptials ore terrible to those Matrons than Death it several of them kill'd themselves before arriage, some on the very Day, having first 'd their Husbands, and by an honourable elivered themselves from the Miseries of an nious Life. Not long after the deciding was fought, wherein the Tyrant got the and in a Triumphant manner dragg'd the d Senators before the Faces of the People.

Book

- >

The

Afte

Battle

emy,

A D

Epire

UC

pen

e He

mack

Cala

Thing

frué

the

not

tly a

atboo

Cros

War

ans o

ther,

Stai

p. to

s att

Reaso

End

merly

At his return into the City he bound some, others, and the rest he put to death. No of the Town was exempt from the Outrage Tyrant. To render himself yet more odin added insupportable Insolence to his Cruelty as the Remembrance of his continual Successed him forget that he was a Man: He vainly himself to be the Son of Jupiter. When he a in Publick, he order'd a golden Eagle to be before him in Tellimony of his Descent. H a Purple Robe, and Buskins, fuch as King in Tragedies, and a Crown of Gold upon he He likewise called his Son Ceraunos, thatie impose upon the Gods not only with Lies, h Names. At last two most generous yours whose Names were Chion and Leonidas, bein ly incensed to see him trample both Div Human Laws under his Feet, resolv'd to their Country, and conspired the death of These two Gentlemen had been I of Plato the Philosopher, and being del give their Native Country a Specimen Virtue, which they had daily learnt Master's School; placed fifty of their Kin Ambuscade, and then as if some Matterd Importance had been in dispute betweenth walked towards the Citadel, that Cleared decide the Difference, and by virtue of Familiarity, were easily admitted: But Tyrant very attentively hearken'd to the telling his Case, he was kill'd by the on their Friends not coming foon enough to fistance, they were both overpowered Guards: By which unlucky Accident it fol that tho' the Tyrant was remov'd, yet the not freed. For Satyrus the Brother of Cha furp'd the Government after the same Ma thus the Inhabitants of Heraclea for feve groaned under a Succellion of Tyrants.

mators before the Pares of the Peop

A. C.

# BOOK XVII.

whole Luck it was to effe

#### The ARGUMENT.

The Tragedy of King Lysimachus.

After the Loss of his Fifteen Children, falls in Battle. Seleucus is treacheroufly flain by Ptomy, who courts the Friendship of Pyrrhus.

A Digression about the Kings and Kingdom of Epire. The various Fortune of Pyrrhus.

#### CHAP. I.

UIS

to

of

1

deli

ien

nti

in

F H 9

of

ut e

th

oth

tot red

fal

the

Cle

Md

eva

.

UCH about this time an Earthquake hap- A. C. pen'd in the Chersonesas, and the Countries 287. e Hellespont. But ' Lysimachia, a City built machus two and twenty Years before, fuffer'd Calamity, being totally subverted and over-This dreadful Prodigy portended ter-Things to Lysimachus and his Posterity, as flruction of his Kingdom, and the Desolathe harassed Provinces round about him. not long, before the Truth of this Presage tly appear'd, for foon after he poison'd his athorles (whom he had defign'd his Successor A. C. Crown, and by whom he had carried on 283. Wars with equal Honour and Success) by ans of his Step-Mother, and not only forgot ther, but put off the Man. This as it gave Stain to his Reputation, so it prov'd the p to his approaching Ruin: For this Murs attended with the Death of several Nowhom he facrificed to his Malice, for no leason, but because they lamented the un-End of the young Prince. Those of them

whose Luck it was to escape his Tyranny, and

Commanders of his Armies revolted in

Numbers from him to Seleucus, and prevailed

A. C.

281.

Arfined to eeded wed er by the I upo

ring

ments

s Ki

in th

urabl

2 A

gove

y, le

enes

who

did

of I

to

ng en

ndea

For

tines

Intigo

ey of

than

olemy

ur del

Prete

Grond rd Ed

tter l

us, an

again

them

ok 2

of a

Book X

that King, whose Ambition made him enough to embark in such an Affair, to declare against Lysimachus. This was the last Dispute happen'd between the Captains of Alexander may be faid to be referved on purpose all this by Fortune, to decide their Differences in Field. Lysimachus was seventy four Years Seleucus seventy seven: However in so much they had all the Vigour and Impetuolity of Y and both of them were possessed with an infit Defire of enlarging their Dominions. World was in a manner equally shared be these two Princes, yet they thought them confined to too narrow Bounds, and measured Lives not by the Years they liv'd, but b new Accessions they made to their Empires,

A. C. 281.

CHAP. II. In the Course of this War machus, who had lost fifteen Children by Accidents before, died, having behaved with great Gallantry, and in him his Famil the Misfortune to be extinct. Seleucus, pul with so advantagious a Victory, and what lued as more confiderable, finding himfelfth queror of Conquerors, and the only Gen Alexander that was then alive, pretended had accomplished this, not by Human Men Divine Assistance, little imagining that he felf, in a short time, was to be made an E of the incertainty of Human Affairs: For feven Months were expired, he was treach murder'd by Ptolemy, whose Sister he haried, and thus not only lost the Kingdom cedonia, of which he had disposses'd Lylibut his Life also. Ptolemy, who was now ly cares'd by the People, as well for the his Father, Ptolemy the Great, whose Menn still dear to them; as for the Reputation acquired, by revenging the Cause of Ly

A. C.

y far y far hi mil

pull pat l

ene

dt

lean

t h

E

For

ach

om d

Lyfu

WC

the S

emo

ion

Lyla

of all endeavours to bring over *lyfimachus*'s to his Interests, and to be married to his Si-Arsinoe, who was their Mother, having prod to adopt them his Sons, that thus tho' he eded their Father in the Throne, they might wed from attempting any thing against him, or by the Duty they owed their Mother, or the Instuence their calling him Father, might upon them. He likewise desired by Letters Friendship of his Brother the King of Ægypt, aring, that he had laid aside all his former Rements, for being deprived by him of his Fass Kingdom, and that he would never go about in that of his Brother, which he had by more purable Means obtained from his Father's Ene-

<sup>2</sup> After this he employ'd all his Flattery to gover Antiockus, the Son of Seleucus, to his y, lest he should join his Forces with those of enes and Antigonus, the Sons of Demetrius, whom he daily expected to have War. Neidid he forget to sollicit the Aid of Pyrrhus of Epire, who could not fail of turning the to which Side soever he inclined; and who ag entertained the Thoughts to master them endeavour'd to infinuate himself into all Par-

For this Reason, being resolved to assist the tines against the Romans, he borrowed Ships Intigonus to transport his Forces into Italy: by of Antiochus, who was better provided with than with Men, and some Macedonian Troops olemy. This latter, who could not with any ir delay the sending of some Forces to Pyrrhus, Pretence that he wanted them himself, lent

Gronovius reads it thus, and is approv'd by the rd Edit. After this he politickly endeavours tter Nicomedes over to his Party to prevent from joyning with Antigonus, the Son of Deius, and Antiochus the Son of Seleucus, in a against himself; which he daily expected them.

K

ok :

effors

h his

ws at

Oro

nners

b had

Grea

King

his L

his I

the (

Subje

h the Unive

unt h

left h

to fuc

the F

ende

ent w

, and

ling C

he Æad

of the

Childi

atned

d him

rity he

e so st

e, that

s of Pi

even Y

to be

Affair

Plutar

agai

him five thousand Foot, four thousand Horse, if fifty Elephants, for the space of two Years and Monger. To return these Obligations, Pyrrbus ries Ptolemy's Daughter, and constitutes him Gadian of his Kingdom in his Absence, less after had carried the Flower of his Country into the should leave it naked, and exposed to the had carried the Flower of his Country into the should leave it naked, and exposed to the had carried the flower of his Country into the should leave it naked, and exposed to the had carried the flower of his Country into the should leave it naked, and exposed to the had carried the flower of his Country into the should leave it naked, and exposed to the had carried the flower of his carried to the should leave it naked, and exposed to the should be should be

cy of his Enemies.

A. C.

CHAP. III. Since we have made mention Epire, it will not be amiss to give a short Account of the first Establishment of that Kingdom. Country at first was in the Possession of the M sians. Afterwards Pyrrbus, the Son of Acht having lost his Paternal Dominions, during Absence from them in the time of the Trojan fettled in these Parts, and from him the In tants were first called Pyrrhida, and after Epirota. Pyrrbus coming to the Temple of ser of Dodona to confult the Oracle, happen fee Lanaffa the Niece of Hercules there, and rying her by force, had eight Children by His Daughters he disposed in Marriage to neighbouring Princes; and by these Alli made himself Master of a considerable Tem He bestowed the Kingdom of Chaonia upon mus Son of King Priam, for his fingular App tion and Industry, and gave him Andromath Reliet of Hedor to Wife, whom he himselfi Division of the Trojan Booty, had formerly! to his own Bed. Not long after he was fa Delphos before the Altars of the God, by the Son of Agamemnon. Pyalis his Son fun him in the Kingdom: And after several De the Crown at last, came in order of Success Arrybas. who being under Age, and the on maining Branch of that Illustrious Family, than ordinary Care was taken to preferr educate him, and so he had Tutors affign'dh Publick Appointment. Athens was the where he was train'd up in the Sciences, he prov'd much more learned than any of hi

A. C.

A. C.

di

by to ill

rri

n.

lpp ach

y (

y O

uca

Del

ceff

01

ly,

ervi

ne is, t

f his

effors, this gave him the greater Reputation h his Subjects. He it was that first gave them ws and a Senate, and annual Magistrates. t, he brought the Common-wealth into Form Order, fo that the' Pyrrbus was the Erector the Kingdom, yet Arrybas first cultivated the A. C. nners of the People. Neoptolemus was his Son, 360. had Issue Olympias the Mother of Alexander A. C. Great; and Alexander who after him enjoy'd 340. Kingdom of Epire, and making War in Italy, his Life in the Country of the Brutians. his Death, his Cousin German Eacides came the Crown, who fo fatigued and exhausted A. C. Subjects, by engaging them in perpetual Wars 330. h the Macedonians, that he drew upon himself Universal Aversion of his People, upon which unt he was driven into Banishment by them, A. C. left his Son Pyrrhus, an Infant about two Years 316. to succeed him in the Kingdom. But so great the Hatred of the People to the Father, that vendeavour'd to make away with his Son, to rent which he was privately conveyed into Illyn, and committed to the Care of Beroa, Wife ling Glaucus, who was herfelf of the Family This King, either in Commiserahe Azcida. of the Infant's hard Fortune, or taken with Childish Sportfulness, protected him for a long against Cassander King of Macedonia, who atned to make War upon him, unless he delid him up, nor was this all, but for his greater rity he adopted him for his own Son. e so strong an Impression upon the People of e, that their Hatred giving way to the Emo. A. C. s of Pity, they recalled him home, being then 305. even Years old, and assign'd him Tutors that to be trusted with the Management of Pub-Affairs, till he came to Age. The young

Plutarch Says, He was 12 Years Old, at this

e th

naki

mple

to

Unclame fame s; n at, v

und

gdon Have

Alex

ence

gn I

ful, 1

e all

ther

Rom

ous b

r feer

d. ]

broug

Conq

much For 1

reat p t, his Glory

ng t

bus :

the I

his Bo

Prison

fom,

to h

and

Prince was engaged in several Wars, and by a continued Series of Victories became so considerable that he alone was look'd upon to be powerful nough, to protect the Tarentines against the croachments of the Romans.

## BOOK XVIII.

#### The ARGUMENT.

1. Pyrrhus affists the Tarentines against the mans. Valerius Lavinus sights him, and deseated.

2. The Romans difmiss the Carthaginian In A Peace concluded with Pyrrhus; who post himself of Sicily.

3. A Digression about the Original of Cartha as also of Sydon and Tyre.

4. Elissa, otherwise called Dido, privately do from her Brother Pygmalion.

5. Lands at Cyprus, afterwards is driven the Coasts of Africk, and builds Carthage.

6. Lays violent Hands upon berself. The Inhan Superstition of the Carthaginians.

7. The Overthrow of the Carthaginians in Sdinia. The Severity of Maleus to his Son talo, and his Bloody End.

## CHAP. I.

A. C. Prrhus King of Epire being importuned by repeated Embassies of the Tarentines, town were added Intreaties of the Samnites and Lanians, who likewise implored his Assistance against the Romans, at last promised to come with Army, tho' in reality it was not so much the plication of these People, which induced him

e I

be and

Tri

poll

tha

depa

ge.

in

on O

by win

aga vith he S

him

e this Expedition, as the hopes he entertained naking himself absolute Master of Italy. mples of his Ancestors did not a little contrito animate these Inclinations, being resolved to make a meaner Figure in the World than Uncle Alexander, who had formerly defended fame Tarentines from the Incursions of the Brus; nor to feem a less Man than Alexander the at, who by carrying his Arms at so great a ance from his Native Country, reduced the under his Subjection. Thus leaving his Son emy, who was fiteen Years old, to govern the gdom in his Absence, he landed his Forces in Haven of Tarentum, and took his two younger Alexander and Helenus with him, that their fence might be some Consolation to him in this ign Expedition. Valarius Lavinus the Roman A. C. ful, no sooner heard of his Arrival, but he 28. e all haste to Fight him, before the Auxiliary tes of the Allies could come up to his Assistance: ther did the King decline the Battle, tho' he inferiour to the other in Numbers of Men. Romans had the better at first, till the proous bulk of the Elephants, which they had rseen before, first struck them with Admiraand afterwards obliged them to quit the d. Thus these monstrous Animals, that were brought into Italy by the Macedonians, put Conquerors to Flight. Neither had the Enemuch Reason to boast of this expensive Victo-For Pyrrhus himself was dangerously wounded, reat part of his Army was cut to pieces. his Joy for this Advantage, was less than Glory he obtained by it. Several Cities folng the Success of this Battle, surrender to bus: Among the rest the Town of Locri bethe Roman Garrison, and revolt to him. Out his Booty Pyrrbus fent 200 Soldiers, that were Prisoners, back again to Rome without any som, that the Romans, who were no Stranto his Valour, might likewise be Witnesses K 3 of.

279.

ok X

ne fev

ited t

h Go his M

mupo

ught

as W.A

1. Py1

ce R

n to b

s of

Hand

fuffe

h the

rrifor

ted h

CH

Cart

rt Ac

mult

ians,

ortui

Pha

ke,

mfel

rds r

e Fo

enty

Lang

fever

the 1

d bui

2 Na

3 Ar

is in

ojan.

of his Generosity. Some time after this, the A my of the Consederates join'd him, in Conjunt on with which Forces, he challeng'd the Rom to a second Battle, and had the same Success as the former.

CHAP. II. In the mean time Mago the Carl ginian General was fent with a ' Hundred's Twenty Ships to affift the Romans. And applyi himself to the Senate, he told them that the thaginians were heartily forry to hear, that a fore Prince should invade Italy to disturb their Rem for which Reason they had sent him to their lief, that fince they were attacked by a Fore Power, they might likewise be assisted by same: The Senate thanked them for their go Will, but refused their Offer: And Mago, was sufficiently versed in Punic Crast, after al Days repaired privately to Pyrrbus, under an tence of negotiating a Treaty of Peace better him, and the Carthaginians, but his real De was to penetrate into the Intentions of Pm concerning Sicily; for it was confidently report that the Inhabitants of that Island had fent him, for which reason, the Carthaginians had m an offer of their Forces to the Romans, that I rhus being employed in the Roman War in h might have no leisure to make a Descent upon cily. While these Matters were transacting, bricius Lucinus was sent Ambassador by the Ro Senate to Pyrrbus, and concluded a Peace w him. To ratify which, Cyneas was dispatched Rome with several rich Presents by Pyrrhus, could not find one fingle Citizen, that wou'de descend to receive them. The Romans gave like Instance of their singular Moderation, m about the same time, in another part of the Wor For the Ambassadors whom the Senate had patched to King Prolemy in Agypt, refused to cept of the Presents which that Prince made the

A. C. 278.

A. C.

Valerius Maximus has it 130 Ships.

the A

njuna

Rome

is as

Can

red a Pplyi he C

forei

Repo

eir f

orei

by t

r go

o, u

etin

Dell Pyri orti

nt i

t.I

h

non

Rom

100

bo

e few Days after this had happen'd, they were ited to a splendid Entertainment, and presented h Golden Crowns, which they in Compliment his Majesty then received, but next Day plac'd mupon the Statues of the King. Cyneas having ught word back, that the Peace with the Ro-A. C. s, Pyrrhus demanded of him what fort of a ce Rome was, who replied, that it seemed to n to be a City of Kings. After this the Ambaffas of Sicily came to Pyrrhus, and refigned into Hands the Command of the whole Island, which suffered exceedingly by their perpetual Wars th the Carthaginians Upon this, leaving his Son xander behind him at Locri, and putting frong A. C. rrilons into the Confederate Cities, he trans-277. ted his Army into Sicily. CHAP. III. Since we have made mention of

carthaginians, 'twill not be amiss to give some rt Account of their Original, in order to which must look back a little upon their Founders the rians, the Revolutions of which People were very sortunate. The Tyrians were descended from Phanicians, who being terrify'd by an Earth-ike, abandoned their Native Soil, and seated emselves first upon the Assurant Lake, but afterrids removed to the Sea-shore, where they laid a Foundations of a City, which from its great enty of Fish they called Sidon, for in the Phanici-Language Sidon signifies a Fish. After the Course several Years, they were subdued by the King the Ascalonians, so they repaired to their Ships, d built the City of Tyre, which is of 3 an older

Date

<sup>2</sup> Namely, the Lake of Gennasaret.

An older Date than the Destruction of Troy.]
is in the Latin, Tyron Urbem ante annum
rojanz cladis condiderunt. But Justin does not
can, that Tyre was built the very Year before
K 4

Book XVI

ok XV to, who Detern t to do d about East, : His to lo ern He to app dings o ing to Bright ent To nuity ve, fo whom earnt i how in al Edu indeed in Wif his So by a p ly cr h the s Post es, as ehend

n whi

ander

rn Pa

by Si

y of N

ved t

pirac

o, and

ing

, bor

upon

migl

Date than the Destruction of Froy. Here the were engaged 4 in long and expentive Wars wi the Persians, but still came off Conquerors, ho ever as their Forces were in a manner exhause they found at home a most unworthy Treatme from their own Slaves, who being very Numero put their Malters, and in short, every one th was not in the same Condition with themselves the Sword. Having thus feized upon the Tow they possess themselves of their Masters House take the Government into their own Hands, man and get Children, who might be call'd Freeho a Title which their Fathers, however, cou'd pretend to. Among fo many Thousands, therew one Slave of a milder Disposition than the re who compassionating the hard Fortune of his 0 Master, and his Young Son, did not treat the with a brutal Arrogant Cruelty, but consider them as Objects of Pity and Tenderness. Soi moving them into a private Place, he gave of that they were killed. After this Massacre w over, the Slaves deliberated what form of Gover ment to let up, and at last came to this Resolu on, to elect a King out of their own Body, and make choice of him as most acceptable to t Gods, who shou'd first discover the Rising-S The above-mention'd Slave acquainted his Mal

Troy was taken, for Tyre had been built two three Generations before that, but uses the Wante indefinitely, and accordingly I have translate.

<sup>4</sup> In long and expensive Wars with the Refians.] How cou'd the Tyrians be molested at a time by the Persians, who did not posses themselves of the Empire of Asia, till Six Hundred Tears of the taking of Troy, under the Conduct of Cyru Therefore it was either a Mistake in Justin if writ it so, or if he did not, we ought to real Assyriorum Bellis, and not Persarum. So Fabre

o, whom he had privately concealed, with Determination, and being instructed by him to do; when all of them met in an open d about Midnight, and looked stedfastly upon East, he alone turned himself towards the His Fellows thought him a Madman at to look for the riling of the Sun in the ern Hemisphere, but as soon as the Day beto appear, and the Son gilded the highest dings of the City, while the rest were busily. ing to behold his rifing up, he showed them Brightness of it, where it adorned the most ent Towers and Pinnacles of the City. This nuity seemed to exceed the Apprehension of ve, so when they required him to tell them whom he had this Advice, he confessed he earnt it of his Master. This made them senhow much inferior Slaves were, to those of a al Education in Judgment, and that the forindeed might surpass the latter in Malice, but in Wisdom. So they pardoned the Old Man his Son, and looking upon them to be preserby a particular Care of Destiny, they immely created Strato their King. After his h the Kingdom descended to his Son, and so is Posterity. This outrageous Villany of the s, as it was every where talked of, so it was chended as a Thing of dangerous Consequence. n which account in Process of time, when ander the Great carried on his Wars in the A. C. m Parts of the World, and had taken their 332. by Storm, as a Revenger of the Publick Seyof Mankind, he crucified all the Tyrians that ved the Siege, in memory of this detestable piracy; Only he preserved the Family of o, and reflored the Crown to his Posterity, ing the Island with a Set of new Inhabi-, born Free, and Guilty of no fuch Crimes, upon the Extirpation of this servile Race, the might be Peopled with a new Generation.

to the end of the suited to Su

aff

Pa

P

felt aft

abo

tra

A. C.

CHAP. IV. The Tyrians being in this ma ner re-established by Alexander's Order, soon covered their Losses, and grew Wealthy, whi was owing to their Parsimony and unwearied A plication to Trade. Before the Massacre of the Masters, abounding in Wealth and Multitudes Men, they fent a Colony of Young Fellows in Africk, who built the City of Utica. In the me time 5 King Tyro died, who by his last Will di ded his Kingdom between his Son Pygmalion, his Daughter Elissa, a Virgin of incompan Beauty. But the People put the Administrati of Affairs into the Hands of Pygmalion, who then very Young. Eliffa Married her Unkle cerbas the Priest of Hercules, a Post of Hom only inferiour to that of the regal Dignity. was Master of a Prodigious, but concealed Wes and for fear of the King, did not keep his G at Home, but buried it under Ground, and all no one knew the particular Place where it was terred, yet there ran a Report of it every wh This excited the Avarice of Pygmalion, who getting all the Obligations of Justice, molt piously 6 murder'd his Unkle, who was like

King Tyro dy'd.] Most of the Comments
look upon this Place to be corrupted. Not to me
their different Opinions, the French Translator
rendered it the King of Tyre dyed. Readin
Rex Tyri.

s Bro ies of e figl e Baf ory: ng en ived h elign have f, and fter th other. to liv ght n rief, w s won Sifter 's Tre Serva ings; g, pu Wea m the ggs fill . Wh oking red hi thes w

ook

latter neus, called

m as a

unha

ing h

then

lie lon

re Tr

his

Murdered his Unkle, who was likewike Brother in Law.] 'Tis in the Latin, Avunce fuum, eundemque generum. This Word Gawhich properly signifies a Son-in-Law, is sometaken for the Husband of one's Sister, (as Cubas observed out of Sophocles's Oedipus, and sanias's Life in Probus,) for the antient Authorith Greek and Latin, often confound the Nas Alliance and Parentage. Justin has taken to

# ook XVIII. of JUSTIN.

Brother-in-Law, without any Respect to the ies of Confanguinity. Eliffa cou'd not endure e fight of her Brother for a long time, while e Baseness of this Action was recent in her Meory: At last dissembling her Hatred, and putng on a more cheerful Look, she privately con-ived how to make her Escape, and imparted her eign to some leading Men, whom she supposed have the same Aversion to the King with herf, and as great a Desire to get out of his Reach. fer this she cunningly addressed her self to her other, pretending she had a mighty Inclinatito live in his Palace, that her Husband's House ght no longer revive the Remembrance of her ief, which now the studied to forget. Pyg malion s wonderfully pleased to hear these Words from Sister, concluding that she would bring Acer-'s Treasures along with her, so he sent some of Servants to help her in the Removal of her ings; but Elissa towards the Dusk of the Eveg, puts them on Ship-board, together with all Wealth, and when the was at some distance m the Shore, compelled them to throw great ggs filled with Sand, instead of Money, into the . When this was done; she fell a Weeping, and oking Acerbas in a mornful Tone, the imred him that he would favourably receive those thes which he left behind him, and accept of m as a Funeral Oblation, fince they had prov'd unhappy Occasion of his Death. Then diing her Discourse to the King's Servants, she them, that as for her part, the had defired lie long ago, but that they must expect a very ere Treatment from the Tyrant, for disappoinhis Avarice of those Treasures, in hopes of

t

(61

nts next tor

in

neti Cuja d l

N

ni

latter Sense, for Acerbas, whom Virgil calls neus, and who, as Servius remarks, was like-e called Sicharbas, was Brother-in-Law to Pyglion.

ok X

with

being

court

Place

ngers

ities

h Gr

re she

dious

ts, and

ngs,

nt of

th R

a. I

ing t

hbour

Stra

n, and

wisc d

n, as uild

ed: N

of ke

s by Found Tribut

h it

is Ci

th po

ed b

: U

n to le's H

repu

ttlem aty Fu

be E

the

obtaining which, he had so inhumanly murdere Acerbas. These Words possessed them with suct terrible Apprehensions, that they were glad to a company her in this Expedition. At Night gree Numbers of Senators who had prepared themselve for the Voyage, joyned them; and thus havin taken care to carry off all those Sacred Things the belonged to the Worship of Hercules, whose Price Acerbas had been, they embraced a voluntary Experience of the Control of the Morthip of Hercules, whose Price Acerbas had been, they embraced a voluntary Experience of the Morthip of Hercules, whose Price Acerbas had been, they embraced a voluntary Experience of the Morthip of Hercules, whose Price Acerbas had been, they embraced a voluntary Experience of the Morthip of Hercules, whose Price Acerbas had been, they embraced a voluntary Experience of the Morthip of Hercules, whose Price Acerbas had been, they embraced a voluntary Experience of the Morthip of Hercules and the Morthip of Hercules are the Morthip of Hercules and the Morthip of Hercules are the Morthip of Hercules and the Morthip of Hercules are the Morthip of Hercules are

ile to feek new Habitations.

CHAP. V. The Island of Cyprus was the fir place where they landed: Here the Priest of 740 ter, by the Direction of the Gods, offered hime with his Wife and Children to accompany Elif and take his Fortune with her, upon Condin that he and his Posterity should for ever enjoy the Dignity of the Priesthood. This Adventure w looked upon as a plain Omen of the good Succe that wou'd certainly attend them. These Com ans had a custom to fend their Virgins on certa Days before their Marriage to the Sea-shore, the to purchase themselves Portions by prostitution their Bodies, and afterwards to offer Sacribe Venus, that they might live chaftly the remaind of their Lives. So Elissa gave Orders for eigh of these Virgins to be carried off and brought Ship-board, that the young Men might not we Wives to marry, nor the City she designed erect, a Progeny to flock it. In the mean ti Pygmalion, being informed of his Sifter's Flight made great Preparations to purfue her with for of Arms, but was restrained from this Delign last, by the Intreaties of his Mother, and the paces of the Gods; for the inspired Prophets! fured him, that he shou'd not escape unpunish'd he went about to hinder the Foundation of a Ci which shou'd one Day become the greatest int Universe. By this means 7 Elissa, and those

<sup>2</sup> Dido, according to Servius upon Virgil,

red ac indive

E

fir up

w

ypi rtai

the utin

inde ight ht o

tin light

gn e N

Cit in the wi

1, 1

with her, had time given them to breath; being at last driven upon the Coast of Africk, courted the Friendship of the Inhabitants of Place, who rejoyced at the Arrival of these ngers, and were desirous to exchange Comities with them. Of them she purchased as h Ground as an Ox's Hide wou'd encompass. re she might refresh her Men, fatigued with dious a Voyage, as long as she staid in those ts, and ordering the Hide to be cut into small ngs, obtained by this Artifice a much greater nt of Ground than the feemed to defire, for th Reason, the Place was afterward called a. In a short time, great Numbers of Men, ing thither, out of hopes of Lucre, from the hbouring Towns, to fell their Commodities to Strangers, took up their Habitations with n, and by their Multitudes soon made the Re-plance of a City. The Inhabitants of Utica wise dispatched Ambassadors with Presents to n, as being their Relations, and advised them wild a City in that Place where they first ed: Nay, the Africans themselves were desiof keeping these new Guests among them.
s by an Universal Consent of the Natives, A. C.
Foundations of Carthage were laid, and a year-861.
Tribute assigned them for the Ground upon thit was built. In digging the Foundations is City, the Workmen found an Ox's Head, h portended that the Soil should be fruitful ed but to be tilled with infinite Labour, and the City should be under perpetual Subje-: Upon which Account they removed the n to another Place. There they found a fe's Head, which fignify'd, that they should e a Powerful and Warlike People. And ac-

cordingly

repulsed by Hiarbas, from Africa, purchased tilement of him (as afterwards) of Two and my Furlongs of Ground in Circumference, by cutthe Hide into Thongs.

ok >

ned to

e she eral S

e with

Aure 1

t she

advi

long a

Shippe

enty t

oi its

Tranq

intell

v hap

vert

ıman

n in S

der Ag

Enemy

Merc

ocents

tions :

vers.

CHA

drew

fter

h grea

Scene

heir A

lly de

enced

nman

and

Afric

was nting

to C

r Ret

War,

Voff

accordingly they laid the Foundations of the O in that auspicious Place. And thus vast Nu bers of Men, who had a great Opinion of new Colony, reforting to it from all Parts, City was greatly enlarged both in Buildings

Inhabitants.

CHAP. VI. The Affairs of the Cartbaging being now in a flourishing Condition, Hier King of the 8 Maxitanians, fent for ten of the chief Noblemen, and demanding Elissa in M riage, threatned to carry Fire and Sword i their Territory, in case he was resused. The fearing to deliver this Message to the Queen, tacked her with a piece of Punic Craft, and tended that the King wanted fome body, to struct him and his Africans, in a more polite of living; but where, fay they, shall we for Man that will leave his Friends and Relations, herd among a pack of Salvages and Brutes? U this, being reprimanded by the Queen, form fing to abridge themselves of the Convenience Life for the publick Good, for which they a to lay down even their Lives, if Necessity in red, they acquainted her with the King's O mands, adding, that if she had any regard the Welfare of her Country, as she pretent the must do that herself, which she prescribed others. Being intrapped by this subtle Con vance, she invoked the Name of her Hush Acerbas, with many Tears and great Lamental and at last told them that she would go whit her own Destiny, and that of her City to carry her. So demanding the space of three Mor to put it in Execution, the erected a Pile of W in the farthest part of the City, and as if she

<sup>8</sup> Rather Mauritanians; for Eustathius fans Jarbas was King of the Mazyces, a People of ritania Cxfariensis, now Algier. But Steph the Mazyces, were Strolers of Africa. B. 19.0 2. makes this Observation good.

in Maria in

T

P to the total tot

ed to appeale the Manes of her Husband, behe proceeded to a new Marriage, she offer'd eral Sacrifices, and then ascending the Funeral with a drawn Sword in her Hand, in this fure she look'd upon the People, telling them t she was now going to her Husband, as they advised her, and immediately stabb'd herself. long as Carthage remained unconquer'd she was shipped as a Goddess. This City was built A. C. enty two Years before Rome, and as the Va-820. of its Inhabitants made it famous Abroad; fo A. C. Tranquility was frequently disturbed at Home 748. intelline Broils. Among other Calamities y happen'd once to be afflicted with a Plague, vert which they fell upon a most execrable and uman Piece of Superstition: For they offer'd n in Sacrifice, and laid their Children (whose der Age would extort Compassion even from Enemy) upon the Altar. Thus they follicited Mercy of the Gods, with the Blood of those cents, for the Preservation of whom, other tions are wont most devoutly to invoke those vers.

CHAP. VII. As by this abominable Impiety, drew the Indignation of the Gods upon them, fter they had carried on the War in Sicily; a great Success for a long time; they removed Scene to Sardinia, where they lost the Flower heir Army, and after a Bloody Dispute, were lly defeated. Enraged at these Losses, they enced their General 9 Maleus (under whose nmand they had conquered great part of Siand performed feveral noble Exploits against Africans) with the Remainder of the Army was left alive, to Banishment. The Soldiers nting this severe Usage, dispatched Ambassa. to Carthage, to follicit in the first place for r Return, and a Pardon for their ill Success in War, and then in Case of a Denial, to tell them

Book XVII -how hy Fat y Cou at Pur Titles o fee not likewi a Fath no Son the N he con fastene hole C and njuffice flity of with th them t those s of t after h fored t Not ke hin for the his C oom, l the W ly incr and t

roundly that they would obtain by Dint of Swon what they could not by their Supplications, Fin ing that both their Entreaties and Menaces we equally despised, they not long after went on Shi board, and in a Military Manner advanced wards the City. Here they call'd both Go and Men to Witness, that they came with Delign to destroy, but to recover their Nation Country, as likewise to convince their fellow of tizens that they wanted not Valour, but go Fortune in the late War: Thus invelting Town, and cutting off all manner of Relief for it, they reduced the Carthaginians to the laft tremities. In the mean time Cartalo Son to Ma the banish'd General, as he passed by the Camp his Return from Tyre (to which Place the Canba nians had fent him, to carry the Tenths of the cilian Booty, which his Father had taken, to A cules) his Father fent for him, but he return'd fwer that he would perform the Offices of Publi Religion, before he discharged the private Dut of a Son. Tho' his Father took this exceeding yet he durft not offer any Violence to his Son in Sacred Character. A few Days after, Cartalog tain'd leave of the People to visit his Father, as he appeared before the Soldiers in all his cerdotal Magnificence, with his Mitre on Head, and his Purple Habit, his Father took h aside, and thus deliver'd himself. How durft the most unnatural Villain as thou art, intrude if the Presence of so many wretched Citizens, this gaudy Dress, and glittering thus with Go and whilst thou carriest such impudent Marks Wealth and Happiness about thee, to come in our fad and mournful Tents in fo triumphant manner? Could'it thou show thy Finery to one else, or didst thou think there was no Plan fo fit to make Offentation of it as this Can where thou can't behold nothing but the Miles of thy Father, and the Signs of his unhappy nishment? Not many Days ago when I sent

how infolently didft thou despise, I will not hy Father, but I may truly fay, the General y Country? Now what else dost thou wear at Purple Habit, and that gaudy Mitre, but Titles of my Victories? Therefore fince thou fee nothing in thy Father but a banish'd Man. likewise resolved to act rather like a General a Father, and to make an Example of thee, no Son hereafter may presume to make Sport the Misfortunes of his Father. Having fo he commanded him in these sumptuous Robes fastened to a very high Cross, in the fight of hole City. Within a few Days he took Carand affembling the People, complained of njuffice of his Banishment, and excused the fity of the War; adding, that as he was conwith the Honour of the Victory; so he parthem all for the Affront of his Banishment, those that were the chief Advisers and Pros of the Miseries of his Fellow Citizens. after he had put T'en of the Senators to death, fored the City to its former Laws and Liber-Not long after, being accused of a Design ke himself King, he was justly punished as for the murder of his Son, as his Defigns ahis Country. Mago was elected General in oom, by whose Industry and Conduct, not 520. the Wealth of the Carthaginians, was consily increased, but the Limits of their Domiand their Reputation in Military Affairs.

BOOK

# BOOK XIX.

The ARGUMENT.

neral of the Carthaginians. Hasdruha in Sardinia. The Sicilian War, and E of the Persians.

2. The Total Overthrow of the Carthaginia

my in Sicily.

3. Imilco the Commander of these Forces re to Carthage, and in a desperate Fit kills self.

#### CHAP. I.

A. C.

Mago the Carthaginian General, was the of his Nation, who taught them the to Empire, by establishing Military Discipl mong them, and after he had improved their of their City, no less by cultivating the War, than by his Valour, he died, leaving Sons, Hasdrubal and Hamilear behind him, treading the same Paths of Glory which the ther had done, were Heirs to his Greatness Bravery, as well as to his Fortune. Commanders in Chief in the Sardinian War; fought also against the Africans, who deman great Sum of Money due to them several Year they pretended, for the Ground-Rent of the But as the Cause of the Africans was juster, to Success was greater, and the Quarrel was therwise terminated, than by paying the M Hasdrubal was desperately wounded in San and died in that Island, leaving the Comma the Army to his Brother Hamiltar. The g Lamentation that was made for him in the eleven Dicatorships, and four Triumphs, the

A. C.

he he he as it were Coat Represented forms are their king of arried Victoria Ambalo of Perfethem, to eat

and control than Errand the mg Wa

from

their I in the him in

Tis

larthage ersian is correctorpora jube ba that sime.

is: Bu ir Cuj ion of tius for

night o

XIX. he had paffed, made his Death as Remaras it was Glorious. The Enemies of Carthage new Courage upon his Loss, as if the Genius at Republick expired with their General. So people of Sicily, provoked by the perpetual fors and Depredations of the Carthaginians. their Applications to Leonidas, Brother to ling of Sparta: By whose Affistance the War arried on with fresh Vigour, tho' with mu-Victories and Losses on both Sides. At this Ambassadors arrived at Carthage from Darius A. C. of Persia, who brought an Edict of that Prince 400. them, in which he prohibited the Carthagito eat Dogs Flesh, and offer Humane Sacriand commanded them ' rather to burn the than interr their Bodies. Another part of Errand was to demand fome Auxiliary Troops It the Grecians, upon whom Darius was then ng War. The Carthaginians excused themfrom complying with the latter, by reason War they were at that time engaged in their Neighbours; but 2 they readily obey'd in the rest, that they might not seem to ophim in every Thing.

ather to burn the Dead, than interr their Bo-'In very strange that Darius should forbid arthaginians to interr their Dead, when 'twas ersian Custom to do so. Therefore perhaps the is corrupted, and ought to be read, Mortuoorpora terrà potius obruere, quam cremare a jubebantur, for Ammianus Marcellinus afthat the Carthaginians used to burn them at ime.

hey readily obey'd the King in the rest. This night observe for a while, in Complaisance to is: But Curtius expresty tells us, that they kept ir Custom of sacrificing Men, till the very Deion of their City. Nay, Tertullian Says, that tius forbid them to use them any more.

kX

ntabl

ts of

HA

Gene

t, at

fresh,

hold l

leaver

times

ed th

Trop

selves

nt A

had ta

y fo

he b

countr

he Sid

lory i

nd tha

or pu

as for

on'd

to be

s by

to th

to clai

came

e, we

mucl

nong

mife

rts of

it:

inders

d for

s, and

y he

fond

ath be

A. C.

CHAP. II. Hamilcar in the mean time killed in the Sicilian War, leaving three s Imilco, Hanno, and Gifco. Hajdrubal, also had fame Number of Sons, Annibal, Hasdrubal, Sappho. At this Juncture the Affairs of the thaginians were wholly managed by them. made War upon the Mauritanians and Numil and compell'd the Africans to remit what they tended to be due to them for the Ground-Re the City. At last when so many Generals came burthensome to the Common-wealth, be they not only acted as they pleased, but would Judges of their own Actions, the City out of Body of the Senators chose a Hundred Men whom every General at his return from the should be oblig'd to give an Account of his Management, that having this Superiour As rity to check him, he might so behave hime War, as to have a Regard to Justice, and the vil Authority. In Sicily, Imiles succeeded as neral in the Room of Hamiltar, who obtains veral Victories both by Land and Sea, and ced abundance of Cities, but at last had the fortune to lose the greatest part of his Army; the sudden, by an outrageous Pestilence! this Tragical News came to Carthage, it all the whole City. Every Place rung with and Lamentations, as if the Town had been prized by an Enemy. All private Houles, the very Temples of the Gods were shut up Sacred Rites and Ceremonies were intermi All private Offices and Commerce between and Man ceased. At last they ran in Sho the Harbour, and enquired after their Friend Relations, of those few Remainders whom Plague had spared, so soon as they saw them ed: And when they were affured they were of which they were before uncertain, and some faint Hopes that the Reports were falk nothing could be heard all along the Shore, h

A. C.

ed

An An the

as

ine d :

he ]

y z . V ala

h

een

es,

ip.

en

bo

end

101

em

ere

and

ille,

e, b

ntable Howlings of the Women, and Com-

HAP. III. In this universal Disorder, the A. C. General comes ashore, in a fordid despicable 460. t, at whose sight their Lamentations broke fresh, and Multitudes passed round about him hold him. He frequently lifted up his Hands leaven, fometimes bewailing his own, and times the publick Misfortune : Sometimes he d the Gods of cruelty, for taking away Trophies and Ornaments of Victory, which felves had bestowed before, and destroying a nt Army not by War, but Pestilence, after had taken so many Towns, and humbled the y so often both by Sea and Land. Howhe brought home this Comfort, he faid, to ountry-men, which was not inconsiderable, the Sicilians might indeed rejoyce, but could lory in their Calamity, fince they could not nd that they had either flain those that were or put to flight those that were returned : as for the Booty which they found in their on'd Camp, it was not fuch as they could to be the Spoil of a conquered Enemy, but s by the accidental Deaths of the Owners to their Hands, when no Body was left to claim it: That in relation to the Enemy, came off Conquerors, but in respect of the , were conquered: That nothing grieved much, as that it was not his happy Fate to nong so many stout Men, being preserved to miserable Life about him, not to taste the irts of Life, but only to feel the heavy Presit: That fince he had brought the wretched nders of the Army safe to Carthage, he was d for his own part to follow his deceased s, and to convince the World, that the Reay he lived till that Day, was not because fond of Life, but because he would not by ath betray that poor handful of Men, whom bry of the Pestilence had spared, by leaving

Book X

ts, an

ion,

is ve

pite o

Foot

pon the Froy, b aion.

Sea, i built

Shipw

wife v

uinii

Talians

Peruj

gans.

he La

as? Is

Abella

n Chale

pania, Tarens

edæmor ni ?

t the

ill to

sules,

HA

erva's

s (fro

le the

of It

apontin

ts, end itants o

iple.

them furrounded with Enemies. With these oplaints he passed thro' the City, and when he to his own House, he dismiss'd the Multitude follow'd him, as if he then took his last farem them. Then locking himself up, and suffering so much as his own Children to come near him violently ended his Days.

# BOOK XX.

### The ARGUMENT.

1. Dionystus Tyrant of Sicily makes Warupa Inhabitants of Magna Græcia in Italy.

2. The Original and History of the Metapont 3. The Wars between the People of Croton

Locri.

4. Pythagoras the Philosopher perswades the bitants of Crotona to a frugal Life.

5. Dionysius defeats the Locrensians. Of by Hanno to leave his foreign Conque, come home, where he was stain by his Subjects.

#### CHAP. I.

lonrsius, having driven the Carthaginian of Sicily, and made himself Matter of whole Island, considering with himself, the great an Army lying at home without A might endanger the Repose and Tranquille his Kingdom, transported his Forces into as well to keep his Soldiers perpetually emphas to enlarge the Bounds of his Dominions first War was with those Grecians that in that part of Italy which lies next to Sicily. The had overcome them, he attacked their N

A. C.

C C I W I G I

o plassin No

s, and in like manner defigned to go through he People of Italy that were of Grecian Extion, who at that time poffeffed not only part but in a manner the whole Country. Even his very Day, after a Series of so many Years, pite of length of time, which occasions such rations, several Cities still retain very appa-Footsteps of their Grecian Original. ans, whose Territory is washed by the lower came from Lydia. The Veneti who are featpon the upper Sea, were the Relicks of unhapfor, brought thither by Antenor after its Detion. Adria which gave Name to the Adria-Sea, is a Greek Town. As for Arpi, Diomebuilt it after the taking of Troy, being driven Shipwrack upon the Coast. Pifa in Liguria wife was first erected by Grecians. So was uinii in the Tussan Country built by the Talians, and Spina in the Umbrian Territory: Perusians too are lineally descended from the cans. What need I mention the City Care, he Latines who feem to have been planted by as? Is it not past dispute that the Falisians, Abellanians, and the Nolanes, were a Colony Chalcis? And then the whole Province of pania, the Brutians, the Sabines, the Samnites, Tarentines, did they not originally come from damon, and were they not formerly called ii? 'Tis a current Report that Philodetes t the City of the Thurini, whose Monument ill to be feen there, as also the Arrows of sules, so fatal to Troy, are kept in Apollo's ple.

HAP. II. The Metapontines also shew in erva's Temple the Iron Tools, with which is (from whom they derive their Original) le the Trojan Horse, for which Reason all that of Italy is called Magna Gracia. But the apontines not long after their settling in these is, endeavoured in Conjunction with the Initants of Crotona and Sybaris, to drive the rest

of the Greeks out of Italy. After they had to the City of Siris, in the florming of it they Fifty young Men, (who to fave themselves braced Minerva's Image) and the Priest of Goddess in his sacerdotal Habit before the Altar. For which outrageous Act, being pun with a Pestilence and frequent Seditions, the habitants of Crotona fent first to confult the cle at Delphos. The Answer was, that their lamities should have an end, if they appealed offended Deity of Minerva, and the Manes of young Men whom they had murdered. they heard this they began to make Statues a as the Life for the young Men, but an extra nary one for Minerva: But no fooner were Metapontines informed of what the Divine cle had delivered, but thinking it their bell to make their Reconciliation as foon as they they fet up finall Images of Stone for they Men, and appealed the Goddess with Cake this Means the Pestilence ceased in both P while one Side endeavoured to make their A ment speedy, and the other Magnificent. Inhabitants of Crotona did not continue los Peace, after they were freed from the Plague taking it ill of the Locrensians, that they ! affift the People of Siris against them, while belieged the Town, they declared War a Those of Locri apprehended the them. made their Applications to the Spartans, and neftly requested them to furnish them with Forces: But the Spartans having no Inclin to engage in so remote a War, advised the have Recourse to Castor and Pollux for Aid. ther did the Ambassadors despise this Advice was given them by their Allies, for they diately went into the next Temple, offer'd fice, and implored the Affistance of these Their Victims proying Auspicious, and obtained, as they imagined, what they can they were no less pleased than if they had a

efe G facrous the polyter of the pol

ook

other estook undre the ir Nu een T

they if the general and Desp

t then ined a like

aordin rest, up farmes ased t Battle

ory re

ook XX. of JUSTIN.

red of war are the state of the

ile

a V

th

clin

the

d.

VIC

y

r'd

e (e

dh

can da

fe Gods home with them, and accordingly fet facred Beds a Ship-board to receive them. us they fet out with a prosperous Gale, and night Consolation to their Citizens instead of

CHAP. III. When those of Crotona were inmed of it, they likewise dispatched Ambassas to the Oracle at Delphos, to defire Victory a happy Conclusion of the War, the Answer, That their Enemies were rather to be overne by way of Vows, than by Arms. Upon they vowed the Tenths of the Booty to Apol-But the People of Locri, when they knew t Answer the God had made, and what their mies had done, vowed a ninth Part, and kept matter private, lest if it came to be known; others should exceed them. After this, both stook the Field: Those of Crotona made in all. undred and Twenty Thousand effective Men: the other Party confidering the smallness of r Numbers, which did not amount to above een Thousand, laid aside all Thoughts of Viy, looking for nothing but Death, and with nuch Vigour did their Despair inspire them, they reckoned themselves as good as Conqueif they did not fall unrevenged. But while generously fought to die, they happily overe, and indeed Victory was intirely owing to Despair of it. All the while the Locrensians engaged, an Eagle was observed to hover t them, and never left the Army till they had ned a compleat Victory. Two Young Men likewise seen to fight in the Wings, of an ordinary Bigness, and differently armed from elt, upon white Horses, and cloathed in Scarfarments. The incredible swittness of Fame aled this Miracle; for on the same Day that Battle was fought in Italy, the Report of the ory reached Corinth, Athens, and Lucedamon.

00

aws

ere

dvai

Cro

clain

tem

each

fects

feve

ntagi

muc

as re

e tau

d the

rmer fness odest

arnir

incipa

Virt

dail

atrons

d oth

fo ma

em to

that (

re to

ir ric

luence

mig

more

undred

ged to

ed a

fed w

leffed 1 them,

A. C. 567. A. C. 547.0 A. C. 525.

CHAP. IV. After this overthrow the In bitants of Crotona took their farewel of Milita Discipline, and Martial Exercises. They hated the Arms, which they had so unsuccessfully taken and had foon degenerated into downright Luxus if the coming of Pythagoras had not prevent them. This Philosopher was Born at Samos, 's Son of Demaratus a wealthy Merchant, and I ving made a considerable Progress in the Scient at Home, travelled first to Egypt, and afterwar to Babylon, to instruct himself in the Motion the Stars, and the Original of the Univer where he arrived to the highest Perfection in Kno ledge. In his return, he visited Crete, and Le dæmon, on purpose to instruct himself fully in

The Son of Demaratus a Wealthy Merch of Samos. ] Justin is mistaken. Mnefarchus Feweller and no Merchant, was the Father of Pyt goras. Vossius supposes the Text to be corrup and that it ought to be Marmaco, instead of De rato, because according to Diogenes Laertius, s Authors called his Father's Name Marmacus. Fa approves this Conjecture of Vossius, and the ta because be had somewhere read that Pythagoras a Son named Marmacus, according to the Cuffer the Greeks, who often gave the Grand-father's N to the Grand-child. The French Translator to the Readers to observe, That this Samos, where thagoras was Born, was a City of the Local least they should confound it with the Mands of name. Mr. Blount in his Notes upon Philofin pag. 3. pretends he was Born at Samos, called & by Virgil An. 3. an Island in the Ionian Sea, called Cephalenia, and quotes Laertius for it: the Archbishop of Samos, (the Famous Island of Name, I mean in the Archipelago over-against Name, I mean in the Archipelago over-again y again phesus) in his Description of the Island, prime a to bu London 1678. Savs, pag. 1. 'Tis well known, and next was the Country of Pythagoras.

n t

cha

yt upt Den

Fa

741

ras

lon N

de

ria of l

(fra

18

a, !

inst nte

n,

aws of Minos and Lycurgus, which at that time A. C. ere in extraordinary Reputation. With these 508. dvantages of Learning and Experience he came Crotona, and by the Authority of his Precepts claimed the People, now grown effeminate, to temperate and frugal Life. He perpetually reached up Virtue to them, recounting the ill fects of Luxurious Living, and the Examples several Cities that had been undone by that ntagious Disease, and made all the Inhabitants much in love with Frugality, that a Debauchee as reckoned a fort of a Monster among them. e taught the Matrons separately from the Men, d the Children from their Parents. To the mer he recommended Chassity, and Obsequi-sness towards their Husbands; to the latter a odest Behaviour, and a constant application to carning. Above all, Temperance was what he incipally insisted upon, as being the Mother of Virtues; and so far did he prevail upon them daily recommending this Doctrine, that the atrons laid aside their Embroidered Garments, d other Ornaments belonging to their Quality, so many Instruments of Luxury, and carrying em to the Temple of June, consecrated them that Goddess; for this Reason, because Women re to be valued for their Chastity, and not dir rich Apparel. And how far his Precepts duenced the young Men, may be gathered from mighty Effects they wrought in the Women, more stubborn and obstinate Sex. About three indred young Men, his Disciples, mutually enged to one another by the Ties of Fraternity, ed a separate Life among themselves, and confed with none but their own Members. This lesied the rest of the Citizens with a Jealousy them, as if they were hatching some Conspi-y against the State in private, for they resolto burn them, when they found them affem-d next in one Place. In this Tumult almost

300

II Se

erona

itatio

he C

vhom Vame

Higed

f the frmy,

hich !

Janno e erlary

owerf.

im, a

ming

Jenera !

his P

fullty o

Decre

lpeak

onverf

terpre

tion n

rpetua

bjects.

A. C. 498. A. C. 497.

A. C.

Sixty of them were killed, the rest went into Be nishment. Pythagoras, after he had lived 2 twen ty Years at Crotona, retired to Metaponius, and there deceased. His Memory was held in the Reputation after his Death, that they converte his House into a Temple, and worshipped him so a God.

CHAP. V. Dionysius the Tyrant, who as w have already related, carried an Army over from Sicily to Italy, and made War upon the Grecion after he had taken Leeri, attacked the People Crotona, who had fcarce recovered the Loiles the former War, though they had enjoyed fo lon a Peace. But notwithstanding the fewness their Troops, they behaved themselves with mo Gallantry against so great an Army, than who they had so many Thousands in the Field, before they opposed a handful of Locrensians. So muc has Poverty the ascendant over insolent Wealt and so much more certain is an unexpected Vido fometimes, than one we thought our selves sea of. While Dionysius was engaged in these Wa the Ambassadors of the Gauls, who a few Mont before had laid Rome in Astes, arrived at h Camp, desiring his Friendship and Alliance. The represented to him that their Country was situa between his Enemies, and that their Tro might be of great Service to him, either int Field, or to gaul his Enemies upon Occasion int This Embaffy was very acceptable to Di nyfius; fo frengthning his Army with thefe Gaul Recruits, he as it were began the War alre The Reason why these Gauls sought new Hall tations abroad, and made a Descent into la proceeded from their intestine Quarrels and D fentions at Home, to avoid which they pall the Mountains, turned the Tuscans out of the

A. C.

<sup>1.</sup> The Youn

<sup>2.</sup> His

<sup>2</sup> Simfon will have it to be read only Ten Ran (Chron. A. M. 3506.

Il Seats, and built Mediolanum, Comus, Brixia, A. C. erena, Bergomum, Tridentum, and Vicentia. The 170. ustans being thus expelled out of their antient Ha-itation, possessed themselves of the Alps, under he Command of their General Rhatus, from hom the Nation of the Rhatians derive their Jame, as well as Original But Dionyfius was oliged to return back to Sicily, to flop the Career A. C. the Carthaginians, who having recruited their rmy, profecuted the War with double Vigour, hich the Plague had forced them to intermit. Jame commanded the Forces in chief, whose Aderlary Suniatus, who was at that time the most owerful Man in Carthage, in a meer Aversion to in, acquainted Dionyfius before-hand with the ming of the Army, and the Cowardice of the eneral, in a Letter written in the Greek Tongue. his Packet being feized, Suniatus was found uilty of Corresponding with the Enemy, and by Decree of the Senate, it was provided that no uthaginian for the future, should learn to write fpeak Greek, that they might be disabled from onverfing or Writing to the Enemy without an terpreter. Not long after Dionyfius, whose Amtion neither Italy nor Sicily cou'd fatisfy a little A. C. fore, vanquished, deseated, and broken with 368. rpetual Wars, fell by the Treachery of his own bjects.

BOOK XXI.

## The ARGUMENT.

Di

1. The Tyrannical Government of Dionysius the Younger.

2. His Luxury, Cruelty, Craft and Banishment.
How he oppresses the Locrenses.

ook !

CH

onipe

fe, h

xury

Eye

Subj

mani Fat

Stre re not

all the

ved to

ile in

verni

tering

f the Fort

in thi

nbaffa

Adır

ers to

the C

him,

re in A Jeal

Arm

wn u

urs w

sove

oblig

eged

sold .

ile, bu

m, fe

ulual

he mo

ay V

en he

ir bet

3. He plunders them by a cunning Device. Re covers Syracuse by Treachery.

4. The Tragical End of Hanno who endeavour to usurp the Sovereignty at Carthage.

5. Dionysius turn'd out of Sicily. Resides at Co

6. The Carthaginians most basely put Hamila to Death.

#### CHAP. I.

A. C.

lonyfius being thus taken off in Sicily, the So diers fet up his eldest Son, who bore the fame Name, in his Room: Both because the Lan of Nature recommended this Choice, and becau the Kingdom, they thought, would fland upon furer Bottom, when govern'd by One, than a ton'd into Parcels among more. This Prince the beginning of his Reign, was defirous to move his Uncles out of the Way, confidering the not only as his Rivals in relation to the Crown but as the chief Advisers that the Kingdom show be divided among his Brothers. The better carry on this Defign, he diffembled his Intention for a while, and wholly apply'd himself to gaint good Opinion of the People, thinking his Action would not only be more fafe but excusable, and he had once made himself Popular. For this Re fon he released Three Thousand Men out of Pr fon, remitted the Payment of all Tribute for the Years, and by all imaginable Artifices, endeavour to infinuate himself into the Affections of his Su Judging the time now ripe for putting Defigns in Execution, together, with his other & lations, he put his Brother to the Sword. The the first Fruits of his Tyranny fell upon his on Family, before the rest of the Kingdom smart under it, and those who ought to have shared the Government with him, he would not so much fusier to breath the same Air in common wil himself.

CHA

ar'

lez

191

au

on car

e i

WI 00

er t

Pr

our

Sul B

The OW

AF

CHAP. II. Having clear'd his way of all A. C. ompetitors, and abandoning himself to a lazy 359. fe, he became excessive Fat by his Excess and xury, and withal contracted such a Weakness in Eyes, that he could endure neither Sun, nor A, nor so much as the Reslection of the Light. on which Account, concluding with himfelf that Subjects despised him, he treated them with manner of Cruelty, and was not content, like Father, to fill the Goals with Prisoners, but Streets with flain Men. This brutal Procere not only made him Despicable, but Odious all the World: So when the Syracusans had reved to make War against him, he was a long ile in suspense, whether he should throw up the vernment, or oppose them: But his Soldiers A. C. ttering themselves with Hopes of a rich Booty, 357. the Plunder of the City, oblig'd him to try Fortune of a Battle. Being defeated not onin this, but a second Engagement, he dispatched A. C. nbaffadors to Syracuse, promising to lay down 356. Administration, if they would send Commisers to him to treat about a Peace. Accordingthe City fent some of their Principal Members to re in the greatest Security, and had not the flealouse of any Hostile Designs, he poured in Army upon them, thinking to find wn unawares. The Dispute lasted for some urs with great Obstinacy, but at last the Citis overpower'd the other Side by their Numbers, A. C. oblig'd Dionysius to retire; who searing to be 356. eged in the Citadel, privately fled into Italy. sold Allies the Locrenfians received him in his ile, but he, as if he had had a Right to govern m, feized upon their Citadel, and exercised the most eminent Men to be Ravished; he forced the wive your virgins just before their Marriage, and with the had deflowered them, sent them back to ir betrothed Husbands. The Wealthier Citi-

L 4

bok-

CH

in Si

w'd h

Rep

vour'

ting t

y of Villa

the be

d a Co

ainm

for t

ole De

his Sla

punif

a Ma

ld giv

eaed

rented

which

riage

they

ns in s

partic

of an

hat ti

ts ano

petray

d int

g Ca

avour

laurit

public

rms a

ight

eath i

angle

and a

ns Dei

one of

zens he either drove out of the Town, or commanded them to be murdered, and conficated the Goods.

A. C.

CHAP. III. Wanting now a Pretence to ke his Trade of Rapine on Foot, he circumvented the whole City by this cunning Artifice. The Local fians being hardly pressed in their War with L phron the Tyrant of Rhegium, had vowed, that they came off with Victory, they would profit their Virgins on Venus's Festival. But negletti to perform this Vow, they fought but unfuce fully against the Lucanians: So Dionyfius Summo ing them to a publick Assembly, advised them fend their Wives and Daughters in their Rich Cloaths to Venus's Temple, out of which Number a Hundred should be chosen by Lot, to dischar the Publick of the Vow they had made, and continue a whole Month in the open Stews, all Men obliging themselves by a solemn Oath left hand, not to meddle with any of them: And this thould prove prejudicial to young Gentle men, who released the City from their Vow, make a Decree, by which it should be made lawful for any Virgin to Marry, till these w first disposed of in Matrimony. This Advices readily affented to, because it answered all t Ends of Religion, and secured the Chassity their Virgins at the same time: So the Won putting on their richest and most magnificents parel, came in Throngs to Venus's Temple, wh Dionysius risted them by his Soldiers, and com ted all their Ornaments to his own proper The Husbands of some of the richest he put w Sword, and tortured others, to know where Wealth of their Husbands lay concealed. Har Reign'd Six Years in all manner of Villany Oppression, the Locrensians form'd a Conspin against him, and forc'd him out of their I'm after which he return'd to Sicily, and made felf Master of Syracuse; that City after so long Interval of Peace, dreading no such Visit. CHA

A. C. 346.

CHAP. IV. While Things are thus transact. in Sicily, Hanno the Carthaginian General emy'd his Wealth, which exceeded even that of Republick, to oppress the Liberties, and enyour'd to invade the Sovereignty, by extermiing the whole Senate. He pitch'd upon the y of his Daughter's Marriage, to accomplish Villany in, that his wicked Resolutions might the better disguised by the Solemnity of so sala Ceremony. So he prepared a splendid Enainment for the People in the publick Piazzas, for the Senators in his own House. But the ole Design being discovered to the Magistrates his Slaves, the Plot was frustrated indeed, but punished, for they were afraid, lest so powera Man, finding his Defigns had taken Vent, ld give the City more trouble, than when he efted them. Thus thinking it enough to have ented the Conspiracy, they enacted a Law, which they strictly regulated the Expences of riage. Entertainments for the future, and this they fo framed, as to extend it to all the Cins in general, lest they should seem to aim at particular Person by it, and not the Resormaof an Abuse. Being disappointed of his Purpose hat time, he tampers with the Slaves, and apts another Day for a Massacre, but finding himbetray'd the second time, and searing to be d into Question, he posses'd himself of a g Castle, with 20000 Slaves. Here as he avour'd to bring the Africans and the King lauritania to his Party, he was taken Prisoner, publickly whipt; his Eyes were plucked out, arms and Legs broken, that no part of his Boight escape Punishment, and thus he was put eath in light of all the People; and after this langled Carcass was fasten'd to a Cross. His and all his Relations, altho' they had no hand Defigns, underwent the fame Fate, that A. C. one of that execrable Family might be left behind, 343. 1 5

d l

w,

le u

ew ll t

Von

nt A

wb

on er U

tot

ere

Havi

ny

fpin

T'on

de li

long

H

hind, either to imitate his Wickedness, or to venge his Death.

A. C. 346.

A. C. 344.

A. C. 343.

CHAP. V. All this while Dionysius, w had again possessed himself of Syracuse, beca every Day more Cruel and Odious to the Peop and being again belieged by a new Conspirace the Citizens, he laid down the Government, liver'd the Citadel and Army to the Syracula and taking a few Moveables along with him, wi drew in Banishment to Corinth. Here looking on the humblest Station to be fafest, he soon to the meanest Things imaginable: Not think it enough to foot it up and down in Publi He would drink fo too, and not only be in Tayerns and Lewd Houses, but spend wh Days in them. He would make a Noise, and for ble with the vilest Scoundrils, about the most fignificant Trifles. His Cloaths were ragged nasty, even to a scandal, and he rather chost ferve as a common passive Jesting-Post to all Town, than to retort upon others. He was petually hovering about the Shambles, and gre ly devour'd with his Eyes that Meat, which was not in a Capacity of buying. . To conf mate the Infamy of his Character, he turned former, complain'd of Pimps and Bawds to Magistrates, and in short so manag'd himself, every one rather despised than feared him. last he turn'd a Pedagogue in his own Dek and taught Children in the High way, that might either be feen in publick by those thatse him, or be more cheaply despised by those fear'd him not: For as he carried the Ty still about him, so this concealing of his Vice a force upon his Nature, and he condescendo these means Things, rather out of Artifice, because he had lost all Sense of his former Co tion, finding by woful Experience, how hat and execrable even the Name of a Tyrant ling. without Force and Money to support him.

ok : Rea palt ntem whet vas bu Pains nied o

ny, ar fon ar CHA s alar the G the F

name lities, d the were ofthe Rival ia, and

h, wh ave no King l that he he ha rve hi

this P med i woode ing ho ntryme th, up

This in n R. 2 over'd e it come

City

Reason he endeavour'd to obliterate the Envy past Actions had drawn upon himself, by the ntempt of his present way of living, and cared whether that his Conduct was honourable, so was but safe. However, tho' he took such migh-Pains to dissemble with the World, yet he was used of a Design to re establish himself in his Tyny, and his best Protection was, that both his son and Fortune were despicable.

CHAP. VI. In the mean time the Carthagis alarm'd at the prodigious Successes of Alexanthe Great, and fearing lest Africk would folthe Fate of Persia, dispatch'd Hamiltar, whose name was Rhedanus, a Person of extraordinary lities, and well versed in State-Affairs, to d the bottom of his Deligns. Their Apprehen A. C. were increased by the taking of Tyre, the Moof their City: By the building of Alexandria, 33.2. Rival of Carthage, in the Borders of Agypt and A. C. a, and by the perpetual Victories of that Moh, whose Ambition as well as Fortune scem'd ave no Bounds. Hamiltar obtain'd Access to King by the means of Parmenio, and pretend. 330. that he was Banish'd his own Country, affur'd he had fled to him for Protection, and offer'd rve him in any Expedition against it. Having this Pretence dived into his Counsels, he rmed the Carthaginians of all that was past wooden Tables cover'd over with Wax; but reing home after the decease of Alexander, his ntrymen basely and ungratefully put him to th, upon suspicion that he would have betray'd City to that Victorious Prince.

5

ch

ni

d

to

f, t

hat

t fe

Ty

ces

Cor

hat

anti

17.

This in Imitation of Demaratus, as you read bein B. 2. Cap. 10. Some think these Tables were
over'd over with Wax, but Chalk or Fuller's Clay:
it comes all to the same Thing of a secret Way of
ing.

# BOOK XXII.

## The ARGUMENT.

The mean Extraction of Agathocles the Sicili

2. The Carthaginians privately condemn Ham

3. The Wars of Agathocles.

4. While Syracuse was besieged by the Carthanians, he removes the Seat of the Waria Africk.

5. He lands his Men there, and encourages to

6. He Burns his own Ships, defeats the Can ginians, and takes several of their Cities.

7. The Carthaginians obliged to quit Sicily. I feated in Africk by Agathocles. The Train End of Ophellas and Bomilcar.

8. Agathocles reduceth all Sicily. Returns in Africk, and is beaten. He makes a leacen the Carthaginians.

## CHAP. I.

A. C.

A Cathocles the Sicilian Tyrant, who made confiderable a Figure as the Elder Diory from a base and sordid Extraction, raised him to the Throne. He was the Son of a Potter Sicily, and his Education was altogether as m as his Birth. Being young and handsom, maintain'd himself a long while, by serving infamous Pleasures of others, and when his madvanced Age would not permit him to profit himself any longer to the Men, he applied in self to the Women. At last decried by both of

ok X quitte bber. ere he s, he le in t ur to l clusion behav famoul y Vill d acti ble h alifica erware many Peop himse it by neral, d Mai intain isband s'd hi Want

> Aga t confo ltaly, iodoru ch in

rate a

have o

re tal denyi

deavou

ok XXII. of JUSTIN.

5 1

rim tter

m

m,

ng

s m

229

quitted his old Way of living, and turn'd bber. Afterwards coming to fix at Syracuse, A. C. ere he was admitted into the Number of Citi- 339. s, he liv'd a long time without Credit, beie in the Opinion of the World he had no Hoir to lose, and no Fortune to support him. In clusion, he betook himself to the Army, where behaved himself as Seditiously as he had done amoully before, and was ready to engage in Villany whatever. He was bold, resolute, active, and Master of Eloquence enough, to ble him to harangue in Publick. With these alifications, he was foon made a Captain, and erwards a Colonel. He gave the Syracufans many Proofs of his Valour in their War against People of Eina, and raised such mighty Hopes himself in another against the Campanians, t by unanimous Approbation he was elected neral, in the room of Damascon, lately deceased, Married his Widow, with whom he had intain'd too familiar a Commerce while her isband was alive. Not content with having s'd himself all on a sudden from the Extremity Want to an extraordinary Wealth, he turn'd rate against his own Country, which had like have cost him his Life, if his Companions, who re taken and tortured, had not cleared him, denying him to be one of their Fraternity. He deavour'd twice to make himself Master of Sirafe, and was as often banished.

Against the Campanians.] The Reader must confound these with a People of the same Name Italy. These meant by Justin were in Sicily. indorus makes mention of them, and so does Plutch in his Life of Dion, and Cluverius in his scription of Sicily.

A. C. 3.14.

A. C.

314.

CHAP. II. The Murgantines, among who he resided, in downright Hatred to the Syrac fans, first chose him their Prætor, and afterware their General. Being thus placed at the head their Army, he took the City of the Leoning and invested Syracuse, which implored the Aff stance of Hamilear the Carthaginian General, wh laying aside that Animosity, which his Natio bore the Syracusans, sent them the defired Relie fo that at one and the same time, an Enemy de fended them with all the Zeal and Affection of Citizen, and a Citizen attacked them with all th Fury of an Enemy. But Agathocles finding the the Town defended it self more vigorously the CHA he attacked it, defired Hamiltar, by the Inter vention of some Persons, to arbitrate a Peace be tween him and the Syracusans, and promised a his part to shew his Gratitude for such a Favour by very particular Services. The Carthaginic excited both by the Promises, and the Fear had of the Power of Agathocles, complied with the his Requests, hoping to draw as much Advantage ighed out of him to Aggrandize himself at home, the other should lend him against the Syrai Sans. He obliged them therefore, not only come to an agreement with Agatheeles, but likewing to make him their Prator, who on his part fwom he Ento Hamilear, to be always faithful to the new to he always faithful to he always fai to Hamilear, to be always faithful to the Pun to his Nation, and in Confirmation 2 touched the light tween ed Tapers, which were brought in for that pur terest, pose. Agathocles supported by Five Thousan the S

Geno e City te the ople to d the A Ma ken th diers ofe M the n fed no y of the awares ity fro milca the A

bok 2

fricans

used to

cious

these

Touched the lighted Tapers.] 'Tis in the Constant, Expositis ignibus cereis, and so I have transfered it; for 'tis certain, the Antients used Taper the Constant their Sacred Ceremonies. Some Interpreters by all the ever read it ignibus Sacris; which is not to be is allowed. Every one knows, that the Ancients who is to put Fire upon their Altars, and to swear by the Sacred Fire which they touched. Livy relates the of Annibal. of Annibal.

ook XXII. of JUSTIN.

rd

do

nes

W B

tio

lie de

thatha

be

our

nia h vit

tag

4:1

wil

gh

pur fan

the rate spen

di ufe thi

th

General, killed all those of greatest Power in eCity. Then pretending that he wou'd regue the Assairs of the Republick, he ordered the ople to assemble in the Theatre, and Summod the Senate to his Palace, as if it were to distant these measures, he commanded the Place were the Populace met, to be surrounded with diers: The Senators were all put to the Sword, ose Massacre was immediately followed by that the most Active and Wealthy among the Peo-

CHAP. III. When this War was over, he sed new Troops, and having composed an Arawares, who never dreaded any Actions of Ho-ity from him. He likewise by the consent of milear, carried his outragious Violences, even the Allies of Carthage, who fent Deputies this to make their Complaints, where they inghed more at Hamilcar, than Agathocles. They used the latter with being an Arbitrary Usuraitor, who by a tacit Agreement had delive-up their Lives and Fortunes to their implable Enemy: That as he had lately put Syracuse o his Hands, as a Pledge of the private Union tween them, a City that always opposed the Punic terest, and the everlassing Rival of Carrbage as the Sovereignty of Sicily; fo under the same cious Pretence of Peace, he had abandon'd all Confederate Cities to the same Tyrant. herefore they plainly told them before-hand, that the Calamities which the Sicilians had fuffer'd, uld shortly light upon their own Heads, who if expect to find in their Turn, that the perious Intelligence of these two Men, would ove no less fatal to Africk, than it had already ne to Sicily. The Senate was highly incensed these Complaints, but not daring to proceed

openly to his Condemnation, because he was the General of their Forces, they gave their Vo in Writing, and put them into an Urn fealed ordering the reading of them to be deferred the other Hamiltar the Son of Gifgo, was turned from Sicily. But the sudden Death of H milcar prevented this Politick Contrivance of Carthaginians, and his favourable Destiny delig red him from the Injustice of his Fellow-Citize who condemned him before they heard him. T procedure furnished Agathocles with a specious tence to make War upon the Carthaginians . first Engagement was with Hamiltar, the Son Gifgo, by whom he was defeated, after which returned to Syracuse, in order to pursue the W with more considerable Forces, but the Success the second Battle was the same with that of former.

A. C.

310.

A. C.

311.

CHAP. IV. After that the Victorious of thaginians had besieged Syracuse, Agathocles & ing that he was neither equal to them in Num of Men, nor provided with Necessaries to sult a Siege, but above all that his Allies, offend with his Barbarous Violences, had abandoned Party, he resolved to remove the Scene of War into Africk. A most hold and astonish Undertaking it was, and not to be parallell History, that a Man who was not strong enou to defend his own City against the Enemy, sho think of attacking theirs; that he who was able to keep his Ground at Home, should be fanguine as to dream of making War abroad, that the Conquered should have the Hardiness infult the Conquerors. The private carry on of this Delign was no less wonderful thank first projecting of it: For all that he commu cated to the People was, that he had found th out a certain way to Victory, provided to cou'd arm themselves with a little Patience support the Siege for a few Days longer, butt if any of them disliked the present Service,

oufand for the n and s, but Ufe, felf w than Slaves r Libe h of E d, wh as the n on a xcite a Freer for th HAI Arch red to e Sev Soldier haped ined t or Plu he had d the d to th e was City ny fuff r was s ahro ance b eas ab pons, 1

ok X

e the

s Tyr

ranger

tude.

Castle

Walls

ok XXII. of JUSTIN.

e them free leave to depart. About One oufand Six Hundred took him at his Word. for the rest he took care to supply them with n and Money enough for their present Occas, but took no more than Fifty Talents for his Use, thinking it more adviseable to surnish felf with the rest at the Expence of the Enethan of his Allies. After this he gave all Slaves, that were capable of bearing Arms, r Liberty, and having made them take an hof Fidelity to him, he put them on Shipd, who amounted to almost as great a Numas the other Soldiers. His delign in setting non a Level with the rest of the Army, was xite a generous Spirit of Emulation between Freemen and Slaves. The rest he lest befor the Defence of the Place.

HAP. V. Thus accompanied with his two A. C.

Archagathus and Heraclides who were now 310. ed to Men's Effate; he set sail from Syracuse e Seventh Year of his Reign, and none of oldiers knowing whither they were bound, paped his Course directly for Africk. They ined that they were going to Italy or Sardior Plunder, and knew nothing of his Design to had Landed them in Africk. Then he red the Mystery to all the Army, and repred to them, that confidering the Condition Sy-City any other way, than by making the ny fuffer what they fuffered themselves; that r was managed differently at home from what s abroad; that at Home we have no other ance but what the Country it self can furnish, cas abroad we beat the Enemy with his own pons, while his Allies weary of a long and s Tyranny, throw themselves into the Arms rangers, to disingage themselves from their tude. To this he added, that the Cities Castles of Africk were neither encompassed Walls, nor situated upon Mountains, but

o for mile and and

f di

ry

mu che

nce

tt

ce,

Built in plain Fields, without any Fortificati and Defence, and consequently that it would no difficult Matter to bring these People or to his Party, if it were for nothing else but fear of being Plundered: That by this Means should raise more Enemies to the Carthaginians Africk, than he had brought with him out Sicily against them: That Forces from all Pa wou'd joyn him to destroy a City that was m formidable by its Name than by its Strength, that from them he should find those Succours wh he had not carried with him: That he ground his hopes of Victory upon the sudden Alarm the Carthaginians, who must needs be surprized the prodigious Boldness of an Enemy, that a to attack them at Home, and consequently wo be possessed at the same time with Astonishm and Terror, especially when they saw their Co try Houses laid in Ashes, their Castles and To which refused to surrender, pillaged, and Carl it self threatened with a Siege: That by the Means they should make that arrogant Po fensible, that they were no less exposed to the Ar of others, than others were to their Infults: T by taking this Courfe, they should not a vanquish the Carthaginians, but likewise freeth Native Country, for that the Enemy would obliged to abandon the Siege of Syracuse, w he found himself so nearly press'd at Home; T as no other War cou'd be so easie, so they of no where hope to meet with richer Plunder, upon the taking of Carthage, all Africk and S wou'd fall of course into their Hands: That Glory of so Heroick an Expedition would transmitted to all Ages of the World, and that wou'd be eternally recorded to their Credit, t they were the first Men in History, who can that War to the Enemy's Doors, which they w not able to sustain at Home, who being vanqui perhaps pursued their Conquerors, and laid Siege tot in maximum. City whose Forces had besieged their own: The orb

ough rage red fo e off ( quere HA Soldie ple of their itious to f befor he Wa d beli elage, ince th those all Ecl alway h mul he En d, wh ng Cor s, he c

ok X

o give As all I bave defect bave i what is e Dau

of the

de, th

, they

ing al

g Tow

rought therefore with as much Cheerfulness as trage try the Success of an Enterprize, which red so ample a Recompence to them if they off Conquerours, and so glorious a Death if quered.

HAP. V. By this Harangue the Hearts of A. C.

Soldiers were somewhat elevated, but an 210. ple of the Sun, which they had observed du- Aug. 15. their Voyage, still possessed them with Suitious Apprehensions. Agathocles took no less to fatisfy them in this Affair, than he had before to acquaint them with his Defigns he War; and therefore told them that he d believe with them that this Sign was an elage, had it happened before their Departure, ince the case was otherwise, it only portended those against whom they marched: That all Eclipses proceeded from Natural Causes, so always denoted a Revolution of Fortune, h mult be favourable to them, but contrary e Enemy, fince their Affairs were almost ed, whereas those of Carthage were in a floung Condition. Having thus dissipated their s, he ordered his Ships by the common Conof the Army to be set on Fire, to make them de, that since all Hopes of flight were taken they must either Die or Conquer. Thus ing all before them where they March'd, and g Towns and Castles in Ashes, Hanno advano give them Battle with an Army of Thirty A. C. sland Men. In this Dispute the Sicilians lost 310.

T

S B S I M P

t

r'd

ha , ti arr

7 18

ui

o t

T

As all Eclipses proceed from natural Causes.]

I have explained it with Faber, who reads it, odesectus naturales, whereas all the printed Edihave it, porro detectus naturalium siderum. what is the Sense of naturalium? The Publisher e Dauphin Edition, thinks the Sun and Moon perhaps be call'd so, because rerum omnium nan maxime fovent. But this is too bard-strain. The other is more natural.

Twa

ok X

u, who

ing all

Allianc

it was

e the

, after

is he ca

ny to jo low Su

Table,

ted h

d him

ged a

loyed 1

after a

eat Eff of the Carthay

utiny l

es, had

for th

d hir

e Cit

been tl

ument

barbar

ble Co

ehe h

the I

h, wh

ng to

ed the

alt of

ing of

ndeavo

y of

lives bly of

A. C. 309. A. C. 308. Two Thousand Men. On the Carthaginian there were flain Three Thousand, together their General. This Victory as it raised the rage of the Sicilians, fo it depressed that of the thaginians. Agathocles having defeated the Ere demolished their Towns and Castles, driving a a great Booty, and killing many Thousands of Enemy. After this he pitched his Tents wi five Miles of Carthage, that the Inhabitants m behold from their Walls the ravaging of Lands, the firing of their Houses, and the lo In the mean all that was dearest to them. the report of the Defeat of the Carthaginian Ar and the taking of their Towns, had in a shorte spread it self all over Africk. All the World furprized with Admiration, that so powers Empire as that of the Carthaginians should so denly fall a Prey to the Arms of an Eremy, especially of an Enemy that had been already quished. This Admiration was insensibly to into a Contempt of the Carthaginians, for inal time not only the Africans, but the most em Cities, led by the Defire of Novelty, revolte Agathocles, and furnished the Conqueror with and Money.

of the Carthaginians, their Army in Sicily cut to pieces, together with their General. unwelcome News arrived to them, that a Troops carrying on the Siege of Syracuse in a less languishing manner, after the departure Agatheeles out of Sicily, were all put to the state of the same ill Fortune pursuing the Carthagian both at Home and Abroad, not only their tray Towns abandon them, but those Kings were their old Allies, who it seems measured Obligations of Friendship, not by Integrity Success. Among others Opellas. King of the

A. C.

<sup>4</sup> The Oxford Edit. calls him Antander.

ok XXII. s, who flatter'd himself with idle Hopes of reing all Africk under his Subjection, enter'd into Alliance with Agathocles by his Ambassadors, it was articled between them, that one should e the Possession of Sicily, and the other of Ashe came in Person at the head of a numerous A. C. ly to join Agathocles, who by his fair Speeches 307. low Submissions, and by inviting him often to Table, had so far prevailed upon him, that he ted him his own Son, yet he treacherously I him, and possessing himself of his Troops, ged a fecond time with the Carthaginians, who loyed their utmost Efforts to renew the War, after an obstinate Fight, wherein there was eat Effusion of Blood on both sides, beat them of the Field. The Loss of this Battle threw Carthaginians into fuch a Despair, that unless tiny had happen'd in the Army of Agathocles. ilear the Carthaginian General with all his es, had infallibly gone over to him. Howe-for this intended Treachery the Carthaginians A. C. i'd him to a Cross in the most frequented part 307. e City, that the fame Place which formerly been the Witness of his Glory, should be the ument of his Infamy. But Bomilear suffer'd barbarous Treatment of his Citizens with inble Constancy, and from the top of the Cross the hung, as from a Tribunal, declaimed athe Ingratitude of the Carthaginians. One he reproached them with putting Hanno to h, whom they had maliciously accus'd with ng to the Sovereignty. Another while he reed them of the Banishment of innocent Gisgo, off of all charged them with their fecret coning of his Uncle Hamiltar, for no other Crime, pdeavouring rather to make an Allie than an y of Agathacles. Having pronounced these dives with a loud Voice, before a numerous bly of People, he miserably expired.

te

10

7

a cure Su

in

r tr

gs red

ity

ne q

after he had humbled the Carthaginian Powe

Africk, left his Army under the Command of

Son Archagathus, and returned to Sicily, think

he had done little or nothing in Africk, fo lon

Syracuse was besieged, to which Place the Car

A. C. 307.

A. C.

307.

ginians had fent a new Army, after the Deat Hamikar the Son of Gifgo. He was no fooner rived there, but all the Cities of Sicily, ha heard what noble Exploits he had perform' Africk, strove who should first throw themse under his Obedience; thus after he had dr the Carthaginians out of Sicily, he became able Master of the whole Island. Upon his Return Africk, he found the Soldiers revolting against Son, because he had delay'd the Payment of Arrears till the coming of his Father. therefore summoned them to an Assembly, he cified them with gentle Words, telling them they ought not to ask him for their Pay, h

ready so far advanced, that if they could make themselves Masters of Carthage, there Wealth enough in that City to reward all t Fatigues, and answer all their Expectations. these Remonstrances he appealed the Mutinyo Soldiers, and drew them out a few Days alt

force it from the Enemy: That a common V

ry would be recompensed with a common Bo

provided they would but vigoroufly stand by

till he had made an end of the War, which w

gainst the Enemy, who lay intrenched within Camp, but engaging them inconsiderately, h the greatest part of his Army. He had no for regained his own Camp, but finding the Blan

this Defeat, wholly imputed to his own la dence, and fearing withal the Indignation of Soldiers, for having refused them their Pay!

tle before, he made his Escape about Midnight ly accompanied with his Son Archagathus. the Soldiers knew it, they were in as great a

sternation, as if they had been taken by the

ne tha dit of ir Liv n afte re a l meeti iged to ted an rity of Fathe , in t n Sicil unpara nis Ar ldren. h the mselve:

Ha

ook 3

TI

red he to kno baginia ecute t thoiles ons.

Arcefi

him,

King v

murd

Agath War i Power Agath

1urns

ok XXII. of JUSTIN.

They cried out, that this was the second that the King had abandoned them in the of their Enemies, and renounced all Care of ir Lives, whom he ought not to have deferted n after their Death. When their Complaints re a little over, they went out to pursue him, meeting some Numidians upon the Way, were iged to return to their Camp; however, they red and brought back his Son, who in the Obrity of the Night had missed the Road which Father took. Agathocles embarked for Syra-, in the very Ships which had brought him n Sicily, leaving behind him the Example of unparallelled Crime, a King, yet the Deferter is Army, a Father, yet the Betrayer of his ldren. After his Flight the Army capitulated h the Carthaginians, to whom they furrendred nselves, and kill'd his Sons. Archagaibus see. A. C. Arcefilaus his Father's old Friend going to 307. him, ask'd him, if he flattered himself, that King would spare the Children of a Man who murdered his before? Let him kill them, aned he, it fignifies nothing. 'Tis enough for to know that his died first. After this the baginians fent new Commanders into Sicily, to cute the remainders of the War, with whom A. C. tho:les concluded a Peace upon reasonable Con- 306. ons.

### BOOK XXIII.

The ARGUMENT.

be W

al

Agathocles passes into Italy, and there makes War upon the Brutians. The Original and Power of that People.

Agathocles seized by a violent Distemper, re-

turns to Sicily, where the Diforders of his Family

Book XXI The History

k X

youn

mann

neigh

the F

foon i

od B Di

repeat

dred

Rob Intrieg

y'd i

as the

Multi

s Brut

ir first of th

wards

ns. I

ued th

arriv

idable King

in or

, was

es. T e Pro

into t

d the

ge his ed his H A P

ent, th

to co

s invi

Family oblige him to fend his Wife and dren into Agypt.

3. The Exploits of Pyrrhus King of Epire Sicily and Italy.

4. The Virtue and Probity of Hiero King Sicily.

#### CHAP.

A. C. 305.

Gathocles King of Sicily, having fruck u Peace with the Carthaginians, subdued Force of Arms the greatest part of those Cit who prefuming too much upon their own Par refused to obey him, and then, as if he had h too strictly confined in the narrow Limits of Island, tho at the first beginning of his Fort he could never hope to be Master of the least: of it, he made a Descent into Italy, after the ample of Dionysius, who took several Cities the His first Enemies were the Brutians, as be Wealthier and more Valiant than the relt, als ready to incommode their Neighbours: Fort had driven out of Italy, the Inhabitants of fer Cities that were erected by the Greeks, and quished the Lucanians, from whom they were scended, and with whom they concluded a P afterwards on equal Terms. So fierce of Nat and fo wild were these People, that they we not spare even those from whom they derived t Original. As for the Iucanians, they educa their Children after the same manner that Spartans did theirs. From their very Childh they brought them up in Woods among Shephe without any Servants to attend them, and without Cloaths to wear, or so much as any les, im venience to lie down upon; that being thus u quainted with the Effeminacy and Softness City Life, they might be inured from their corces dle to Hardship and Abstinence. Their food them what they got by Hunting, their Drink waser and less Milk or Water. Thus they were hardened yin the Degrees to bear the Fatigues of War. I not for

A. C. 356.

young Pellows, who had been educated after manner, used it seems to make Incursions into neighbouring Fields, and at first were content the Plunder they found there, but their Numfoon increasing, and led on with the Hopes of od Booty, they ravaged the Country far and

Dionyfus the Sicilian Tyrant, wearied with repeated Complaints of his Allies, fent Six dred Africans to suppress the Infolences of Robbers, who having feized their Fort by Intriegue of a Woman, named Bruttia, who y'd it to them, built a City in that Place, as the growing Reputation of the Town drew Multitudes of People to them, call'd thems Bruttians from the Name of this Woman. r first War was with the Lucanians, the Auof their Original, whom they defeated, and wards made a Peace with them upon equal ns. Being puffed up with this Victory, they ed the rest of their Neighbours, and in a short arrived to such a Power, that they seemed idable even unto Kings. Particularly Alex-King of Epire, who landed a great Army in in order to affiff the Grecians that inhabited, was cut off by them, together with all his. Thus their natural Fierceness, heightned e Prosperity of their Arms, struck such a Terinto their Neighbours, that at last they imd the Assistance of Agathocles, who hoping to A. C. ge his Dominions by that Expedition, tran-330. ed his Troops into Italy.

e

the be

en d

Pe late

dd

uc

at 1dh

de

y Q

SU

is o

ir (

pod

s eit

F

HAP. II. At the first Report of his intended ent, the Bruttians, who were alarmed at the s, immediately dispatched Ambassadors to to court his Friendship and Alliance. Agass invited them to an Entertainment, while forces went on Ship-board, and promised to them Audience the next Day, embarked himand lest them in the Lurch. But this Treaty in the Event proved of no Advantage to him, not long after a most violent Disease obliged

M

A. C.

280.

Book XXII ok X ized him all or g abo

ted K less m the a Father

nis Sor ndon ked wi

poor, icceed oled t lames Cries

aration to the foon af

urs in trable ( the who

eived 1

my this ir Ober CHA

War e alrea u to co

ye, too

der, wholes, and defeat

: And puties re not a

that i

him to go back to Sicily, which feized him allo his Body, spreading a malignant Humour in his Nerves and Joints, with fuch outrageous Pa that every Member feemed to raise a Civil W against him. His Recovery being dispaired, Son and Grandson take up Arms against one ther, each claiming the Kingdom to himfelf, a their Father was already dead. In this Dife the former lost his Life, and the Crown fell the Grandson. But Agathocles finding his Diffe per and Inquietude of Mind daily to incre and as it were contending which should most fectually torment him, giving himself now loft, fent his Wife ' Texena, and two small C dren, whom he had by her, to Egypt, from whe the married her, together with all his Attenda and Money, and Royal Furniture, in which exceeded all the Princes then reigning, for delt after his Death, which he hourly exped they should be exposed to the Violence of an U per, who had plunder'd him of his Kingd His Wife was long urgent with him, that might not be torn from him now in his Sick infifting that fo criminal a Departure would e the Parricide of his Grandson, and that the Wi wou'd reflect as severely upon her Reputation, abandoning her Husband, as they did upon for making War upon his Grandfather. She ded, That when the married him, the engage partake in his Adverse, as well as prosperow tune, and would gladly purchase, with the of her own Life, the sad Happiness of received her Husband's last Breath, and celebrating his neral Rites, which after the was gone, no B would be left behind to perform with that and Piety, as those last Offices require. His Children being now upon the point of depart

Theoxena: And Thexena, according to Fabra Theuxena.

gabout their Father, and embraced him with ful Cries. On the other hand his Wife, who now to fee him no more, tired him with reted Kilfes. The Tears of the old Man were less moving and compassionate. His Sons wept the approaching Death of their Father, and Father shed Tears for the approaching Exile is Sons: The former lamented that they must ndon a fick unhappy Father, the latter was ked with the cruel Reflection that he must leave poor Children, who had once a fair Profpect orded to Wants and Necessities. To conclude lamentable Scene, the whole Palace rang with A. C. Cries of the Spectators, to behold so doleful a 280. aration. At last the necessity of parting put a to their Tears, and the King's death happenfoon after the departure of his Sons, ie things were transacting, the Carthaginians ived Advice, concerning the Pollure of their irs in Sicily, and thinking they had now a farable Opportunity to make themselves Masters he whole Island, they transported a numerous A. C. my thither, and reduced several Cities under 286. ir Obedience.

to de t

.

e

e

e

15

i

t

CHAP. III. At this time Pyrrhus was engag'd A. C. War against the Romans, and being, \* as we 277. e already taken Notice, implored by the Sici- \* See ! u to come to their Assistance, he arrived at Sy-18. ye, took several Cities, and joined the Title of g of Sicily to that of Epire. Exalted with for his Son Helenus, in right of his Grandper, whose Mother was the Daughter of Agaeles, and referved Italy for his Son Alexander. defeated the Carthaginians in several Bat-And fome time after, his Allies in Italy fent puties to him, to acquaint him that they e not able to make Head against the Romans that if he delayed to relieve them, they flould foon necessitated to surrender. Pyrrhus not M 2 knowing

bok ?

ainst

ing.

vour,

evatio

Hiero on fro

: But

lous by

be ex

Diff

t was

ferved

th thei

rs, he

etold t

he too

w an E

nk, w

was at

e, a W

tch'd a

en he i

rched

ar: W

n of eq

anced

the F

querou

fever

for his

Conver

, and

ernme

g, but

aid.

knowing well what Course to take in such pre fing Extremities, or whom first to relieve, lanced his Refolutions between two things, which he found himself equally inclined. For ing pressed on one Side by the Carrbaginians, on the other by the Romans, he clearly forefaw the it was dangerous not to fend his Troops into he but much more dangerous to remove them fro Sicily, fince the former would infallibly be lon. he failed to relieve it, and the latter, if he floo once abandon it. Amidft fo many different & tations, with which his Mind was perplexed imagin'd it would be the lafest way to hazard Battle with all his Porces in Sicily, and in cale defeated the Carthaginians, to transport his Via rious Army into Haly. With this Resolution gave them Battle, and Defeated them, but cause he quitted Sicily, as much a Conqueror he was, he was supposed to fly like one Conqu ed. For this Reason all his Allies deserted Interests, and revolted from him, and thus hel the Kingdom of Sicily in as short a time as he acquired it. The same ill Success attended l in Italy, which obliged him at last to return Epire. He was certainly the greatest Instance good and bad Fortune that History affords: as in his Prosperity every thing fell out above Expectation, witness his Victories in Italy and cily, and fo many Triumphs over the Roma So now when the Wheel turned about, this is Fortune destroy'd her own Handy-work, (asit took a Pleasure to show the great Uncertainty human Affairs,) and Crown'd the Loss of Si with the ruin of his Navy at Sea, an unfucces Battle with the Romans, and a dishonourable retr out of Italy.

A. C. 275-

de

A. C.

875.

A. C.

275.

CHAP. IV. After Pyrrhus had quitted Sa Hiero was constituted thief Magistrate of that fland, who behaved himself in that Post with much Moderation, that all the Cities by un mous Confent, made him first their Generalist

ook XXIII. of JUSTIN.

ainst the Carthaginians, and afterwards their ing. The miraculous Turns that appear'd in hisyour, when he was but an Infant, foretold his evations to the Regal Dignity. He was the Son Hierocles, a Nobleman, who derived his Extraon from Gela, one of the ancient, Tyrants of Si-: But his Descent was not only mean but fcanlous by the Mother's Side, who was a Servantaid. For this Reason his Father order'd him be exposed; looking upon him as a Reproach Diffeonour to his Family. But while the Int was thus destitute of all human Relief, he was ferved by Bees, who nounified him feveral Days th their Honey, This arriving to his Father's is, he confulted the Sooth-layers about it, whoetold that the Child should be a King one. Day; he took him home, and was not wanting to bewan Education upon him, fuitable to the high nk, which the Augurs had promised him. When was at School, learning among Boys of the same e, a Woolf suddenly came into the Room, and th'd away his Book ; and the very first Camrched upon his Striefd, and an Owl upon his ar: Which prefaged that he should prove a nefequal Prudence and Valour, and at last be anced to a Crown. He was often challenged the Field and fought, and always came off a querour. King Pyrilus rewarded his Bravery is several Military Presents. He was remarkfor his extraordinary Beauty and Strength. In Conversation he was affable, just in all his Afand moderate in the Administration of his ernment, so that he wanted nothing of a great g, but only a Kingdom equal to his Merits.

Ness under War against one another in German preparest part of the Cities there so have not another so have note the Cities there is a favor one of their Liberty were up Art

ty

in

21

th Earlie

the full destions of the Secretary and differential Ambulladours to one another, to enter mine and

the stage and good for was the Son

and Mobleman, who derived his Europe

ok/X

nfeder ght no on:08.

attacl

t the

elds, v d beer de ch

ving g d feize

lds, a

Fire. Aructi

ns, go

ed an

fidera

ir pr

Fires

cover

Spot

rians :

ir, bu

e tow

ir De

not t

War

it for

Mased

as, ma

nfelf i e his

CHA Appre

yed h

ious A

Deft

eht de

Tession.

de ton

Marria

# BOOK XXIV.

## The ARGUMENT.

3. The Cities of Greece take up Arms one age

2. Ptolemy King of Macedonia confpires age bis Sifter Arlinoe.

3. Their Incestuous Marriage is attended with gical Events.

4. The Gauls made an Irruption into Macedo after baving defeated and killed Ptolemy.

3. The Consternation of the Macedonians after Death of the King. Softheres prevails upon to take Courage.

6. The Gauls inwade Greece, under the Conda Brennus, who resolves to pillage the Tem Delphos, A Description of that Temple Oxacle.

7. Brennus deliberates with bis Officers to affault the Temple, and encourages bis s to diers, review

& He arrachs the Temple in vain. His A miraculoufly destroyed. His Death.

for his extraordinary Beauty and Scrength. In

Convertation of war affect of unit in all his A C. and moderate in the Administration of his

A. C. 280.

7 Hile thefe things happened in Sicily. Pr V Sir-named Ceraunus, Antiochus, and Au nus made War against one another in Green. greatest part of the Cities there looking upon Differtion of these Kings, as a favourable Of tunity to recover their Liberty, took up Arm the follicitations of the Spartans, and dispate Ambassadours to one another, to enter into a mi -

6

do

1

.

tel at an an an an an an an an

nfederacy upon this Occasion. But that they ght not feem to make War directly against Anonus, whose Subjects they were, they marched attack the Atolians his Allies, under pretence t they had possessed themselves of the Cyrrhean lds, which by the common Consent of Greece deen folemnly confecrated to Apollo. They de choice of Areas to be their General, who ving got his Forces together, ravag'd the Cities. I feized all the Corn that had been fown in the lds, and what he could not carry off he fer Fire. The Ætolian Shepherds beholding this Aruction of their Country from their Mounns, got together to the Number of Five Hund, and falling upon the Enemy that lay scatfiderable Force attacked them, by reason that ir present Consternation, and the Smoak of Fires hindered them from making any right keyery, killed Nine Thouland of them upon Spot, and put the Remainder to Flight. The ruas made new Preparations to carry on the r, but many of the Cities refused to contrie towards the Charge, being perswaded that ir Delign at Bottom was to enflave Greece, not to secure its Liberty. In the mean time War between the Kings came to a Conclu A. C. tor Prolemy having made himself Master of 280. Macedonia, out of which he had driven Antius, made a Peace with Anticekus, and joyned nfelf in an Alliance with Pyribus; to whom he e his Daughter in Marriage.

Apprehensions of a Foreign Enemy, he em 280. yed his Wicked Intentions in contriving Vilous Acts at Home, and treacherously projected Destruction of his Sister Arsinoe, that so he sht deprive her Sons of Life, and herself of the session of the City of Casandria. The first Step he de towards it, was to court his Sister in the way Marriage, by pretending to be mightily in love

M 4 with

with her, for he knew well enough that he no other way to come at her Sons, whole k dom he had usurped, than by managing a g Appearance of Affection for the Mother, Criminal Deligns were not unknown to his Si therefore to cure her of all Diffrust, he sent Word, that he was refolved to admit her! into a Partnership of the Kingdom with and that he had taken up Arms, not with Intention to deprive them of it, but only to himself in a Capacity to make them a Presen it: For which Reason he desired her to send & one to him, in whose presence he might ob himself to the Performance of his Promise be the Gods of his Country, by the most Sole and Sacred Oaths that cou'd be devised. An was at a stand what Measures to take: If tent any one on this Errand, the was afraid ! he wou'd deceive her by his Perjury, and in the refused to do it, the feared to draw the dignation of a Cruel Brother upon herself. tait having a greater regard' to her Children ! to her own Safety, whom the thought the fin he better able to protect by marrying her ! ther, the dispatched one Codion a great Confid of hers, to transact this Affair with him. Pull carried him to a Temple of Jupiter, which Macedonians held in the greatest Veneration, cause their Ancestors had for a long time a their Devotions in it, and there stretching Hands upon the Altars, and touching the Ima and Sacred Beds of the Gods, he swore by most terrible Oaths that can be imagined, that fincerely and with a true Affection demanded Sifter in Marriage, that he wou'd make her Queen, and never have any other Wife but felt, nor any other Children but those of t Princess. Arfinoe, who had now laid aside Fears, and was intirely directed by her Ho had a Conference with her Brother, where his Looks and submissive Behaviour he gained

uch upo achs be Il fores ttom, other. CHA th gre eunive mmane 8 a L calle finoe i fnow by t chus, vited t her or hich in s Exp ther

ook X

be ere reading, d, and the of the on on olemy, ery, r

ceptio

the C

mman

be ad

The contraction of A machus

d cas A

5

T CO H

en fo

e

to be and

ole

h

1,

g

12

d

I

0 0

th upon her Confidence, as he had done by his aths before, and thus, though her Son Ptolemy I forewarned her that there was Villany at the atom, she was prevailed upon to marry her other.

CHAP. III. The Nuptials were celebrated A. C. th great Magnificence and Solemnity, and with 280. universal Satisfaction of the People. The King mmoned an Assembly of the Soldiers, and putg a Diadem on his Sifter's Head before them called ber his Queen. This Title transported finoe in so extravagant a manner, to find her now restored to those Honours, which she had by the Death of her former Husband Lyfischus, that freely, and of her own accord, she vited the King to accept of an Entertainment her own Town of Cassandria, for the getting of ich into his Hands, he had put himself to all s Expence of Perjury and Fraud. She went ther before him to prepare every thing for his ception, ordering a folemn Festival to be kept the City on the Day of his Arrival. Then the mmanded the Temples, and Houses and Streets be adorned to the greatest Advantage; Altars be erected in all Places, and Sacrifices to be got readiness; and lastly, her Sons Lysimachus and ilip, the former of whom was Sixteen Years d, and the latter Three Years younger, but thof them Princes of exquisite Beauty, to meet n on the Way with Crowns on their Heads. olemy, the better to conceal his intended Treaery, received them with all the seeming Asse-

M 5

Though her Son Ptolemy. Justin seems here contradict himself; for speaking in the next Chaptof Arsinoe's Children, he only names two, Lynachus and Philip. 'Tis not known whether she da Third, call'd Ptolemy, as our Author here says. me think it was Lysimachus, hut without any cat Authority.

Book XXI Ction imaginable, and almost stifled them with Kiffes. But no fooner was he arrived to the G of the Town, but he gave Orders to feize Cittadel, and murder the young Princes, who ing to their Mother for help, were barbard stabb'd in her very Bosom, as she was embracand kissing them. The unfortunate Queen cry out that the Murder of her Sons was the F and Consequence of her Criminal Marriage, in posed between the Affassins and them to save the and covering their Bodies with her own, en yourd to receive all the Blows that were inten to them. But after a long Contention to no pole, being even deprived of the miserable C fort of bestowing the Rites of Sepulture upon th the was turn'd out of the Town, with her App torn, and her Hair disheveled, and having more than two little Servants to attend her, tired in Exile to Samothracia ! Being the n wretched in this Refpect, that he was not mitted to die with her Children. But Pm fuon paid the Score of all his Villanies; for the mortal Gods, to revenge fuch execrable Perjun and such unnatural Murthers, flirred up the against him, by whom he was turn'd out of Kingdom and taken, and at last put to Death he defervedic asw motive .. s rem

CHAP. IV. For the Gauls finding theme incommoded by their own Numbers at Home, their Country not able to contain and fupport vast Multitudes, order'd ' as many Men ast

withi in all and fee hele G e, and r Cour the G Art o barous at laf s hard ible P ffible ! ble, b by a daring imfelt after ans, t s wit heir S ies, on other n wit

ok X

Kin bough ney. erion r com which ner C Troop no 11

the ve

dors, uland

in co

Prop

the G icular

As many Men as were born within the C pass of one Year. ] Tis in the Latin, velut Sacrum miserunt, which Dionyhus Halicam explains: When any City was fo overstock's People, that there was not Provision enough forth they consecrated to some God all the Men that ! born in the Compass of one Tear, and fent them to seek new Habitations abroad: And 'twas belin

PORTH IN PROPERTY IN THE

ur

G

d

T I HE

within the Compass of one Year, who amoun. in all to Three Hundred Thousand Men, to nd feek new Habitations abroad. One Body hese Gauls settled in Italy, took the City of A. C., and reduced it to Ashes. The rest shaping 388, Course as the Flight of Birds directed them, the Gauls exceed all Nations in the World in Art of Augury) fought their way thro' the barous Nations that opposed them to Illyrium, at last took up their Quarters in Pannonia. shardy, bold, and warlike Nation, with inible Patience and Bravery, paffed over the infible Summits of the Alps, and Ways imprable, by reason of the Snow: A thing never by any but Hereules before them, who for daring Attempt, purchased universal Renownimfelt when alive, and a Belief of Immortaafter his Death. Having conquered the Panans, they were for fome Years in perpetual s with their Neighbours, at last encourag'd heir Success, they divided themselves into two A. C. ies, one of which marched directly for Greece, 279. other for Macedonia, laying all waste before n with Fire and Sword. So great a Terror the very Name of a Gaul carry with it, that Kings, whom they did not attack, voluntabought a Peace of them with vail Sums of rey. Prolemy King of Macedonia, was the onerion that was not daunted at the Report of roming, and being led on by his evil Destiwhich now call'd him to an Account for all his her Crimes, he march'd to meet them with a Troops, and those too not in order, as if there no more Difficulty in obtaining a Victory, in committing a Murder. He likewise slighted Proposals made him by the Dardanian Amdors, who offer'd to affift him with Twenty buland effective Men: Adding this by way of

the God, to whom they were Confectated, took a isular Care of them.

Con-

ok X

affoned

the Ci

mplain

plored t

ile the

ir Tov

Philip

telar D

tremit

vernm

Fore

ir Arr

ey con

untry,

Heave

nt the

om th

aght t

s abas

of th

y oug

Praye

ot the

nt by

owled

lour,

Sove

mpeti

aion

Title

nman

ths o

and

S.A

onia.

d Ur

woid

or ti

Contumely to them, that Macedonia was brow to a fine pass indeed, if after she had conquer'd whole East with her own Forces, she cou'd maintain her own Frontiers without the Help the Dardanians: But that for his part he had occasion for their Troops, having the Sons of the Soldiers in his Army, who under the Conduct Alexander had triumphed over all the University When this Answer was brought to the King of Dardanians, he said, he foresaw, that the same Kingdom of Macedonia wou'd be soon destroy thro' the inconsiderate Rashness of the You Hot spur.

A. C. 279.

CHAP. V. But that Body of the Gauls, w was commanded by Belgius, being desirous to he the Intentions of the Macedonians, dispatched balfadors to Ptolemy, with Offers of Peace in he wou'd buy it with Money. Prolemy was for as to give out to his Subjects that the Gauls v afraid of coming to a Battle, and therefore for a Peace. He kept up the fame Air of A gance before the Ambassadors themselves, tel them that he wou'd grant them no Peace u they left their principal Officers as Hollages him, and furrender'd up their Arms, adding t for his Part he wou'd never trust them till be them difarmed. The Gauls cou'd not for laughing when this Answer was brought to the and cried aloud that they would in a short t make him fensible, whether they consulted his their own Interest in offering a Peace to h In a few Days after, both Armies came to tle, wherein the Macedonians were defeated cut to Pieces. Ptolemy having received it ral Wounds fell into the Hands of the Conq rors, who cut off his Head, and fixing it of Lance, carried it about the whole Army to the a Terror into the Enemy. Some few of the cedonians faved themselves by Flight, the were either taken Prisoners, or killed. When unwelcome News was spread over Macedonia

A. C.

5

d

ac uc

of an roy

W

n

A

el a se e e e e e e e e

HI GO OF

An

assoned an universal Consternation. The Gates the Cities were shut, all Places were filled with mplaints and Lamentations: One while they lored the Loss of their flain Children, another ile they feared the approaching Destruction of ir Towns. At last they invoked the Names Philip and Alexander, as if they were their telar Deities, to support them in these pressing tremities, adding that under their auspicious vernment, they had not only been fafe from Foreign Attempts, but that they had carried ir Arms to the utmost Limits of the World. ey conjured them to defend this their Native untry, the Reputation of which they had raifed Heaven by their immortal Actions, and to nt their Protection to an unfortunate People. om the Fury and Rashness of their Prince had aght to the brink of Ruin. While all of them s abandoned themselves to Despair, 3 Softbenes, of the Gallantest Men in Macedonia, thinking yought to have recourse to Actions, as well as Prayers, drew up the Young Men into a Body, ot the Career of the Gauls, now grown arro- A. C. t by their late Victory, and preserved Mace 279. is from being ravaged by the Enemy. In acowledgment of his fingular Services and great lour, the Macedonians complimented him with Sovereignty, in Preference to several other mpetitors who were of a more Illustrious Ex-dion than himself. The the Army gave him Title of King, yet he wou'd not accept of it, manding the Soldiers when they took the ths of Fidelity, to swear to him as their Geneand not as their Prince.

S. stbenes, one of the Gallantest Men in Maceonia.] I bave with the French Translator rend Unus de principibus, one of the Gallantest Men,
woid a palpable Contradiction in our Author, who
or three Lines below calls him ignobilis.

A. C.

278.

The History Book XXI

CHAP. VI. In the mean time 4 Brenning Co mander in Chief of the other Body of the Gan that had made an Irruption into Greece, being formed of the great Victory which Belging obtained over the Macedonians, and at the fa time Angry with him for fo eafily abandoning rich Booty of a Province, that was filled with Spoils of all the East, marched at the Head of Hundred and Fifty Thousand Foot, and Fifts Thousand Horse into Macedonia, where he m ged the Country at Difcretion, spoiling the Fiel and plundering all the Places where he can Softbenes drew up his Macedonians and gave h Battle, but a small Handful of Men already of pirited, were easily overpowered by vast Mul tudes, that laboured under no fuch Disadvantag The Macedonians being thus defeated, hid the selves behind the Walls of their Cities, and their Country exposed to Brennus, who have none to oppose him, committed what Depred ons he pleased. After this, Brennus, as if I Spoils of Men were too poor a Quarry for his varice, took up a Refolution to plunder the Te ples of the immortal Gods, pretending in impudent way of Railery that the Gods w Wealthy, and ought out of their Abundance contribute to the Necessities of Mankind. W this View he immediately Marched for Delph preferring Booty to Religion, and Gold to t Indignation of the Gods, who, as he fourrilou jested, wanted no Riches, but on the other ha used to bestow them on Men. Apollo's Temple Delphos is built upon a Rock of the Mountain P nassus, which has a Precipice on each Side of

ces and Nature hard ce, or deferv he Ro chist are fo ife and port, en it v to be Afton e Cau God, Cavi to th in, an cles y es out vere by Joly E h the o com ations

egreat

Parts (

God,

h the

CHA

the of the him

his So

ght's

he of

ngs and

ide of

ws, bu

two C

<sup>\*</sup>Note, That this Brennus was not the fame in Brennus, King of the Britans, who with the Garanaded and ravaged Italy, and took the City Rome, A. Ur. Con. 365. See Polydore Virg 1. 1. p. 23. who exactly distinguishes between two Brennus's.

ok XXIV. of JUSTIN.

great Multitudes of People who flocked from Parts of the World to pay their Devotions to God, occasioned the building of a City here. h the Temple and City are defended by Pretes and not by Walls, and owe their Security Nature and not to Human Fortifications, fo that hard to judge, whether the Strength of the ce, or the Majetty of the God that presides in deferves most Admiration. The middle part he Rock opens it felf in the form of a Theatre, chis the reason that when Men shout, or Trumare founded here, the Rocks that retain the fe and take it one from another, multiply the bort, and return it much more forcible than in it was made at first. Though this effect is to be accounted for, yet it serves to increase Aftonishment of those that are ignorant of the Cause, and redoubles their Veneration for God, to whose Power they ascribe it. In Cavity of the Rock, which is about half to the top of the Mountain, there is a small in, and in that a deep Hole, from whence the icles proceed. A cold fort of an Exhalation es out of it, driven up by some secret Force, as tere by a Wind, which possesses the Priests with loly Enthufiafm, and then when they are fitted h the God, they return his Answers to those come to confult him. Abundance of rich lations are to be feen in this Place, offered by ngs and others, and stand as so many magnifit and lasting Monuments, not only of the Graide of those who acquitted themselves of their ws, but of the Truth of the Divine Ora-

hi du sa de la vi

d

5

Ni Iph toul

ha

e

f

4

rg

CHAP. VII. When Brennus came within it of the Temple, he deliberated for some time h himself, whether he should immediately lead 278. his Soldiers to the Affault, or give them a tht's time to refresh themselves after the Fahe of fo long a March. Emanus and Thessalotwo General Officers, who joyned him in this

ern at a

of Soli

they

ch the

they

HAI

Gauls

r laft 1

any res

Delphos

Affista

Peopl

Top of

h Dar

ds tha

ile the

Hinacy

Priest

gins th

their

ts bel

d with

were

Ran

their

ding i

f; the

outly

al Bea

gins i

im;

thei

the

ured-

lutely

And

s bave

ment w'd.

Expedition, in order to have the Booty with were of Opinion that not a Moment was loft, while the Enemy was unprepared, and in a Consternation at their Approach; that allowed them but one Night to concert Matters in, they might take new Courage perhaps be supplied with some Troops by Neighbours, or block up the Avenues which lay open. The Gaulish Soldiery which had red exceedingly in this March, finding the B Houses stored with Wine and all manner of visions, dispersed them about the Fields, and ing no less satisfied with this Plenty they for than if they had obtained a perfect Victory, stole away from their Colours, and ramble and down the Country like Conquerors, & on every thing that came next to their H This Delay gave those of Delphos some breat time. Upon the first report that the Gault coming this Way, the Country People, as 'ti were forbidden by the Oracle, to remove Wine and Corn out of their Farms; the M ing of which wholesome Advice was not under till this Plenty of Wine and other Provi which was left on purpose to stop the Progn the Gauls, gave the neighbouring Forces enough to draw up in a Body. Thus the Pe of Delphos being increased by the Troops of Allies, had put the Town into a Condition Desence, before the Gauls, bestriding the ! heads as their own Purchase, cou'd be brough their Colours. Brennus had chosen out of al Army Sixty Five Thousand Foot. The Da ans in Conjunction with their Allies made u all but Four Thousand. The Gaulish Ge despising this handful of Men, the more to a rage his Soldiers, show'd them from afar the Gr ness of the Booty, as Statues and Chariots of by four Horses, a vast number of which they

One MS. bas it but Fifty Five Thousand.

e,

H A no for let fer H

ar D'in

T M

Vi.

Pe Light Bh

De ul en en

G

of Solid Massy Gold, and were more weighty they appeared to be, and consequently wou'd them with a Prey much more considerable they seemed to promise.

HAP. VIII. With these taking Arguments A. C. Gauls no less inflamed, than they were with 278. rlaft Night's Debauch, began the onfet withany regard to Danger. On the contrary thofe Delphos presuming less upon their Forces, than Affistance of their God, defended themselves People that despised their Enemy, and from Top of the Rock some with Stones, and some Darts and other Weapons, beat back the is that made all their Efforts to clamber up. ile the Fight was thus carried on with great finacy on both Sides, behold all on the sudden, Priests of all the Temples, 6 and the Sacred gins themselves, with their Hair scattered atheir Ears, in their Mitres, and other Ornats belonging to the Sacerdotal Dignity, pofwere out of themselves, ran amongst the fore-Ranks, and cryed out with a loud Voice, their God was come, whom they beheld deding into the Temple, from the opening of the f; that at the very inflant, when they were outly imploring his Affistance, a Youth of Ceal Beauty appeared to them, attended by two gins in Armour, who came from the neighring Temples of Diana and Minerva, and joynim; that they not only beheld these Things their Eyes, but heard the Noise of a Bow, the rattling of Arms; that therefore they ured them by all that was Dear and Sacred, lutely to fall upon the Enemy, fince the Gods

And the Sacred Virgins.] All the printed Edithave it, ipsi vates, but the greatest part of the mentators read it, ipsix vates, whom I have w'd. A. C.

278.

led them on, and to bear them Company is Victory. The Delphians encouraged by this rangue, strove who should Signalize them molt in this Action, nor was it long before evidently perceived that Apollo fought for the For part of the Rock being violently torn of a fudden Earth quake, fell upon the Gaulifo A and either kill'd outright, or wounded a pro ous Number of Soldiers. Immediately upon there happen'd fo furious a Tempest, that the eft part of the Wounded died by the Violen the Hail and Cold. Brennus their General able to fullain the Anguish of his Wounds patched himself with a Poniard. The other mander followed by Ten Thousand Wou Men, marched out of Greece in great Preci tion, after he had revenged the ill Success of Enterprize, upon those who had been the Adv of it. But Fortune no more favour'd them in Retreat, than she had done in the Fight: Fo ing under perpetual Apprehensions of Danger meither: passed one single Night under a Hou cover them, nor one Day without new Fit and Dangers. The continual Rains, the and the Snow attended with Hunger, Last and above all long Watching, which may be koned the most insupportable of all Evils, delle the miserable Remainders of this unhappy A Those Nations also thro which they passed is order, purfued them as a Prey. Thus no Man of fo many Thousands, who in a vaid sumption of their Strength pretended to attu Gods, was left alive to keep up the Rememb of fo great an Overthrow.

The Mace Being a Prese

k X

Pyri narch Wom Pyri

racter

and t

Pyrr

Ning troc my car fresh when left be that

fe, pu g non edoni a Pe

fame Kin

Not one Man was lest alive. Justin me dies himself, for L. 32. C. 3. he says, that we of these Gauls went into Asia, and another Thrace: Which agrees with what we find in bius, who tells us that the Gauls that escaped the Siege of Delphos, settled near Byzantium B00

in the formany Made V this of Con-

t, and tempera with the D

th

A

TO no

eg

end al

ds

rO

00

eci

of

dy

in

Fo

ou

10

# BOOK XXV.

#### The ARGUMENT.

cerer'd bis Licolatore

The Gauls conspire against Antigonus King of Macedonia, orioitettan Onisus de ande en

Being too greedy of Prey, themselves become a Prey to the Enemy Antigonus procures a Peace. The Name of the Gauls formidable, and the constant Success of their Arms.

Pyrrhus makes bimfelf Mafter of Macedonia, baving chased Antigonus from thence.

Pyrrhus, while be dreams of an universal Menaroby, is defeated by the Valour of the Spartan Womens of the long assertion

Pyrrhus killed in the City of Airgos ... His Charater, and an Abridgment of his Adionaled to

# the Detence of Iron, because they and fush it abara finad CHAP. I.

Nigonus having concluded a Peace with An- A. C. riochus, returned to Matedonia, when a new 277. my came all on the fudden upon him, and gave fresh Diffur hance. For the Gaule whom Brenwhen he parted for his Expedition into Greece, left behind to defend the Frontiers of his Counthat they alone might not feem idle, armed fe, put the Geta and Triballians to flight, and A. C. cen Thousand Foot, and Three Thousand g now in a readiness to pour their Forces into 276. caonia, Tent Ambaffadors to Antigonus, to offer a Peace for a certain Sum of Money, and at ame time to observe and pry into his Strength. King invited them to a munificent Entertainment

to guare

Camp,

Flight

they ve

People

iers tha

ns unto

off all

do the S

els, an

n piece

y whic

es and

e of th

utation

e, not

blefom

Is were

filled

ern Pr

Gouli

n for St

ninions

perity

gs tho

ones,

our of

havir

by the

Count

of G

HA

din 1

s in a

which

nus K

t of ]

aim k

west,

that

hou'd

ment, where Plenty and Luxury reign'd its highest Profusion. But the Gauls surp to fee fo many Maffy Vessels of Gold and ver, which were purposely exposed to Sight, and tempted with the Defire of for Booty, took their leave of him, being more ved than before to turn their Arms against The King had order'd his Elephants to be A them, thinking to fright the Barbarians by unweildy Beafts which they had never feen be as likewise his Ships full of Soldiers, little in ning that this vain Oftentation of Power, by he defign'd to inspire Terror into them, would the contrary, rather fet an Edge upon their rice to run after fo rich a Booty. So the baffadors at their return Home, making allth greater than really they were reported, reported, ted in an exaggerating manner, both the prodic Wealth and Negligence of this Prince. His O they faid abounded in Gold and Silver, but neither Intrenchment nor Ditch to fecure it. es if their Riches had been a fufficient Prote to them, they had intirely renounced all Mi ry Discipline: Thinking perhaps they wanted the Defence of Iron, because they had such flor Gold.

A. C.

A. C. 279.

A. C. 276. CHAP. II. This Relation set all the Gall stre, who are naturally a covetous People; to me themselves Masters of so prodigious a Wealth this Expedition they were not a little encourable the Example of Belgius, who not long be had insirely deseated the Macedonian Army, so sain their King. Thus they unanimously agree to attack Antigonus's Camp in the Night, we foreseeing this Storm, had ordered his Soldiers Day before to remove all the Baggage withouts Noise into a Neighbouring Wood, and there had themselves. By thus abandoning his Cathe King preserved it, for the Gauls linding to Out, posts for sken and naked, not only with Numbers enough to defend them, but even Continuous and the Numbers enough to defend them, but even Continuous and the Numbers enough to defend them, but even Continuous and the Numbers enough to defend them, but even Continuous and the Numbers enough to defend them, but even Continuous and the Numbers enough to defend them, but even Continuous and the Numbers enough to defend them, but even Continuous and the Numbers enough to defend them, but even Continuous and the Numbers enough to defend them, but even Continuous and the Numbers enough to defend them, but even Continuous and the Numbers enough to defend them.

dam.

rpi

0 1

e

A

1

y be in was the reside C

t

2

to guard them, forbore for fome time to enter Camp, imputing this Solitude not to the Ene-Flight, but to some Stratagem of War. At: they ventured among the Tents, but rather People that came to pry about them, than iers that came for Pillage, leaving the Fortifiinstintouched and intire. After they had caroff all that they could find, they marched tothe Sea-Shoar, where carelelly plundering the els, and fearing no fuch Surprize, they were: n pieces by the Seamen, and that part of the y which had retired to the Fleet with their es and Children. So great a Slaughter was e of the Gauls, in this Rencounter, that the utation of this Victory procured Antigonus a e, not only with these People, but his most blesome Neighbours. At this Juncture the were so prolifick and numerous a People, that filled all Afra with their Swarms, fo that the em Princes never undertook any War without Gaulish Troops in their Pay, and fled only to nor Succour when they were beaten out of their inions. The Terror of their Name, and the perity of their Arms was fo great, that thefe gs thought they could neither preferve their ones, nor recover them when loft, but by the our of these People. Thus a King of Bishy A. C. having called them to his Affiltance, after he 278. by their Means obtained the Victory, shared Country with them, and gave them that exof Ground which they called Gallogracia. HAP. III. While these Transactions hap-A. C. din Afia, Pyrrbus was beaten by the Carthagi-275. sin a Naval Engagement near Sicily: To rewhich loss he dispatched Ambassadors to Anour King of Macedonia, to defire a Reinforcetof Men from him, and at the fame time, to him know, that if he would not grant that west, he should be obliged to return to Epire, that to enlarge the Borders of that Kingdom, lou'd be forced to take from the Macedenians,

what

A. C.

274.

fitions g m cetv'd es, the reere : and the rival nent w is Son wed h en tha to the hers to he In ual th hliged thim Valou a only maste but se ode in overp

XX

Book X

Body he ex had li oung HA Sparte avour Marc ord, ed on ult o fies 11

irst 1

who f Pel

what he wou'd more willingly take from the mans. When his Ambaffadors brought him that the King had rejected his Proposals, be tended to lie under an indispensible Necelli parting, but faid nothing of the Reasons of his den Departure. He advises the Allies to new Preparations of War in the mean time. left the Cittadel of Tarentum in the Hands Son Helenus, and his Confident Milo. At li turn into Epire, he immediately invaded the tiers of Macedonia. Antigonus gives him Ba is defeated and put to flight. After this, A receives Macedonia into his Obedience, and the Acquistion of this Kingdom, had made Amends for the Loss of Sicily and Italy, he le his Son and Confident whom he had left at I rum. Antigonus attended by a few Horse th companied him in his Flight, and forced u stide all the Works of his former Dignity, m to The Salonica, where he waited for a farou Opportunity to recover his lost Dominions, & ing to try once more the Fortung of War fome Gaulish Troops, whom he had taken in Pay. But being intirely vanquished the time by Ptolemy the Son of Pyrrbus, he fled but seven in his Company, and throwing Hopes of being re-established in his Throne, in Holes and Defarts for the Security of his their Means obtained the Victory .

A. C. 272.

CHAP, IV. Pymbus being advanced great a Height of Rower, was not content this Fortune, to which he ought not to ha pired, even in his own private Wishes, but pro to himself the Conquest of Greece and Asia did not take more Pleasure even in Sovereig felf, than in the Toils of War; thus where carried his Arms, twas almost impossible to the Progress of them. But as he had a Felicity in conquering of Kingdoms, fo a other hand he lost them as foon, when he had quer'd them, and took more care to make LA BERTHER BAND

ie

TREBERY

in a

d

E E

ate ro

igi

en

0年8日

ftions than to fecure and maintain them. A. C. g marched his Forces into Peloponnesus, he 272. ceiv'd there by the Ambassadors of the Aes, the Archaens and the Messenians. Nay, and the great Exploits he had performed the Romans and Carthaginians, attended rival with great Expectation. His first Ennent was against the Spartans, in which he is Son Ptolemy, and the Flower of his Army, wed his Defeat rather to the Valour of the en than that of the Men. For laying close to their City, these Heroines flocked in such hers to the Defence of their Native Country, he Infamy of his Retreat may juffly be faid ual the Glory of these Gallant Women who bliged him to it. As for his Son Ptolemy they thim to have been a Man of that extraordi-Valour and Strength, that he took the City a only with Sixty Men, and in a Sea-Engagemaster'd a Gally with a small Bark that carbut seven Men. At the Siege of Lacedamon, de into the middle of the Town, and there overpower'd by the Multitude. When his Body was brought to his Father, 'tis faid he expressed himself to this Estect, that his had lived longer than either he expected, or loung Man's Rashness deserved.

HAP. V. Pyrrhus meeting this Repulse he A. C. Sparta, marched directly for Argos, where he 272. avoured to force Antigonus, who had shut him-

Marched his Forces into Peloponnesus.] So the ord, the other ord, the Dauphin Edition, and the other ed ones read it Chersonesus, which is certainly sult of the Transcribers. Our Author himself ses this reading, for he says a little below, that first War Pyrrhus made, was against the Sparwho, as every one knows, were the chief Peof Peloponnesus.

Book XX

felf up in that City, as he was charging as the thickest Squadrons, was sain with a sthrown from the Walls. His Head was brown to Antigonus, who using his Victory with a Moderation, fent back his Son Helenus, who feveral Epirotes had furrender'd himfelf at Di tion, to his Father's Kingdom, and gave him Bones of his Father, who had not yet received Rites of Sepulture, to carry them to the To of his Ancestors. Tis a Truth universally knowledg'd by all Historians, that no King lived before him, or any contemporary Prince, ferved to be put in the same Scale with him, that we rarely find a Man, I don't fay an Crown'd Heads, but even among Generals of Reputation, who lived a more Temperate Au Life, or was so firict an Observer of Justicei his Dealings. He was so absolute a Master of Military Science, and possessed it in so high a fection, that in all his Wars with Lysimachu, metrius, and Antigonus, who were all of t Princes of extraordinary Merit, he always off Victorious. Nay in all the Battles he for with the Illyrians, the Sicilians, the Roman the Carthaginians, he never had the Work, frequently had the better of them. In flort the Fame of his great Exploits, and the Re tion of his Name, he made the Contemptible obscure Kingdom of Epire, famous all over World.

n this earlies, for he figs a little below, about

er read it to consider as soons of the areas to

the Franciscos. Our Suth a simplest

The . trayed Seizes by the Anti fury jastly Antig Alex

Kingo

Cyre

Fter ORS , but perfi al Ci ey dre

fo al nce w Hatre laid

inces,

The ( among menta

the Principle made, was good the Son the as deep one of the state BO Borch

1.13

He never had the worst.] Justin forgets felf. He was once beaten by the Romans, and by the Carthaginians.

## BOOK XXVI.

#### The ARGUMENT.

The People of Peloponnesus are persidiously betrayed to Antigonus. The Tyrant Aristotimus seizes the City of the Eleans. At last destroyed by the Conspiracy of Hellanicus.

Antigonus engages with the Gauls, who in a fury kill their Wives and Children, but are justly rewarded for it. Several Adventures of

Antigonus.

ly B ce,

n,

am f g Au

e it

of

35,

SO

ans

rit,

ort

Rep

ble

ver

ets

414

0

Alexander the Son of Pyrrhus restored to his Kingdom. The Disorders of the Kingdom of Cyrene.

#### CHAP. I.

Fter the Death of Pyrrhus, great Commoti. A. C. ons and Tumults happened not only in Mace-273. but in Asia and Greece. The Peloponnesians A. C. persidiously betrayed to Antigonus, and the 272. al Cities Lamenting or Rejoycing, according ey dreaded Pyrrhus, or expected Assistance from so after his Death they either enter'd into an note with Antigonus, or insligated by their mulatred, made War upon one another. Arislo-laid hold of this universal Disorder of the inces, to usurp the Sovereignty of the City

The City of the Eleans ] The printed Books, among the rest, that of Oxford, have it Epiniquoq; urbs, which is certainly faulty; as the mentators well observe: For it appears out of arch and Pausanias, that Aristotimus was Tynant

to hi

ich,

he De him fe

e who g bro

gerous

confp

rding

nty 1 H A

fevera

and t

y from

s Can

rds th

g adv

s for t

pow th

ails fo

they o

hoping

crificii

they

made

e War

Mino

neven

an u

s and

whom

had pu

ry, w

ned in

of th

e was a d they

inward

be Ox hs.

of the Eleans, and, cleared his Hands of the chi Inhabitants, either by Banishment or the Swen The Esolians follicited him by their Ambassado to restore the Wives and Children of the banishe At first he resused to grant it, but afterwards, pretending a sort of Regret for resuling so just a Re quest, he gave the Women leave to go to the Husbands, and appointed them a certain Day f their Departure. These unfortunate Wretchesh lieving their Banishment wou'd last as long their Lives, designed to carry their most valuab Moveables with them; but scarce were they con to the City-Gate, in order to March out all in Body, when by the Tyrant's Order they we rifled of all they had about them, and fent to Pr fon, after the Young Children had been kill even in their Mother's Bosoms, and the Virgi Ravished. While the whole City was as it we possessed with a Lethargy, and submitted to the infolent Outrages of this perfidious Monte Hellanicus the most considerable Person amos them for his Quality, and the only Man who w neither afraid of his own Life, because his o Age made him despise it, nor of that of his Ch dren, because he had buried them all, invited a of his Friends, in whom he might fafely conto to his House, and forgot nothing that might e courage them to attempt the Delivery of the Country. When he found them to hesitate, w ther they should Ramom the Publick, by inc ring a private Danger, and demand farther Ti to consider of this Matter, he called for his Slan and ordering them to shut the Doors, command them to go to the Tyrant, and to bid him fend strong Guard immediately to seize a knot of Co fpirators at his House. After which turning his

rant of the Eleans, who were called Epii, or Ex as 'tis manifest from Homer, and Dionysius H carn.

to his Friends, he told them by way of Rech, That fince he could not be fo happy as to he Deliverer of his Country, he would at least nimielf the Honour to revenge its Quarrel upon who fo treacheroully abandoned it. Thus g brought between the two Precipices equally gerous, they chose the most honourable way, conspired the death of the Tyrant, who was rdingly killed after he had usurped the Soventy 1 nine Months.

t e

ncu

Ti

lave

and

iend

Co

hi

HAP. II. In the mean time Antigonus who A. C. several Enemies upon his Hands, as King Pto- 267. and the Spartans, was threatened with a new ly from Gallogracia. So leaving a few Troops Camp only to amuse the former, he advanc'd rds the latter with all his Forces. The Gauls g advertised of his coming, prepared them-s for the Battle, and sacrificed several Victims now the Event of it. Finding then that the ails foretold the total Destruction of their Arthey desperately turned their Fear into Fury, hoping to pacify the Indignation of the Gods, crificing to them what they accounted most they murdered their Wives and Children. made these innocent Wretches the first Fruits War. So outrageous a Madness possessed Minds, that they did not spare that Age, n even their Enemies wou'd have spared, and an unnatural and bloody War against their s and Children, for the defence and protectiwhom most Wars are undertaken. Thus as if had purchased their Lives and an undoubted ry, with these execrable Barbarities, they hed into the Field, reeking still with the of these Innocents, but the Success of the e was answerable to the Presage: For no soond they prepared themselves for the Fight, but inward Guilt attacked them, before the Ene-

be Oxford Edition 1705. makes it but Five hs.

A. C.

266.

my charged them, and the Manes of fo ma wretched Victims appearing incessantly best their Eyes, threw them into fo great a Confer tion, that they delivered themselves blindfold the Fury of the Enemy, who made a terri Slaughter of them; fo that one might fay that Immortal Gods joyned with Men to extermin fuch Barbarous Monsters. After the Success of Battle, Ptolemy and the Spartans not thinking adviteable to engage a victorious Army, here themselves to Posts of greater Security. Antinus finding they were dislodged, turned his Ar against the Athenians, while the Courage of his diers was yet spirited with their late Victory, he was taken up in this War, Alexander King Epire, excited by a defire to revenge the Deat his Father Pyrrhus, ravaged the Frontiers of M donia. Antigonus returned thither in all speed give him Battle, but being abandon'd by his So ers, who went over to the Enemy's Side, he both his Army and Kingdom. His Son Dem us, who was then but very Young, levied ; Forces in his Father's Absence, and not only n vered Macedonia that was loft, but turned A ander out of his Kingdom of Epire. Such was Levity of the Soldiers, or the Inconstancy of tune, that one might see the greatest Prince turns, fometimes in Exile, and fometimes upon Throne.

A. C. 265.

A. C.

CHAP. III. But Alexander who lived in ile among the Acarnanians, was restored to his minions, as well by the Assectionate Zeal of Subjects the People of Epire, as by the help of Assection Assection Assection and the Subjects the People of Epire, as by the help of Assection Assection Assection as the Help of Assection as

recei e Kii brace avou on th had s Law, by 1 id the due t pestec m odi thei Dea sto ki er in-l 's Wo dered fed het m kill ew Mo

nous A

Duty

nt in

bok

s, an

1. Sele ther, 2. He

by P Sir-n ook XXVII. of JUSTIN.

ma

bef

old

rri

at-t

nin

of c

ing

eto

nti

Ar

is S

ing

at

Ma ed

s, and born of a Daughter of Ptolemy, not only receive her Daughter Berenice in Marriage, but Kingdom of Cyrene. Demetrius immediately braced the Proposal, and soon arrived there with avourable Gale: But valuing himself too much on the comliness of his Person, by virtue of which had got too great an ascendant over the Mother-Law, his insolent Behaviour soon made him haby the Royal Family and the Army. id those Devoirs to the Mother, which were ondue to the Daughter, this commerce was foon pefted by the young Queen, and at last render'd modious to the People and Soldiery, who cafttheir Eyes upon the Son of Ptolemy, compired Death of Demetrius, and employ'd some Assafsto kill him when he was in Bed with his Moer.in-Law. Arfinee encouraged by her Daugh- A. C. 's Words, who as she stood at the Chamber-door, 248. dered the Murderers to spare her Mother, interled between them and her Gallant to hinder them m killing him, but could only retard his Death ew Moments. Thus Berenice revenged the innous Amours of her Mother, without violating Duty to her; and followed her Father's Judgnt in the Choice of a Husband.

# BOOK XXVII.

## The ARGUMENT.

1. Seleucus kills his Mother-in-Law, and his Brother, who was but an Infant.

2. He loses his Fleet by a Tempest. Is defeated by Ptolemy, and sends to his Brother Antiochus, Sir-named Hierax, for Succour.

Book XXV

3. Asia torn in Pieces by cruel Wars. The geance of the Gods upon Antiochus, Hierax, seleurus.

#### CHAP. I.

A. C. 246.

A. C.

246.

Ntiochus King of Syria heing dead, his Seleucus succeeded him in his Throne and the Instigation of his Mother Landice, who chi ought to have diffwaded him from it, began Reign with Parricide, and killed his Step-Mot Berenice, together with his little Brother begon This execrable piece of Cruelty, not o made him infamous to all the World, but invol him in a War with Ptolemy. As for Berenice, w the heard that some Emissaries from the King w fent to dispatch her, she shut her felf up with Son in the City of Daphne, where the was foon fieged. This News was no fooner spread over A but most of the Cities remembring in what Gr deur her Father and Ancestors had lived, and to ed with Commiseration for her Missortunes, I tened to her Relief. Her Brother Ptolemy liken startled at the great Danger his Sister was in, his Kingdom, and marched his Forces with speed to Succour her. But before the arrival these Troops, Berenice, whom Seleucus coulds vented, and as cruelly put to death. This barhan ter hadion was condemned by all Mankind: For which Reason the Revolted Cities, which had alrea

A. C. 245.

Reason the Revolted Cities, which had also be his equipped a formidable Fleet, excited both by the sance apprehensions of Seleucus's Cruelty, and by the hat p Desires to revenge the Death of an Unfortuna in T Queen, for whose Deserved they had made all the nuch Preparations, immediately surrender'd themselved to Ptolemy, who had infallibly made himself Man Hone of all Seleucus's Dominions, had not some Domestic the ast of all Seleucus's Dominions, had not some Domesti Dissentions obliged him to go back into Agypt. Sper, of universal an Hatred had this unnatural Mord is mu

ook X awn up eath of ocured

CH leucus esthat ence, l arricid s Ship ft him d, and ortune cciden av'd f those d rev ad fuff loon ter, b en int iance. priche ow in ut as ortun fe th

the af

o his

draw

The

rax,

th

al

di

ea

the the

the elm all

awn upon Seleucus, and fo much Favour had the eath of a Sister, who was barbarously affassinated. oured for Ptolemy.

CHAP. II. After the Departure of Ptolemy, A. C. leacus fet out a powerful Fleet to reduce those Ci-245.

This is that had withdrawn themselves from his Obeleace, but as if the Gods had decreed to punish his
chic arricide in the most emphatical manner, he lost all
is Ships in a terrible Tempest, and had nothing
the him of such vast Preparations, but himself nateget ed, and a few Companions of his Shipwreck, whom
of the ortune had preserved alive. This was a dismal
coident, but such a one as Seleucus ought to have
and for, cou'd he have foreseen the Event: For
ship those Cities which out of an Aversion to him,
the drevolted to Ptolemy, thinking now that Heaven
and fussiciently punished their Prince for his Crimes,
the fooner heard the News of this Calamitous Disfer, but they changed their Hatred all on a sudtour into Pity, and returned to their former Alleliance. Thus rejoyeing at his Missortunes, and
ariched even by his Losses, he thought himself
by win a Condition to make War upon Ptolemy: A. Calamitous and lead ariched with the been only Born to make Sport for 244leucus set out a powerful Fleet to reduce those Ci-245. ut as if he had been only Born to make Sport for 244-ortune, and had recovered his Kingdoms only to of them again, he lost the Battle, and with not many more Attendants in his Train, than he had ther his late Shipwreck, he fled in great Precipitation to Antioch. From this Place he sent Letters his Brother Antiochus, wherein he delired affiance of him, offering him by way of recompence hat part of Asia which is bounded by the Mounain Taurus. Antiochus, whose insatiable Ambition such surpassed his Age, for he was but Fourteen lears old, laid hold of this Oceasion, not with that Honesty of Intention with which his Brother made he aforesaid offer to him, but like a persidious Robber, designing to strip him of all, all the Boldness of a smuch a Boy as he was, with all the Boldness of a Man: ber, designing to strip him of all, armed himself,

ook XX

Afia, an

an his N

he two

ar only

ing of A

revengi

de it wa

the Ga

Pav, at

there v

fend it.

f of th

ntiochus

d tho'

t leavis

ed thei

ntiochus

tedious

s Fath

ho ent

ter con

bich w

s fafet

ke a F

curity

Ptole.

iter t

being

ve do

nlequ

3 C:

orus i

trator Fatl

nds,

ciule.

bat t

All

S 78

4 B

A. C. 243.

A. C.

242.

Man : For this Reason he was Sirnamed ! Hien or Eagle, because that after the manner of the Bird of Prey, he lived by Rapine, and Violen In the mean time Ptolemy being informed that tiochus was advancing to the Relief of Seleug concluded a Truce for Ten Years with him, le he should be obliged to fight two at once, but so atter Seleucus faw this Peace dashed in Pieces his Brother, which had been granted to him by Enemy. For Antiochus whose Aid he had imp red, raised a mercenary Army of Gauls, and f from affitting him like a Brother, made War again him like an Enemy. In this dispute he gott Victory by the Bravery of his Gaulish Troops, w imagining that Seleucus had loft his Life in the Battle, turned their Arms against Antiochus his felf, in hopes that they should Ravage Asia at ple fure, when they had extinguished the Race of its Princes. Antiochus having notice of their pe hdious Deligns, was glad to redeem himself with good Sum of Money, as if he had fallen into the Hands of Robbers, and to enter into an Allian with those very Troops that were in his Pay.

A. C. 242.

CHAP. III. In the mean time 2 Eumenes Kin of Bithynia, finding the two Brothers dispersed in exhausted with their Civil Wars, falls upon Antichus the Conqueror, and his Gauls, with a Deig to get all Afia into his Possession, which now seem to be without a Master. Neither was it a diff cult Matter for him with his fresh Men to be an Army, which had not as yet recovered the Fatigue of their last Engagement. All the War at this suncture were employed in the Destruction

Some take it for a Hawk, as accipitris ritui the Oxford Edition; or perhaps any other Bird of pre

Eumenes King of Bithynia.] Here Justin grievously mistaken; for there was no Eumenes & mong the Kings of Bithynia: But Zeilas was the King of Bithynia in the time of Seleucus and An tiochus; and Eumenes was King of Pergamus,

en A

le

5

18

Asia, and according as a Prince was stronger an his Neighbours, fo he feized it as his Prey. he two Brothers Seleucus and Antiochus waged aronly for the Sovereignty of Asia, and Piolemy ing of Egypt aspired to the same, under pretence revenging the Murder of his Sifter. On one de it was ravaged by Eumenes, on the other Side the Gauls, whom the weakest Party always kept Pay, and among fo many Princes, who pillag d there was not one who had Gallantry enough to fend it. After that Eumenes had possessed himf of the better part of Asia, upon the defeat of ntiochus, yet these two Brothers cou'd not agree, dtho' the Prize for which they fought was loft, tleaving their foreign Enemies in Peace, they ed their utmost Efforts to destroy one another. ntiochus was overcome the second time, and after A. C. tedious Flight of feveral Days, at last 3 came to 234. s Father-in-Law Artamenes King of Cappadocia, ho entertained him nobly at first, but not long ter contrived to take away his Life by Treachery, hich when Antiochus understood, he provided for s safety by flight. Thus wandring up and down te a Fugitive; and finding no where a Place of curity, he at last threw himself into the Hands Prolemy his Enemy, thinking he should find a A. C. tter treatment from him than from his Brother, 233. being conscious to himself, what he design'd to we done to him, had he fallen into his Hands, and nsequently what he deserved from him. 4 But

orus calls him Ariamenes, and says, he married tratonice Sister to Antiochus, therefore he could not Father-in-Law to Antiochus, as our Author prends, who calls him Socerum. But Justin may be sused, by the Observation we have already made, viz. but the antient Authors often confounded the Names Alliance. For this Reason the French Translator is rendred Socerum Brother-in-Law.

<sup>4</sup> But Prolemy not so much behaving himself like

A. C.

A. C.

226.

227

ook ?

befo

of

Phi

VETI

Cle

he i

80 E

Ly

nd, w

e Gua

ny. I s the si

hich h

their

ing of ed to we his the in

e Mer d to p is lati

e Fpin er dre

s first

merl

r Bro

ar ag

lie dil

the I

th th

1 Som

ha: L

4. Ar

Ptolemy not so much behaving himself like a Fri to a distressed Prince, who had sted to him for sour, as an inveterate Enemy, commanded him be closely confined; but notwithstanding the value of his Keepers, he found means to make escape out of Prison, by the help of a certain Hot, with whom he intrigued, but in his Flight, murdered by Robbers. Much about the same it too Seleucus lost his Life by a fall from his Hot having lost his Kingdom before. Thus these the Princes being Brothers, not only in Blood, but Banishment, lost their Dominions, and received deserved Reward of their Wickedness.

Dauphin's Edition, which in the Notes corrects non tam amici debito quam hostis sunctus, common Editions read it, Non amici debito qua hostis sactus, which is downright Nonsence. The sion of the Junta's reads it, Non tantum amidedito quam hostis fratri, which that of Oxford followed.

# BOOK XXVIII.

The ARGUMENT.

pire Marries ber Daughter Pthia to Demei us King of Macedonia, which occasions sale bloody Wars.

2. The proud Answer of the Atolians to the R mans who assisted the Acarnanians. They take Arms vigorously.

3. Olympias does not long survive the Death her two Sons: Her Daughter Laodamia madered by the People. The great Calamities is

rS

V

ke H

nty

e ti

Hole

but

ed

1

as.

que E

mi

rd

net

10

R

ike

116

befall Epire. The Death of Demetrius King of Macedonia. Antigonus is declared Tutor to Philip, Son of Demetrius, and prudently governs his Pupil's Kingdom.

4. Antigonus makes War against the Spartans. Cleomenes their King slies into Ægypt, where he is killed. Philip takes the Administration into his own Hands, after the Death of Antigonus.

#### CHAP. I.

Dympiss the Daughter of Pyrrhus King of E-A. C. pire, after the Death of Alexander her Hus- 243. nd, who was likewise her Brother, took upon rielf the administration of the Government, and eGuardianship of his two Sons Pyrrkus and Ptomy. Finding the Ætolians attempted to disposthese Young Princes of that part of Acarnania, hich had been configned to the Father, in confiration of the fignal Services he had done thent their Wars, she addressed herself to Demetrius ing of Macedonia, and tho' he was already mard to Antiochus the King of Syria's Sifter, she we him her Daughter ' Pibia in Marriage, that the might procure that Afliftance from him by A. C. e Merits of this Alliance, which had been refu- 243, - i to pitty. So he espoused the Princes; but if is last Marriage acquired him the Assection of e Fpirotes, the disgraceful Rupture of the for-er drew upon him the hatred of the Syrians. For sfirst Wife no less disgusted, than if she had been merly divorced from him, voluntarily retired to r Brother Antiochus, and perswaded him to make ar against her Husband. The Acarnanians likehe disturbing the Epirotes, implored the Protection the Romans against the Atolians, and prevailed th the Senate to dispatch Ambassadors to them,

Some MSS. call her Bithia; some Pythia; some

Book 2

n the fa

beir Ci fit wi

ways the

n the N

he only

he Ma

eheld 1

f King

when a

Alex nd Ind

for wh

nit the

ns, an hey ki

earded er dis

night hey in

iers of CH

ifrati

WO S

eeded ed at

vas fu

on the

fher

not los

ng no

reis, a

Gelo,

ner L Altar

: 7

with orders to tell them that they must withd their Garrisons out of the Cities of Acarnania, leave those People in the Enjoyment of their berty, who were formerly the only Men than fused to assist the Grecians against the Tro from whom the Romans derived their Original

A. C. 242.

CHAP. II. But the Ætolians returned a han ty Answer to the Roman Ambassadors, and a they had arrogantly reproached them with the nominy of having fo often been beaten by the G and Carthaginians, added that they ought fire open the Gates of their own City, which the fear of the Punic War had shut, before they thou of carrying their Arms into Greece. Next defired them to remember what they were the felves, and what People they were whom they tended to threaten; that as for themselves they not been able to defend their own City against Gauls, and after it was taken, had not recovered by Dint of Sword, but redeemed it with a Sum Money: That when this Nation afterwards in ded Greece with a far greater Body of Men, t totally extirpated them without the Aflifiance any foreign Troops, nay even without employ all their own, and made them find their Sepulu in those very Places, where these insolent Bark ans had proposed to erect Cities, and establish feat of their Empire. That on the other Side! Romans still trembling for the late burning of the City, gave leifure to the Gauls to possess themsel of the better part of Italy: That therefore the ought to drive the Gauls out of Italy, before the pretended to threaten the Ætclians, and to del their own Country, before they invaded that another People. And after all, who were thefel mans that talk'd fo big, but a pack of Shepher who had by Violence possessed themselves of so Lands, out of which they had turned the law Proprietors; who not being able to find Word that wou'd marry with them, by reason of the Bil so the ness of their Extraction, were forced to steal the Quive hd

ia,

eir hat

roj nal nau

l a

G

firf

101

t t

the y p

red um in cl

oyi

ltu rba h t

e t

el

th

the for

el

heir City upon Parricide, and cemented the Walls it with the Blood of their Founder's Brother? That on the other hand the Atolians had been always the Principal People of Greece, and surpassed heir Neighbours in Valour, no less than they did nthe Nobleness of their Descent: That they were he only Nation who had braved the Macedonians, he Masters of the rest of the Universe, and had scheld without the least Fear the great Puissance of King Philip. The only Men, in a Word, who when all the World besides trembled at the Name of Alexander, after he had conquered the Persians, and Indians, had the hardiness to despise his Edicts. For which Reason they advised the Romans to limit their Ambition with their present Acquisitions, and not to provoke the Arms of those, who, shey knew had utterly descated the Gauls, and searded the Macedonians. Having after this manter dismiss'd the Roman Ambassadors, that they night not be reproached with talking more than shey intended to perform, they ravaged the Fronciers of Epire and Acarnania.

iers of Epire and Acarnania.

CHAP. III. Olympias had now put the Admi-A. C. mistration of the Kingdom into the Hands of her 242. two Sons, and Pyrrhus being deceased, was succeeded by his Brother Ptolemy, who as he advanted at the Head of his Troops to meet the Enemy, was surprized by an Indisposition, of which he died on the way. Olympias sensibly touched with the loss of her two Sons, languished for a little while, but did not long survive them. There were none remaining now of the Royal Family, but the Princes Neven, and her Sister Laodamia. The former married Gelo, Son to the King of Sicily, and the other lost her Lise by the Violence of the People before the Altar of <sup>2</sup> Diana, to which she fled for Sanctuary.

The Epirotes were great worshippers of Diana; stheir Coins testify, with Diana, her Bow, and her Quiver upon them.

This

This outrageous Action the Immortal Gods fa

A. C.

233.

c Spart e Spart e lilip's a e Emp

reated reatest intended domian ibertie olate,

lives
ith in
ed the

ens be

he old ons, i ied up

y as to country recei

he Wo here v lity, ublic

y upo ed wi

ciently revenged by perpetual Losses, and aim the total Destruction of the People: For afterth had fuffered all the Extremities of Famine, on tion'd by the Barrenness of the Earth, and all Calamities of an intestine War, they had at | like to have been utterly overrun by the Arms Foreigners. Mile the Murderer of Landamian Mad, and in his furious Fits, attempted sometim to dispatch himself by the Sword, and sometim to beat out his Brains with Stones. In conclus he tore out his Bowels with his Teeth, and di within 3 Eleven Days after. While these Tras actions happened in Epire, Demetrius in the me time died in Macedonia, and left a young Son! hind him, whole Name was Philip. During 1 Minority Antigonus was appointed to be his 6 vernour, who having married the Mother of Pupil, used all Efforts to make himself King. he happen'd some time after to be belieged in Palace, by a tumultuous Herd of People w threatened his Life, he boldly appeared in public without his Guards, and throwing his Diade and purple Robe against the Mutineers, he b them bellow those Trifles on some one else, who ther knew not how to govern them, or whom the knew better how to obey. That it was not by Ease and Pleasures, but by the Fatigues and Da gers to which he was eternally exposed, that found himself to be Governour of that Kingdo which had drawn so much Envy upon him. All this he refreshed their Memories with what he ha done for them: How he had punished the Revo of their Allies, and repress'd that insolent Joy which the Dardanians and Thessalians had shown, upon the Occasion of King Demetrius's Death; and last how he had not only kept up, but advanced the

<sup>3 &#</sup>x27;Tis Twelve Days after, in the Oxford Els

th

00

ll e

ms

a n

tin uli

di

ran

me

n b

fl

14

blic

de

bi oc the

y h Dan

t b

l fte ha

vol hic

th

(II)

th

Edi

llä

eputation of the Macedonian Crown. That if eRemembrance of these Services was offensive to em, for his part he was ready to throw up the overnment, and return them the Present they had ade him, so that they had nothing to do but to use a King whom they might ride at Pleasure. Ith these sensible Reproaches the People were so sectually touched, that they begged him to take the Administration into his Hands again, which resused to do, till they delivered the Ringleams of this Sedition to condign Punishment.

CHAP. IV. After this he made War upon A. C. e Spartans, who were the only People that in 226. ilip's and Alexander's Time, had despised both e Empire and Arms of the Macedonians, which ere formidable to all the World. These two Cebrated Nations carried on this War with the eatest Vigour and Obstinacy, while one Side ntended to maintain the ancient Glory of the Madonians, and the other not only fought for their iberties, which they had hitherto preserved inolate, but even for their Lives. The Lacedamoons being defeated, not only themselves but their lives and Children, sustained this Missortune ith incredible Bravery. As none of the Men va. A. C. ed their Lives on the Day of Battle, so none of 223. e Women bewailed the loss of their Husbands. he old Men extolled the honourable death of their ons, the Sons congratulated their Fathers that led upon the Spot. In short, they only lamented eir own Unhappiness, that they were not so hap-y as to sacrifice their Lives for the Liberty of their country. All the Houses in the City stood open receive, and to cure the Wounded, and to refresh e Wearied. In this fatal Crisis of their Affairs, here were no Complaints nor Signs of Fear in the lity, and each Man was more concerned for the ublick than his own Private Calamity. Presentupon this arrived their King Cleomenes all coveed with his own Blood, and that of his Enemies,.

whom he had made a great Slaughter. Having

entred:

3. Wish

extra

4. At 1.

Rom

this L

Uc of was

vernm

onus W

nioebus

Hitute

ne to

r relig

ppt, 1

ich ex

med P

Roo

uld be

nbagin

e, the

ed C

er fince m wit om h thag i inces

y we v the

orld o

H:

y Just ich in

old 1

Ari

entred the Town, he neither fat down nor ask for Meat or Drink, nor put off his heavy Armo

Book XXI

A. C. 241. A. C.

223.

to ease himself, but lean'd against a Wall, and wh he found that there were only Four Thousand le of all his Army, he advised them to reserve the felves for a more favourable Opportunity, wh they might do their Country better Service. The taking his Wife and Children with him, he fet f for Eypt, and came to King Ptolemy, by whom was honourably received, and supported in a Gra But at l deur suitable to his Royal Character. after Ptolemy's Death, he and all his Family we cut off by that Prince's Son. Antigonus de leat the Spartans beyond all hopes of making head again him, but commiserating the Condition of a Ci once fo flourishing and powerful, he strictly proh bited the Soldiers to plunder the Town, and pa doned all that were left alive, alledging that h Quarrel was not with the Spartans, but with Cla menes, who fince he had withdrawn himself, ! had no longer any Occasion to be Angry: That would be no less Glorious to him in after Ages have preserved Lacedamon, than to have taken i although no Man ever took it besides himself: The for this Reason he spared their Buildings and H bitations, fince there were no Men scarcely left, I whom he cou'd show his Clemency. Not long after he died himself, and left the Kingdom to his Pup Philip, who was fourteen Years old.

A. C. 221.

# BOOK XXIX.

The ARGUMENT.

1. A new Face of Affairs in the World, occasioned by the new Masters that govern'd it, especial in Africk, Ægypt, and Macedonia.

2. Philip

philip King of Macedonia led on by ill Counfels to make War against the Romans.
With what specious Pretences he colour'd this extravagant Design.

Romans. The disgraceful and fatal Events of

this War.

he

W

Th

tf

we

air

Ci

rol

pa h

Cle

.

## CHAP. I.

A Uch about this time almost all the Empires A. C. of the World changed their Masters. Philip 221. o was fourteen Years old, took upon him the wernment of Macedonia, after the Death of Anomus who was his Step-father, as well as Tutor.

niorbus likewise, altho' he was very young, Was A. C. whituted King of Asia upon the Death of Seleu-221.

Ariarathes, who was much of the same Age, ne to the Crown of Cappadocia, which his Far refigned to him. Prolemy possessed himself of A. C. ich execrable Parricide he was Ironically fir-A. C. med Philopater. The Spartans fet up Lycurgus in 221. Room of Cleomenes: And lest any Nation uld be exempt from this universal Change, the thaginians chose Annibal, who was then under A. C. e, their General, not for want of more experi-221. ed Commanders, but because they knew that er since his Infancy, care had been taken to policis n with an invincible Hatred of the Romans, to om however he did not prove so fatal, as to the thaginians themselves. Although these young inces had no old Ministers to direct them, yet as y were inflamed by a generous Ambition, to folthe Footsteps of their Ancestors, they gave the orld early Expectations of what they wou'd per-

Having stain his Father.] Upon what Authory Justin has grounded this, we can't tell; but Plutch in his Life of Cleomenes, makes as if he died old Age; Polybius says, he died of a Distemper.

Book XX

ook X

than th

rewup t

ddepris

inst the

ddelea at he m

ne time

givin

tention

untry,

eece, W

inger t

ens and

res in

n to p

hich D

em bu

e anot

e Con

Paffag

CHA

Italy,

Cruel

me ro

at to Victo arge

eece

lhons

metir t th

dim pect

re It

at C d fie

form in their Maturer Years. Only Ptolem he came to his Kingdom by Villainous mean he was remiss in his governing of it. The De nians and other Neighbouring Nations; who of Macedonia, perpetually harafs'd King Phi these I were vigorous. were vigorously repulsed by this Prince, who content to have defended his own Country, wat for an Opportunity to attack that of the

A. C. 219. A. C. 218.

CHAP. II. While his Head was full of Defign, Demetrius King of Illyrium, who had lately defeated by Paulus the Roman Conful, earnestly importuned him to Revenge the rages of the Romans, who not confining their bition to the Borders of Italy, made War upo Kings whatever, in hopes to render theme Masters of the whole Universe. That in order put this Project in Execution, they had at first red to the Conquest of Sicily, Sardinia, Spain, lastly to that of all Africk, taken Arms against Carthaginians, and Annibal, and now made Ward himself, for no other Reason but because he lay near to Italy, as if it were a Crime for a Print have his Dominions adjoyning to theirs: That Example of others ought to possess him with apprehensions of the Romans, who wou'd be for the more irreconcileable Enemies to him, 1 as Kingdom lay nearer to them, and was more por

As his Kingdom lay nearer to them. common Editions have it, cujus quanto promp fit regnum. But that of Oxford, propius, white undoubtedly better, and therefore I have followed for that Philip's Kingdom lay nearest to the Rom is very plain. Dyrrachium and Apollonia, 1700. ritime Towns of Macedonia, were in fight of lu and 'twis but fix Hours passage from one Country the other. Freinshemius corrects it, proximi which perhaps is the best.

ook XXIX.

X

em

Do ho e K

ut

vho

Vat

e l

of

id

l, le

por nie

rde

n, nit

no

at

th

m

as

npt

red

ma

01

ta

117

mi

283

than the rest. He concluded, that he freely ewup to him those Territories, of which they deprived him, and that it would be infinitely one Satisfaction to him to see an Allie in the position of his Country, than an inveterate Enemy, these Arguments he prevailed with him to quit A. C. Defigns upon Æiolia, and to turn his Arms ainft the Romans, who he imagin'd would give 217. n no great Trouble, fince he heard that Annibal defeated them at the Lake of Thrasymene. But A. C. at he might not be engaged in several Wars at the 216. netime, he concluded a Peace with the Ætolis, giving out that he had done this, not with any tention to remove the Scene of War into another untry, but only to secure the Tranquility of ece, which, as he pretended, was never in greater inger than at this Juncture, because the Carthagims and Romans, who had erected two new Emes in the West, were ready upon the first Occan to pour into Greece and Asia, from putting sich Design in Execution, nothing cou'd hinder em but the mutual Wars which they made against another for Universal Sovereignty: But that Conqueror, whoever he was, would soon open. Paffage into the East.

CHAP. III. He added, That he beheld a Rifing Italy, a Cloud impregnated with the Seeds of Cruel and Bloody War: That he plainly faw it me roaring and thundering from the West, and at to whatever parts of the World the Tempest Victory shou'd drive it, it would certainly disarge it self in a terrible shower of Blood: That teeze had frequently laboured under strange Constions, sometimes in the Wars with the Persians, metimes in those with the Gauls and Macedonians, it that all this would look like meer Sport and stime, if compared to the Calamities they must pect to suffer, whenever those Forces, which now re Italy assunder, should scusse their way out of at Country: That he easily foresaw how raging a fierce a War this would prove, as well by rea-

fon

A. C.

216.

ok XX

CHAP

ice that

gin an

the Bu

ces ove

ballado

Alliance

bre the

puble,

aufe th

uin Er

oubtfu

t Phili

oops in

ha N.

o havi

s, by

ms aga

the A

the me

Fron

venty

le his r, to

e Læ

iance

cretic

the C

ace of

baffi er fti n to

Th

us, 'i

Make

is the

llyri

ub of affift

ion of the Numbers of their Armies, as the E rience and Conduct of their Generals, which now kindled between these two Warlike Nati That the Rage which animated both Sides we an open never be terminated but by the entire Defirm of one of the Parties, and that this would infall end in the rain of the neighbouring Kingdo That wherever the Victory fell, Macedonia had to apprehend from the Conqueror, than Gre because it was more Warlike, and able to de it felf, but that he was sensible enough that Per which brought such prodigious Bodies into the F and fought with fo much obstinacy, would cert ly puth on their Conquelts, for which Confid tion even he had sufficient Reason to dread the A of the Conqueror. Upon these Pretences Philip cluded a Peace with the Ætolians, and wholly fying his Thoughts about the War, in which Romans and Carthaginians were engag'd, caref observed which way the Scale inclined. But Romans although they had so terrible an Enem Annibal upon their Hands, who menaced the struction of their City; yet they were not all apprehensive of the Storm that threatened the from Macedonia. The celebrated Valour of People, and the Reputation they had acquired conquering the East, gave them just sealousies. sides they were not ignorant that Philip, inflan with an Emulation to equal the Exploits of A ander the Great, was a warlike, active and en prizing Prince.

Because Macedonia was more warlike. In common Editions, and even that of the Dauphin, which I wonder, 'tis read quia remotior, in defia of all Geography, as we have seen. The Oxford it it, quia promptior, which I don't disallow: Fat instead of remotior, reads promotior, id est, 1 molior, whom I have followed.

nlid e A lip

lly ich refl

ut em he

the sed

lan

A

n

285

ok XXIX. of JUSTIN.

E CHAP. IV. No sooner had Philip received A. C. sich ice that the Carthaginians had deseated the Ro-216. It is an open Enemy to the latter, and gave Orders A. C. the Building of some Vessels, to transport his 215. It is cessover into Italy. After this he dispatched an bassador with Letters to Annibal, to conclude Alliance with him, who being taken and brought one the Senate, was dismissed without farther described, not so much in respect to his Master, as a sufe they thought it not adviseable to make a less tain Enemy of that Prince, who was then only seen oubtful one. But when the Romans understood A. C. the Philip made Preparations to carry over his 214. t Philip made Preparations to carry over his 214.
sops into Italy, they fent Lavinus the Prator
ha Navy well equipped, to hinder his Passage, o having landed in Greece, perswaded the Æ10-u, by Virtue of his Promises, to turn their ms against Philip; and Philip on his Side sollicithe Achaens to make War against the Romans. A. C. the mean time the Dardanians began to ravage 211. Frontiers of Macedonia, and having carried off enty Thousand Captives, obliged Philip to turn e his Thoughts from profecuting the Roman er, to defend his own Country. In the mean to Lavinus the Prator having entered into an lance with King Attalus, ravaged Greece at A. C. cretion, which cast such a Terror into several the Cities there, that they fent to demand affine of Philip, and even wearied him with their nbassies. 4 The Kings of Illyrium likewise, who ver stirred from his Side, perpetually importuned n to perform his Promise. On the other hand,

The Kings of Illyrium. ] In the Common Edius, 'tis Illyriorum reges. which led me into their Stake. For the Junta's Edition, which und ubtedthe best, and is followed by that of Oxford, reads llyriorum iex, in the Singular Number: And in th of History, only Demetrius importuned Philip alift bim.

A. C.

204.

k XX

A Terri

Peace to defeats

migns.

7Hile 1

Proj

eafter a

ned the

ovn'd .

ather a

d hap

elf to

xample were

ery, fo

e, lan

Effent med o

Hatr fo lo s belo by

titlel

towa

ich T

Gree

Thus

€.

h T

war

his own Subjects preffed him to revenge the struction of their Lands. Being thus as it were fieged with fo many Important Difficulties, cou'd not well tell which way first to turn him However he flatter'd them all with hopes of a fa dy Relief, not that he believed himself in a Con tion to keep his Word without them, but that fe ing them with these Expectations, he might continue them in the Confederacy. But at last resolved to march first against the Dardanians, w waiting the Opportunity of his Absence, were n dy to pour into Macedonia with a more numer Army than before. He made a Peace with the mans, who were content for that time to defer t War which they designed against him. At last on the Information he received, That Philopam General of the Achaens had been tampering w the Allies to bring them over to the Roman Interes he laid an Ambuscade for his Life; which the oth having discovered, and happily avoided, he p vailed with the Achaens, over whom he had gre Authority, to quit his Service.

# BOOK XXX.

The ARGUMENT.

1. The Luxury, Madness, and Parricides of Palemy King of Ægypt.

Effeminate Prince. The Tragical Death of the Courtisan, and the infamous Ministers of the Pleasures.

3. After the Death of Ptolemy, the Romans to his Son into their Protection, and defend him gainst Antiochus King of Syria, and Philip King of Macedonia.

k XXX. A Terrible Earthquake. The Romans refuse peace to Philip. Flaminius gives him Battle, defeats him, and deprives him of his Dominions.

## CHAP. I.

re s,

nf fp on

fe 1

aft 14

1

er

e I

ere oth

p

gre

th.

tal

m o

ilip

Hile Philip was employed about these great A. C. Projects in Macedonia, Ptolemy spent his 221. eafter a different manner in Egypt : For having ned the Crown at the Expence of Parricide, ovn'd the Murder of his Brother to that of ather and Mother, as if every Thing had fucthe d happily with him, he wilder def to his Pleasures. All the Court follow'd Not only his Favourites and Lieutewere infected with this Contagion, but all the ery, forgetting the Severities of Military Dife, languished under an Unactive and Infa-Esteminacy. Antiochus King of Syria being med of this Disorder, and excited by that an- A. C. Hatred which had divided these two King- 219. fo long, all on the fudden attacked feveral s belonging to this voluptuous Prince, took by force, and carried his Arms even into A. C. titself. This put Ptolemy into a strange Con- 219. tion, so he immediately dispatched Ambassatowards Antiochus, to amuse him with their ofals, and stop the Torrent of his Victories, ch Time as he cou'd get his Troops in rea-Thus having hired a considerable Army Greece, he gives Battle to his Enemy, intirely

Thus having hired a considerable Army from e.] Magno in Gracià exercitu conducto. The th Translator has faultily render'd it, He marchowards Greece, at the Head of a formidable y. For he never came near it, the Battle being at Raphia, a City of Palestine. routs

ook X

d Gove

rion in

it. A

res a S

had b

omen t

gain T'

l even

Higate

their

ing ai

lace, k

1 Sifter

vilice.

ngdom

ng, an

utes, t

baffad

e the

Prote

s, as t

en the

e. CHA

to the

ce to

fo no

Punio

ed to

red th

they

re Re

en th

raise

wha

merly

adors

w, th

patch

untry

A. C. 217.

A. C.

217.

routs him, and had without Question beaten out of his Kingdom, if his Valour had but fee ed his good Fortune. But being fatisfied to recovered the Towns which he had loft, he m a Peace with Antiochus, and greedily lays hol this Occasion, to return to his former dissolute of Living; so that being intangled in his V deeper than ever, he killed his Wife Euridice, was likewise his Sister, and suffered himself a tamely managed by the Artifices of the Court Agathoclea. In this manner, losing the Rem brance of his Glory and Dignity, he wasted Nights in Wantonness, and the Days in Riot. revive his Luxury when it began-to pall and guish, Players upon all Sorts of Instruments fent for to his Entertainments: Neither wa enough for him to be a Spectator in these Extra gancies, but like a learned Master in the Scient Pleasure, he took a pride to show himself took and played upon the Harp himself. This was first and secret Source of the Corruption of Prince's Court.

A. C. 207.

CHAP. II. As this Licentiousness daily inc sed, so the Impudence of this audacious Ha cou'd not be confined within fo narrow a room the Walls of the Palace. What ferv'd to infla her natural Insolence, was that her Brother Aga cles, a Youth of extraordinary Beauty, shared King with her, and ministred to his infamous P fures. To this may be added the Credit of the Mother 2 Oenanthe, who managed the King as pleased by the Charms of her Son and Daugh Thus not content to have the King intirely atth own Disposal, they pretend to govern the Kingo too: Appear in Publick, are saluted, and magn cently attended. Agathocles, who was insepara from the King's Person, had the whole City at Devotion: The Women had the disposal of all Of

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Some MSS. call ber Cenanthe; and for Euanthe.

n

ecc

m

ol

te

V to

em

d t, d

s w

enc

oth

25

f nc

Ha

on

nfl.

184

d

P

25

gh t th

ngd

agn

ara

at

DA

Government, so that the King was the only fon in the Kingdom who had the least Power A. C. it. Amidst these Disorders the King dies, and 204. ves a Son of five Years old behind him, whom had by his Sifter Euridice. These Audacious omen took care to conceal his Death, in order gain Time to possess themselves of his Treasures. feven of his Kingdom; by the help of some their Interests. But at last, the News of it ing air, the People ran in Multitudes to the lace, kill'd Agathocles, and hang'd his Mother Sister upon Crosses, to revenge the Death of ilice. After this, as if the Infamy of the A. C. ngdom had been expiated by the Death of the 204. ng, and the Punishment of these execrable Pro-traction utes, the Inhabitants of Alexandria dispatch'd baffadors to Rome, intreating them to undere the Guardianship of the Young Prince, and Protection of Ægypt, which Philip and Antio-y, as they pretended, had already divided been themselves by a Treaty made for that pur-

CHAP. III. This Embaffy was very acceptato the Romans, who had long waited for a Prece to turn their Arms against Philip, because he fo notoriously disobliged them in the Time of Punic War. They were fo much the more ined to attack him, as that having now Conred the Carthaginians, and their General Annithey faw no Power whatever, whom they had re Reason to be jealous of than him: Especially en they confidered, what Commotions Pyrrhus raised in Italy with a handful of Macedonians, what great Exploits that Military Nation had merly performed in the East. So they fent Amadors to Philip and Antiochus, to let them both w, that they must not make any Attempts up- A. C. the Kingdom of Egypt, and at the same time 201. patched M. Lepidus into Egypt, to Govern that untry under the Character of Guardian to the

201.

unive

ed tha

uld ce

in tim

ce wit

h the

tle to

is Sid

ach of

ing to

, in fi East,

that

th mo

e with

was in

other

liers t

t Ex

heir 1

bage a

our, a

had 1

the G

SANNI

onlequi

of the

mate d

tion;

ces, be

xander

talk, a

Victor

East,

A ran

aken b

и. С.

:200.

Young Prince. While these Things were transcring, Ambassadors from Attalus King of Pergraws, and from the Rhodians arrived at Rome, complain of the Outrages they had suffered fro Philip. These Complaints immediately determined the Senate to declare War against that Monarch, and thus under pretence of Supporting the Allies, they sent a Consul and some Legions in Macedonia. Not long after, all Greece encourage by the Roman Troops, and by the Hopes they have freeze in their Antient Liberty, declared in

A. C.

Macedonia. Not long after, all Greece encourage by the Roman Troops, and by the Hopes they h of recovering their Antient Liberty, declared un nimously against Philip; who being pressed the from all Quarters is compelled to beg for a Pea When the Romans began to form the Articles lating to it, Attalus, the Rhodians, the Achaens, a Ætolians demanded the restitution of those Place which Philip had taken from them. On the of hand Philip alledged, that he might perhaps prevailed upon to receive Laws from the Roma but that it wou'd be an eternal Infamy to him, he fusfered the Greeks, who had been vanquil by his Predecessors Philip and Alexander, and w Subjects of the Macedonian Empire, to imp Conditions upon him, who ought rather to the of paying their accustomed Tribute, the Badge their Servitude, than lay any claim to Liber However, a Truce of two Months was at granted him upon his desiring it, that those M ters might be regulated by the Senate at Ri about which they cou'd not agree in Macedonia

A. C. 197.

CHAP. IV. This same Year an Earthque happen'd in the midst of that Arm of the Swhich runs between the Islands of 3 Thera: Therasia, and to the no little Astonishment of the that Sail by those Coasts, a new Island peeped from the bottom of the Sea, amidst the boiling the Water. The same Day in Asia, the same Earquake shook the Foundation of Rhodes, and set

Two of the many Mands in the Ægeans now called Archipelago.

he in ag hi

ea

5

lac

oth

m, ish we mp this less to M

Ri

114

qua

th ed ing

n

er Cities, doing incredible Damages, and some nirely swallowed up. As these Prodigies caused universal Consternation, the Soothiayers pred that the growing Monarchy of the Romans ld certainly absorb, and devour the antient narchy of the Greeks and Macedonians. In the in time the Senate having refused to make any ce with Philip, that Prince enters into a League hthe Tyrant Nabu, and marches in order of tle to find out the Enemy, who does the fame is Side. When the two Armies were in fight ach other, he encouraged his Men, by repreing to them that the Persians, Badrians, Indians, , in fine, all Afia to the remotest Provinces of East, had been conquered by the Macedonians, that they ought to fustain this War, with fo h more Vigour than their Ancestors had done e with the abovementioned Nations, as Liberwas infinitely more precious than Empire. other hand the Conful Flaminius animated his 197. liers to Battle, by recounting to them their t Exploits which were fill fresh and recent heir Memories. One while he told them of bage and Sicily, the late Monuments of their our, another while of Italy and Spain which had likewise conquered. Adding that Alexanthe Great ought not to be ranked above the fasAnnibal, whom they had driven out of Italy, and onsequence of that subdued Africk it self, the third of the World: That they ought not to make an mate of the Macedonians by their ancient Retion; but by the present Condition of their ces, because they were not going to fight against xander the Great, of whom they had heard Peotalk, as of a Heroe invincible, neither against Victorious Army which had triumphed over East, but that they had to do with Philip 4 a

A raw unexperienc'd Boy.] Justin is strangely aken bere, Philip was so far from being a Boy, that

0 2

raw

ing h

Affil

eup .

1. The

Kin

be I

min

Nal

1be

Roi

022

niba

Ros

10 1

miti

chu:

the.

bis .

La

Afi

who

a P

8. Fi

7. Tb

s. An

6. Ar

4. An

2 An

3. Na

raw unexperienc'd Boy, not yet arrived to Y of Maturity, who was kardly able to fecure Frontiers of his own Kingdom from the Inful his Neighbours, and with those Macedonians, not long before had been a Prey to the Dark ans: That his Enemies cou'd only boast of the ploits of their Ancestors, whereas he only rem ted the gallant Actions of his own Soldiers; that those very Men whom he beheld under own Colours, and none other, had defeated nibal and the Carthaginians, and in short red the greatest Part of the Western World. Soldiers on both sides excited by the Harangue their Generals, gave the Onset: The one Pr that they had heretofore conquer'd the Eat Monarchy, the other that they had la Subdued that of the West; the former carry with them into the Field the antient, and were the superannuated Glory of their Ancel and the latter a Bravery, if I may be allowed Expression, still in his flower, and of which had lately given the World Demonstration en in fo many Battles. In short, the Fortune of Romans was superiour to that of the Macedon Philip, after this Overthrow, demanded Pear Flaminius the Consul, who leaving him the I still of a King, and the antient Territory of cedonia, took from him all those Cities he po fed in Greece, as foreign Members of his K dom, which did not formerly belong to it. the Ætolians taking Offence, that the Conful not likewise turn him out of Macedonia, and flow it upon them, as a Recompence for their vices, fent Ambassadors to Antiochus, who by

A. C. 192.

> that he was then in the 38th Year of his Life, the 24th of his Reign, and besides, he puts this monstrously into Flaminius's Mouth, who was Thirty Years old, as both Livy and Plutarch of He should have been stilled rather, an unexperies young Prince. (c)

#### ok XXX. of JUSTIN.

o Y

ure

ful 25, ard the

reco 5; der

d edu

gu Pi

Eal

la

rr

el

ed no of no ac

ing him with his Greatness, and promising him Affiitance of all Greece, should engage him to cup Arms against the Romans.

# BOOK XXXI.

## The ARGUMENT.

1. The Romans dispatch Ambassadors to Antiochus King of Syria, to dissuade kim from the Defign be had formed upon Ægypt. They order Flaminius to deliver Greece from the Tyranny of Nabis. The Name of Annibal formidable to the Romans.

2 Annibal to avoid falling into the Hands of the Romans, flies to King Antiochus.

3. Nabis defeated in two Battles, takes up Arms again after the Departure of the Romans. Annibal's Counfel to Antiochus, born to subdue the Romans.

4. Antiochus wou'd perswade the Carthaginians to take up Arms. They acquaint the Romans with it, who by a politick Address make Antiochus jealous of Annibal.

5, Annihal coansels Antiochus afresh, to carry

the War into Italy, against the Romans.

6. Antiochus's Flatterers laugh at it. From hence his Rain dated. The Romans beat him both by Land and Sea.

7. The two Scipio's arrive with their Army in Propose Articles of Peace to Antiochus,

who refuses them.

8. Fifty Thousand Asiaticks sain upon the spot. Antiochus constrained by this Defeat 10 sue for a Peace, and obtains it.

0 3

ook XX

hich Car busy hi

new Wa

ople.

CHAP

nt Cnax

purpol

m priva

Mible,

d to fr

ious a

iegues '

Anni

eand a

rosperi

anage

e was

nder a

hole !

ators

or, he

ode d

ear th

ny T

o exp

Here

lower

onlide

e sho

hing

ikelie

vas c

aken

owar

tens :

or t

that

3

#### CHAP. I.

A. C. 204.

A. C.

198.

Nitrochus King of Syria despising the In of the new King of Egypt, who after Death of Ptolemy Philipater his Father, was come a Prey even to his own Domesticks, for a Design to possess himself of the Dominion this young Prince. He had already made felf Master of Phanicia, and of several Citie Syria, which, however, belonged to the Crow Agypt, when the Roman Senate fent Ambastado tell him that he must not meddle with the K dom of their Pupil, who had been committed their Care and Protection, by the last Prave a dying Father. As he made flight of whatt Ambaffadors told him, not long after fresh were dispatched to him, who never mention the Interests of their Royal Ward, demande Antiochus the Restitution of those Cities, w by the right of War appertained to the Ra People. He refused it, upon which, War was clared against him, which concluded as unso nately to him, as it had been rashly undertal At the same time, Nabis the Tyrant, seized u feveral Cities of Greece. The Senate, to avoid Inconvenience of dividing their Forces, to m head against two Enemies at one time, sent W to Flaminius, that if he judged it Expedient, should first free Greece from the Tyranny of Me as he had already delivered Macedonia from t of Philip. Upon which Confideration, his Co mission was prolonged. This War with Artis

A. C. 196.

A. C.

appear'd the more terrible, by reason of Annih Name, whom his Adversaries, excited by a Spi of Enry, accused at Rome to have made a ser League with this Monarch. They alledged, the this Man, who had always been accustomed command, and to the Licentiousness of a Milia Life, cou'd never condescend to live according

In

after

1vas

for

de

itie

ron

ado e K

lyer

att

fin

cion

de

W

Re

ras ofor tal

u

d

m

W

t, Va Laws, and that weary of the Tranquillity hich Carthage then enjoyed, he wou'd incessant-busy his Thoughts to find out an Occasion for new War. These Accusations altho' they were try false, were easily believed by the searful apple.

CHAP. II. The Senate alarmed at this News, A. C. nt Cnaus Servilius their Ambassador into Africk, 1950purpose to dive into Annibal's Designs, and gave m private Inftructions to deflroy him if it were fible, by the means of his Enemies at Carthage, d to free the Roman People from the Terrors fo lious a Name possessed them with. But these Iniegues were not long concealed from the Sagacity. Annibal, being a Man equally dextrous to foreeand avoid Dangers, and one that when he was in rosperity, no less consider'd which way he shou'd anage himself under adverse Fortune, than when was in Advertity what Measures he should take nder a good one. Thus having appeared the hole Day in Publick before the Principal Sestors of Carthage and of the Roman Ambassaor, he took Horse towards the Evening, and ode directly to a Country-House which he had ear the Sea-side, none of his Servants knowing ny Thing of the Matter, only he order'd them expect his return at one of the City-Gates. Here he had provided himself with Gallies and Rowers that skulked in a private Creek, and with onliderable Sums of ready Money, that whenever e should be necessitated to make his escape, nohing might retard him. Thus choosing out the ikeliest of all his Slaves, the Number of whomvas considerably increased by the Prisoners he had aken in Italy, he embarked, and failed directly towards Antiochus. The next Morning the Cititens affembled in the publick Place, and waited for the coming of their General, who was at

that time their ' Conful likewise. But when

By this it appears, That the Carthaginians and

ok X

nded fo

ot, and

fiderab!

forder a

ng sate

n a con

m to g

Peace

re imp

neral t

powled;

u'd no

twou'd

th him

CHA

sAdv

mibal

nbage

the C

ow th

Forc

phrace

e Cart

mish !

thele

nnibal

ought

d the

d, to

out,

in g

Deli

ome,

thef

pe, g

the C

rre, I

ich v

inba ous

Bons-

they heard he was gone, they were under no Consternation than if the City had been take imagining the Consequences of this Flight wou prove fatal to them. The Roman Ambassad moved off in private, as if Annibal had alread made a descent into Italy, and brought the Mancholy News with him to Rome.

A. C.

CHAP. III. In the mean time Flaminius Conjunction with some Confederate Cities Greece, defeated Nabis the Tyrant in two fuce five Battles, and left him Disabled and Spirith in a Corner of his own Kingdom. But after th Greece was restored to its Liberty, Garrisons draw out of all Places, and the Roman Army comman ed Home into Italy, Nabis finding an Opportuni fo favourable to his Deligns, fell unawares up several Cities, and posses'd himself of them, as having no Masters to own them, they belonged the first Man that would feize them. The Ach ans alarmed at this procedure, and fearing the Contagion of an Evil that threatned them so ne Home, take up Arms against Nabis, and appoint for General Philopamen their Prator, a Person great Application, and no less Bravery, who ha given such distinguishing Proofs of his Valour, de ring the course of this War, that in the Opinio of all the World, he was thought worthy to compared to Flaminius the Roman Commande At the same time Annibal arrived at Antiochus Court, and was received with as much welcome,

A. C.

192.

195.

A. C.

War, as to divide the Rewards of Victory, which he looked upon as certain. But Annibal who know the strong and weak Side of the Romans much better than he, maintain'd that it was impossible to vanquish them any where but in Italy. He de

if he had dropt from Heaven. His coming encou

raged the King to such a Degree, that he did no

employ his Thoughts fo much how to profecute the

mandel

the Romans bad almost the same Honours and Offices.

10 1

tak

1100

flac rea N

us

es

ucc

ritk

th

rav

nan

ıni

upo as

d

sch

t

nea

n du ha

de

us

no the

en

net

to

de

in

ed

nded for his Expedition a 100 Vessels, 10000 ot, and 1000 Horse, promising with these insiderable Forces, to put Italy into as great a sorder as he formerly had done, and while the ng sate quietly at home, either to obtain for a compleat Victory over the Romans, or oblige on to grant him an honourable and advantaging Peace. He added, that the Spaniards, who are impatient to take the Field, wanted only a content to head them, that he had a more exact nowledge of Italy than ever, and that Carthage and not content itself with being a looker on, twou'd upon the first Motion enter into a League th him.

th him. CHAP. IV. Anticchus mightily approv'd of A. C. 4 s Advice, fo one of those that had accompanied 103. mibal into Asia, was immediately dispatched to mbage to perswade those that were well affected the Cause, to take up Arms, and to let them ow that Annibal wou'd fuddenly join them with Forces; that the Princes, whose Interests he braced, wanted nothing but the good Will of e Carthaginians, and that Asia wou'd abundantly mish both Men and Money. When the report these Affairs were spread in Carthage, some of unibal's Enemies seized the Messenger, and ought him before the Senate. Being interrogad there to whom he was sent, he craftily answed, to all the Senate, fince the Matter he came out, did not concern a few particular Men, buc in general. While some Days were taken up Deliberation, whether they shou'd fend him to ome, to clear the Publick from having any hand these Transactions, he privately makes his espe, gets on Ship-board, and returns to Annibal. he Carthaginians being informed of his Deparre, fent an Express to Rome, to acquaint them ith what had happen'd. The Romans also fent imbassadors to Antiochus, who under that speous Character, were to observe what Prepara-

dons the King was making, and either to fosten

A. C. 192.

Annibal's aversion to the Romans, or else to rehim suspected and odious to that Prince, by the quent Conferences they had with him. The baffadors accordingly met Antiochus at Ephefus, open'd their Commission to him. All the time waited for his Answer, they had daily Conve tions with Annibal. Among other things they him, That a groundless Fear had driven him his Native Country, fince the Romans resolved i much concluded with this Republick, as withh at for felf: That they were persuaded that the War id any from his 7 from his Zeal and Love to his own Country, from his Zeal and Love to his own Country, as his whose Interest, all Men of Honour ought e eal for to Sacrifice their Lives, than from any partice that them; for tis not, said they, the prince that Animosities of Generals, but the publick Quar shim of Nations that are the true Springs of all Wen to From thence they took an occasion to magniful take. From thence they took an occasion to magnify take, great Exploits, and so agreeably possessed his & ounse with these Discourses, that he was desirous of be to often in their Company, little dreaming all rong while that his great Familiarity with the Rom heatr would infallibly alienate the King's Affections in the him. In effect Antiochus suspecting from these mans quent Meetings that he had reconciled himself at by the Romans. the Romans, communicated none of his Design at Chim, as he formerly used to do, but shut him as of all his Counsels, and began to consider him is do an Enemy and a Traitor. This Distrust occase I other ad all these mights. Proportions to fell to ed all these mighty Preparations to fall to tep to Ground, for want of an Experienced Comman brain Ground, for want of an Experienced Comman to manage them to advantage. The Substance wage the Roman Embassy to Antiochus, was, That would content himself with Asia, and not imped a Necessity upon the Romans of coming thither was an Army. He haughtily despised this Advice, and made answer. That it was beneath his Honour sty, is say till the War was brought into his own Carrier and therefore would begin it first try, and therefore would begin it first. CHA

ook X CHA ld feve mibal called If by t ight no

ier he e prese s Opin

Baly,

the ld several Councils of War, without admitting 191.

the mibal to any of them, he at last order'd him to salled in, not that he intended to govern himmet If by the Advice of this General, but that he met of by the Advice of this General, but that he light not feem to have laid him wholly aside. So mey fer he had asked every Man his Sentiments upon my epresent Posture of Affairs, at last he demanded to sopinion. Annibal, who perceived his Meandon of well enough, plainly told him, that he had the hit for him thither, not because he thought he was his Hatred to the Remans and so hearty his or the Number of Votes; however, so inveterate by, as his Hatred to the Romans, and so hearty his A. C. the eal for his Majesty's Service, who was the only 191. The rince that had been pleased to afford him a safe prince that had been pleased to afford him a safe prince that his Banishment, that he wou'd honestly war all him what he thought of this Matter. Desiring take, he professed from the Freedom he was going take, he professed that he neither approved the is E ounsels, nor Projects of those, who had spoke to so the Point before him: That it was certainly a rong Step in Politicks to choose Greece for the heatre of War, when a better might be sound thaly: That it was impossible to conquer the less thans, but by their own Arms, or to reduce Italy efe omans, but by their own Arms, or to reduce Italy it by the Forces of Italy: That the People of ign pat Country were of a different Genius from the methof Mankind, and their way of fighting like-him ise different from that of other Nations, that in case I other Parts of the World, it was a mighty tep towards the happy Conclusion of a War, to be to the first Advantage of Time of a War, to ptain the first Advantage of Time and Place, to more wage the Enemy's Fields, to take some consideble Places, but that it was not so, when one had my do with the Romans; Take the Field before them, get Battle after Battle upon them, yet you bull still contend and wrestle with this very Eneour my, whom you looked upon to be utterly vanwished and undone: That by attacking them in ealy, one might make use of their own Power and

e, z

Con

Book Wealth to destroy them, as he himself had alre ageme dy found by his own Experience, but that to lea raordin them in the peaceable Poffession of that Country Arms, Campai from whence they drew all their Forces, wou be just such a Solocism, as if a Man, that design iated ( ed to divert or dry up a River, should not atten vere w it at the Fountain-head, but at a place where ecure t Waters, augmented by the Conjunction of oth e faid, Streams, render'd the Project impracticable; th etermi he had already given this Advice in private, a roops had voluntarily offer'd to put it in Execution, a tho per now repeated it again before his Friends, to co upport vince them of the true Method of making W bremoli against the Romans, who were invincible abroa s an e omans but might easily be conquer'd at home: That o might sooner take their City than their Empi ling h from them, and easier dispossess them of he spa, w llowed than the Provinces they had join'd to it; that nto Fa following this Maxim, the Gauls had made the felves Masters of Rome, and he himself had broug ould g them to the Brink of Destruction; that he w he me never beaten by them, till he had quitted the Emil. far off, Country, and that at his return to Carthage, t Fortune of the War chang'd with the Scene ith F ave hi herefor on his Nava

new 1

ultaine ibal's

ere t

ians: or tho

3 M.

us ;

A. C. 191.

Battle. CHAP. VI. The King's Favourites una moully rejected this Counsel, not giving the felves the trouble to consider what Advantages might bring, but fearing, that if the King follow ed his Advice, Annibal would be the first Man his Favour. As for Antiochus, he did not so mu diflike the Counsel, as the Person that gave and was jealous that all the Glory of the Victor would be afcrib'd to Annibal, and not-to himfe Thus every Thing was ruin'd by the vain Repr fentations of these Flatterers, and nothing w acted pursuant to Judgment and found Reals The King abandon'd himself to his Pleasuress ducius the Winter, and every Day celebrated some ne sust no Marriage. On the other hand Acilius the killas man Conful, who was intrasted with the Me bor m nagemen

Book XXXI. of JUSTIN.

CT DU

lig

m

e

th

at at co

o o ipi

lta it her

ug W

, 1

ne

her

llo

an

mue ve i tor nfe

epr

afor

es a

nei R

men

agement of this War, applied himself with ex-Arms, and every Thing necessary for the ensuing Campaign. He took Care to preserve the assojated Cities in his Interests, and as for those that ere wavering, he left nothing unattempted to cure them to his Party; fo that it may truly elaid, that the Preparations on both Sides wholly etermin'd the Success of the War. The Enemy's roops were broken at the first Onset. Antiochus, tho perceived their Diforder, did not advance to ipport his Men that gave ground, but was the bremost in flight, and left the Riches of his Camp s an easy Prey to the Conqueror. While the omans were taken up in pillaging the Tents, the ing had time enough to make his escape into sia, where he began to repent that he had not flowed Annibal's Advice, and taking him again no Favour, he promised that for the future he ould govern all his Actions by his Counsels. In he mean time Word was brought to him, that Emilius the Roman General had been discovered far off, who by order of the Senate, kept the Sea ith Fourscore brazen-beaked Ships. This News we him Hopes of retrieving his late Overthrow; herefore before the confederate Cities could abanon his Party, he refolvd to try the Fortune of Naval Engagement, flattering himself, that by new Victory he might repair the Losses he had ultained in Greece. So the Fleet was put into Anibal's Hands, and the Fight begun, but neither sere the Asiatic Soldiers comparable to the Romans: neither were their Ships an equal Match or those of the Enemy, which had the Advantage

MSS. differ mightily here. Some write Eimius; some, Aimilius; some printed Books have it ucius Nevius; some, Livius Menenius: But it rust needs he the same with Lucius Æmilius (Relillas in Appian;) and Bongarsius thinks our Autor wrote it so.

However the Defeat was not of Brazen Beaks. considerable as otherwise it might have been, pur ly by the Addresses of the General. All this whi they were in great suspense at Rome, about t electing of new Confuls, because the Report this Victory had not as yet arrived to them,

A. C. 190.

CHAP. VII. But what fitter Person cou they pitch upon to oppose Annibal, than Scipio t Brother of Africanus, fince it was in a manner e tailed upon that Family, to conquer the Carthag nians ? Therefore Lucius Scipio was created Co ful, and his Brother Africanus appointed his Lie tenant, to let Antiochus fee, that as he confided Annibal, who had been defeated, they with be ter Grounds reposed as great an Assurance in & pio the Victorious. As these two Brothers we bussed in transporting their Troops into Asia, the received Advice, That the Roman Arms had a ready triumphed in more than one Place; the Antiochus had been beaten by Land and Sea, an Annibal by Sea. So they were no fooner arriv's but Antiochus sent Ambassadors to them; desirin a Peace, who offered to Africanus a Present, which in Relation to himfelf was inestimable. It w his Son, whom Antiochus had taken at Sea, as h was passing into Asia in a small Vessel. But Asia canus replied, That private Obligations ought n to be confounded with Affairs of a publick Nature that the Duties of a Father were one Thing, an the Right of one's Country another, which ough to be preferr'd not only to one's Children, be Life it felf; that however he accepted this Pro fent with all the Sentiments of Gratitude, and ou of his private Fortune, would endeavour to answer the King's Generosity; that as for what relate since is to Peace or War, he could make no Allowance tage in to favour, nor in consideration of this Kindness, respectively. In effect, he would never treat about the Ranson and S. of his Son, nor fusier the Senate to interpose it lion, Authority in the Matter; but as it became the liary Dig

Book . Dignity that he After t which v to the R dom of Prifone Satisfac these C answere to fo d fuffer h that the

to excit Peace. CH made o and wh late wh tween The las the Co Extrac That t kended pare th to thof their ( ter a lo tle plea fler'd challer Ancest That liary ? hi

u

tl e 4500 is

d i

Si

he al

111

gi bu

ry

on

00

Dignity of fo Illustrious a Commander, he faid, that he would recover him by the way of Arms. After this the Articles of Peace were drawn up, which were, That Antiochus should quit up Asia A. C. to the Romans, and content himself with the King- 100. dom of Syria; that he should deliver all the Ships, Prisoners, and Deserters, and make the Romans Satisfaction for the Expences of the War. these Conditions were presented to Antiochus, he inswered, That his Affairs were not yet brought to so desperate a pass, that he should so tamely fuser himself to be spoiled of his Dominions, and that the Romans made him these Proposals, rather nexcite him to a new War, than incline him to a Peace.

CHAP. VIII. Thus mighty Preparations were A. C. made on both sides. The Romans landed in Asia, 190. and when they arrived at Ilion, 'tis strange to reate what a mutual Congratulation there was between them and the Inhabitants of that City. The latter maintain'd that Eneas, and the rest of Extraction from them: The Romans answered, that they thought it a Glory to them, to be dekended from such a Race. One cannot better compare the mutual Joy that passed between them, than
to those agreeable Transports, which Parents
their Children seel with their Children feel when they see one another aftera long absence. Those of Ilion were not a little pleas'd that their Posterity having already mathe challenge Afia, as the hereditary Kingdom of their Ancestors, and pass'd this Complementary That the Ruin of Troy was not to be lamented, fince it had revived again with so much Advantage in Rome. On the other side, the Portage held with incredial held with incredible Satisfaction the Place where their Progenitors were born, as also the Temples, and Statues of their Gods. After they had left Fion, King Eumenes join'd them with his Auxiliary Troops, and soon after the Battle with Antio-

The

imeen

men Messe

Anti

10 pil

Senate

of bis

by the

demns Phili

again

to bis

those .

Brenn

War

gets th

Peace

fons be

Fter

preferv thens a

who only i ly deft al with they

chus was fought. In this Engagement, as one the Legions on the right Wing gave ground, as fled towards the Camp with more Difgrace the Danger, Marcus Emilius, a Military Tribune, wi was left to guard it, order'd his Soldiers to ta their Arms, and march over the Trenches, as with Sword in Hand threaten'd these Fugitive that unless they return'd to the Field, he wou cut them to Pieces, and that they should find warmer Reception in their own Camp, than that of their Enemies. The Legion affrighted the Danger which encompass'd them on all Hand return'd to the Battle, accompanied with the very Soldiers who had hinder'd their Flight, a both together gave the first turn to the Victor by the terrible Slaughter they made of the Enem of whom they kill'd Fifty Thousand upon t Spot, and took Eleven Thousand Prisoners. ter, this Anticchus demanded Peace, which granted him upon the same Conditions that we formerly offer'd; Africanus declaring, That ast Romans never lost their Courage after a Defer to they never grew infolent upon the Successor Victory. The Romans divided all the Conque Towns between their Confederates, judging t it would be more for the Interest of their Rep lick, to referve to themselves the Glory, than Possession of these Provinces, which were but apt to nourish Luxury; that it was enough them, if the Honour of the Victory was afend to them; but as for the Wealth that attended and naturally produces Riot and Effeminacy, the Allies might take it to themselves.

A. C.

BOO

nd

d

W

## BOOK XXXII.

## The ARGUMENT.

The Atolians lofe their Liberty. War between the Messenians and Achaens. Philopæmen taken and Poison'd. The Defeat of the Messenians.

Antiochus King of Syria flain as be attempts to pillage the Temple of Jupiter. The Roman Senate favourable to Philip, upon the Account of his Son Demetrius. Philip wrought upon by the wicked Artifices of his Son Perseus, condemns this Prince.

Philip's Death. His Preparations for a War against the Romans. He brings over the Gauls to his Party. An account of the Wandrings of those People, after the Death of their Leader Brennus.

War between Prusias and Eumenes. Prusias gets the better by a Stratagem of Annibal. A Peace between these two Kings. Annibal poisons bimself. His Character.

#### CHAP. I.

Fter the Defeat of Antiochus, the Atolians who had induced him to this War, and were only inferiour to the Romans in Forces, but ly destitute of all other Assistance, were left al with them by themselves. But being van- A. C. ed not long after, they loft that Liberty, 189. h they alone of all the People of Greece, preserved entire against the growing Power thens and Lacedamon. They lost it with fo the greater Regret, because they were the

Book

vired

he A

o him

old hi

avs he

lition,

hey r

tho by

hev de

men.

CH

Syria.

hich b

ay the

loney,

s Arn

Jupite

orld v

crilege

his p

ing in

emfely

Force

Greece

e Inful

ocedoni

metri

ding

inst the

confour

th whi

den h

Senat

The

ford E

confirs

printed S. Do

to Ste

far fr

A. C. 183.

last that parted with it. They resected with row upon those happy Times, when supported ly by their own Troops they opposed all the Fo of Perfia, and humbled at Delphos the Infolence the Gauls, who were then formidable to Afia Italy. The Remembrance of their past Glory creafed the Shame and Mortification of their fent Servitude. While this happen'd, a Diff fell out between the Messenians and Achaens, at the Honour of Precedence, which at last ter nated in a War, wherein ' Philopæmen the gall General of the Acheans was taken, not by Con dice, for he bravely ventured his Life in the! tle, but by a Mischance of his Horse that sell der him, as he was going to leap a Ditch, in der to rally his own Soldiers, and by this unle Accident deliver'd him to the Enemy, who rounded him on all Sides. As he lay on Ground the Mesenians durft not kill him, ther awed by the Fear of his Courage, or by Infamy of cutting off fo glorious a Life, in fo honourable a Manner. But as if they had spatch'd the whole War by taking him, they ried him in a triumphant manner thro'all Quarters of their City, the People crowding fore him, with as much concern, as if he been their own General, and not that of The Acheans themselves cou'd not receiv'd him with more Joy, had he returned Victory, than the Messenians now held him quished: Therefore that all the World might the Satisfaction of seeing that Prisoner, every one thought 'twas impossible to take, order'd him to be led to the Theatre, and thence to the Prison. where out of respect Quality, they gave him Poison, which he as chearfully, as if he triumph'd over them A little before he took it, gave it him.

A. C. 183.

Many MSS. write Philopæmenes, or I

4

ry ifp ab

ter

ov e I

ell

in nlu

0

n

by

ad

y all

ef

ot

d

m

ht

e,

d

10

m

hired what was become of Lycortas Governour of the Achaens, whom he knew to be only inferior to himself in the Military Science? When they told him he had escaped safe and sound, Why then, says he, the Achaens are not in so desperate a Contition, and presently expired. Not long after they renewed the War against the Messenians, tho by their Overthrow paid the Punishment they deserved, for their base murdering of Philomen.

CHAP. II. In the mean time, Antiochus King A. C. Syria, being perplexed how to raise the Tribute, 187. hich by the Articles of Peace he was obliged to ly the Romans, either inforced by his want of oney, or excited by his natural Avarice, marches s Army in the Night to plunder 2 the Temple Jupiter of Elyman, flattering himself that the orld would be the sooner inclined to excuse this crilege, because he was at it were compelled to it his pressing Necessities. But the Inhabitants A. C. ing informed of his Design beforehand, betook 183. emselves to their Arms, and cut off him and all Forces. Much about this time several Cities Greece sent Deputies to Rome, to complain of Infults they had received from Philip King of acedonia, who to justify himself had sent his Son metrius thither. As this young Prince was deding his Father's Cause in the open Senate, ainst the Deputies of the aforesaid Cities, he was confounded at the great Number of Accusations th which they loaded his Father, that on the den he lost all use of his Speech. Upon this,

he

Senators admiring his great Modesty, by which

The Temple of Jupiter of Elymaa. ] So the ford Edition has it, and that of the Junta's. Vosconfirms this reading out of Polybius. Most of printed Ones read it, Jovis Didymxi, and some S. Dodonxi, but erroneously. Elymxa, according Stephanus de Urbibus, is a City of Assyria, far from Persia.

Book

he Kit

rards 1

bolute

lingdo

ance to

or the

an to f

hat Ma

de Infe

he Rac

ling be

Hiated

the i

enged

oly, h

le left

hich I

ans, fo

r havi

woul

eath h

ort Ac

e fatal

red mo

ge, tha

Bren

agabor

hers fo

ey rett

g the ]

rt of t

here th

emfelv

or to th

oulouse

oner a

llilenc irection e Lake

hich th

ong aft

A. C. 183.

the Cause on his Side, and granted this Favor to Philip, rather out of Compliment to the ball Behaviour of his Son Demetrius, than the For or Equity of his Reasons. And this they part cularly fignified in their Decree, that the Wor might know they did not so much absolve the Kin as respect the Father for the sake of his Son. T Success of his Embassy, which ought to have pr cured to Demetrius both Reputation and Favor exposed him to all the Injuries of Hatred and M lice: For not only his Brother Perseus was terril jealous of him, but his very Father formed t Obligation, he was ashamed to own, into a Cris and was angry that the Senate shou'd testiff greater Regard to the Person of his Son, than the Authority of a Father, and the Majesty of Perseus perceiving in what part the Ki was uneasy, and taking advantage of Demetri absence, daily trumped up some new Stories again him: He endeavoured at first to render him odio upon the score of that Friendship, which the mans, he said, had shown him, and after that pected of Treason against his Father. At last pretends, That he had a 3 forfeited Delign aga his own Life; and to justify this Allegation, tain Witnesses whom he had suborned before, fent for and examin'd; and thus he commit very same Crime which he laid to his Broth Charge. In fhort, Philip exasperated by these politions, condemns his innocent Son, and fills whole Court with Lamentations upon this 0 fior.

A. C. 182.

A. C. 181.

A. C. 180.

CHAP. III. Perseus having removed Di trius, his Rival to the Crown, out of the way, gan not only to be remiss in the Duty he ow

or, a treacherous, base, premeditated fign.

òn

ga

Vot

01

or

in

T

pr vot M rib

i e rin

ify

an

o Ki

ri

ai

2

he King his Father, but carried it stubbornly toards him, and behaved himself, rather like an bolute Master, than the presumptive Heir of the ingdom. As this Behaviour gave great Disturance to Philip; fo it awaken'd in him a Concern or the Loss of his Son Demetrius. At last he bean to suspect, that he had been imposed upon in nat Matter with false Accusations: So he sent for e Informers and Witnesses, and put them upon he Rack, where they confess'd the Villany. The ling being in this manner disabused, was equally Hided at the Perfidy of Perfeus, and the Death the innocent Demetrius, and had certainly reenged it, if a Sickness occasioned by his Melanpoly, had not put a Period to his Life foon after. eleft mighty Preparations of War behind him, A. C. hich Perseus afterwards employed against the Ro- 179. ans, for which use his Father delign'd them; r having made a League with the Galli Scordifci, would have given them no little Trouble, if eath had not ruined all his Projects. To give a ort Account of these People: The Gauls after e fatal Expedition of Delphos, wherein they suf- A. C. red more from the Gods, the Avengers of Sacri- 278. ge, than from the Enemy, and lost their Gene-Brennus, rambled up and down like a Herd of agabonds; fome of them escaped into Asia, and hers found their Way into Thrace. From thence ey returned by the same Road they came, beatg the Hoof towards their native Country; but rt of them staid by the Way, setling at a Place here the Danube and the Save meet, and order'd emselves to be called Scordisci. The Testosagi, or so the rest were named) marched directly for oulouse their ancient Country, where they no oner arrived, but they were visited by a raging filence, which did not cease, till pursuant to the irections of the Soothsayers, they had flung into e Lake of Thoulouse, all the Gold and Silver hich they had gotten by Rapine and Sacrilege. A. C. ong after this, Cepio the Roman Conful took up 105.

A. C.

A. C.

1.220.

this Treasure, which amounted to a 4 Hundre Thousand Pound Weight of Silver, and Fifte Hundred Thousand Pound Weight of Gold; but cost him very dear; for it afterwards proved t Destruction of himself and his Army. Nor was the all, for the Cimbrians, as it were, to revenge t carrying away of this facred Treasure, made W likewise upon the Romans. A numerous Multita of these Tellosagi, encouraged by the Delire Booty, went back to Illyrium, and having plund red the Istrians, settled in Pannonia. 'Tis reporte that the Ifirian Nation derives its Original fro the Colchians, whom King Aetes fent to pur the Argonauts, who had stole away his Daught that they followed these Ravishers thro' the Eux into the Danube, and fo up the Save, from when they carried their Veffels upon their Shoulders or the Mountains to the Shore of the Adriatick S in imitation of the Argonauts, who had been of ged to do the fame before them, because this Ri was too shallow to bear a Ship of so great Burth as theirs was. 'Tis farther added, that the chians not finding them here, took up their Qu ters near Aquileia, where thro' Fear of their Ki or wearied with fo long a Voyage, they remain and called themselves Istrians from the name of River, upon which they failed after they had part the Euxine. The Davians likewife are descended in the Geta, who having behaved themselves share fully in the War with the Bastarna, were order by s their King Barebistes, in punishment of the Cowardice, when they went to Bed to lie with the Heads where they used to place their Feet belo

4 Or rather, a Hundred Ten Thousand Pout &c. for 'tis Centum decem Millia in the Oxid Edition.

to do the flom co Brave ir form

CHA Kingo an Al mean Peace, rched t hidence e to t Anti ong ot d into nd of etly en w the 1 Vef ofted ling t Ha he Inh es a bot his N rivate ted do arried

ofe his

Overtl

ed to t

s fubt

hers t

n the

e thro

rft the

d not

rected it out of Strabo. The common Editions to Oroles. The Junta bas it Orode; Bongar. R bobostes.

rii Itt

en or Se ob it to California

fre

der

th

efo

out

)xfu

15

r. R

to do all those Drudgeries for their Wives, ich the others did for them formerly. This from continued, till such time as by their Valour Bravery they had effaced the Ignominy of ir former Overthrow.

CHAP. IV. Perfeus succeeding his Father in A. C. Kingdom, excited all these Nations, to enter 179. an Alliance with him against the Romans. mean time, King Prufias breaking the Treaty Peace, which he had concluded with Eumenes, A. C. whed to attack him, encouraged by the great 184. indence he reposed in Annibal's Valour, who e to this Prince's Court for Protection, after Antiochus had informed him, that the Romans A. C. ong other Articles demanded to have him deli-184. dinto their Hands. He retired at first to the nd of Creet, where for a long time he lived A. C. tly enough, but finding that his great Riches 188. w the publick Envy upon him, he ordered fe-I Vessels to be filled with Lead, and these he ofted in Diana's Temple, under pretence of ling that Goddess with his Wealth and For-. Having by this Artifice flopt the Murmurs he Inhabitants, who no longer troubled themes about his Conduct, fince they thought they his Money to vouch for his good Behaviour, rivately withdrew to King Prusias, having first A. C. ted down all his Gold, in certain Statues which 184. arried with him, lest his Riches, if seen, shou'd ofe his Life to Danger. Prufias having receiv'd Overthrow from King Eumenes at Land, reed to try the Fortune of a Battle by Sea, where new Invention of Annibal he got the Victory. s subtle General ordered a great Number of hers to be filled with all Sorts of Serpents, and n the Engagement grew hot, commanded them e thrown into the Ships of the Enemy, who, th thought it very ridiculous, that those who d not get the better of them by the Sword, 'd think to effect it with a sew earthen Pots.

A. C.

183.

But no fooner did they fee the Serpents, which their Vessels began to be filled, press the on one Side, and the Bithynians on the other, astonished at this double Danger that threat them, they yielded them the Victory. fooner did this News arrive at Rome, but the nate dispatched Ambassadors to the two Kings force them to end their Quarrels by a Peace, to demand Annibal, who took Poison, and b voluntary Death, prevented the Occasion of the Embaffy, of which he had been informed beff hand. This Year was remarkable for the De of three of the most celebrated Generals in World, Annibal, Philopamen, and Scipio Africa As for Annibal, 'tis certainly true of him, that the while he made Italy tremble at the Thur of his Arms, and after his return to Carth where he exercised the Sovereign Magistracy. never lay down on Bed when he ate, and neve his highest Excesses indulged himself above a Quith tha of Wine. His Chastity was so conspicuous in midst of so many beautiful Captives, that wou'd scarce have taken him to have been Bor so hot a Climate as Africk. Then how mode and Affable he behaved himself in command, t needs no other Argument to prove it, but that tho' he was at the Head of an Army, a posed of so many different Nations; yet his diers never formed any Conspiracy against altho' his Enemies wou'd have frequently fed them, either to destroy or betray him.

1. The nia. 2. The

ook

Per don lian

H th nhagin ore rep lonians at of t courag by c

2 Sup ngs,

Auxi

int the

om it e t Aria olemy. ded at that P

e's Br 1 The ment

B'0

at

he

, b

ef

De

in

ica

cy, Ve Q

in

t or

de

## BOOK XXXIII.

## The ARGUMENT.

1. The War against Perseus King of Macedonia.

2. The Macedonians defeated, and put to flight. Perseus and his Sons made Prisoners. Macedonia becomes a Roman Province. The Atolians humble.

#### CHAP. I.

THE War which the Romans made against th that Hurry and Tumult, as that against the nhaginians had been, but it was so much the 10 bre reputable to them, as the Name of the Malonians made a greater noise in the World, than at of the Carthaginians: For they were not only to couraged by the Glory they had formerly acquited by conquering the East, but is supported by tt Auxiliary Forces of all Kings. Upon this Acint the Romannaugmented the 2 Number of their Legi-

Supported by the Auxiliary Forces of all ngs.] Livy differs mightily from Justin, from om it appears, that Eumenes belped the Romans, Ariarathes food Neuter, that Antiochus and olemy being ingaged in Wars with one another, preded at least a Friendship to the Romans; and lastthat Prusias did not assist Perseus, tho' be was his Je's Brother.

The Commentators say, The Romans did not ment the Number of their Legions, but only the

Legions, and took care to increase their Am with the Troops of Masinissa King of Numiti a Enemand those of their other Allies. They sent to a uneast amenes King of Birbynia to bring with him all tar, elections Forces he cou'd spare into the Field. Perseus he in the Min his Camp an Army of Macedonians that we his turn looked upon to be invincible, and his Magazin we the land Treasury were so well furnished with Compen'd and Money, that he had enough to last a Treasury in Year's War. Grown insolent by these mighty Produced the Exparations, and forgetting the Missortune of his F CHA ther who had less them to him, he boasted among the his Soldiers, that they should soon see the ancie and the his Soldiers, that they should soon see the ancie and the Glory of Alexander revive in him. The first E orie the counter was of the Horse only, in which Perse d him got the better, and by Virtue of this Success, see the A ral Places that were wavering before, now incline dispatch to his Party. But notwithstanding this Vistor the generated to demand a Peace of the Consul, upon that his same Terms that the Romans had granted a led several to his Father, after he had been deseated; now at as if he had been in the same Case himself, he are directed to desiral the Expences of the War. As killy dispitius the Consul, sent him Articles sull as he may seried himself.

the Number of the Soldiers in each Legion; abey had but Four Legions: And whereas forme each Legion confifted of 5200 Foot only, they ente Sed them now to 6000, according to Liv. 1. 42,3 diers so that it is probable, Justin wrote, Legionis plus tained numeros conscripserunt.

3 This is a Mistake of Justin's, as above, L. 3. in calling Eumenes King of Bithynia; fal was King of Pergamus, the Son of Attalus, a ga Friend and Allie of the Romans. See Liv. 1. 37,3

Sulpitius the Conful.] Justin is strangely staken. No one but bimself mentions this Sulpit us: All the rest agree that it was Publius Licini

ook X d fever

> es Sw rered mpani o only

ered h both 1

0 w25 ason of Sulpit eing t Ther

bers ! oulan

d severe, as used to be imposed upon a Conque-I Enemy. In the mean time, the Romans beguneafy about the Success of so important a
ar, elected Paulus Emilius Consul, and voted
in the Management of the Macedonian War out
his turn, who as soon as he had join'd the Army, A. C.
we the Enemy Battle. The Night before there 168.
ppen'd an Eclipse of the Moon, which was geally interpreted to presage the Ruin of Perseus,
I the Downfall of the Macedonian Monarchy.
CHAP. II. In this Battle, as Marcus Cato,
n to Caso the Orator, signaliz'd his Bravery ain to Caso the Orator, signaliz'd his Bravery ain the thickest Squadrons of the Enemy, his
mie threw him down to the Ground, and obliin the body the country and the Enemy, his in the threw him down to the Ground, and oblight him to fight on Foot. He was no fooner down, the Macedonians flock'd about him, thinking dispatch him before he cou'd recover himself; the getting up more nimbly than they expected, alt his Blows so heartily among them, that he led several upon the Spot. As he was aiming a low at the most remarkable among all those that ured in from all Sides to kill him, his Sword unkilly dropt out of his hand, and fell where the emy stood thickest. Being eager to get it again, he wered himself with his Buckler, and in the sight both Armies, broke his way through the Enemy should be sown, all rered with honourable Wounds, returned to his impanions, to the Insamy of the Macedonians, so only followed him with Cries. His Fellow-diers instigated by so brave an Example, soon dained the Victory. Perseus taking ten thousand

o was Conful that Year along with Cassius. The asson of his Mistake was by confounding the Two acedonian, Philippick, and Perfick Wars; for Sulpitius Galba began the former indeed, but had king to do in the latter.

There seems to be a grand Error of the Tranbers here; for Livy says, Perseus took but Two

louland Talents, L. 44, 45.

. 2

97

y m

P 2

Talents

A. C.

168.

ook

3. Tb

who

Kin

4. Pr

Life

Ft

A gi

m, by

Acha

y loo

the ex

but

bea is

Men

Emp

red :

vour

patien lare \

ted to

ns, wh

tual litions, med the would greece

, and m for

Aml m, to

the A

re easi

d this

e Amb

Talents with him, fled to the Isle of Samothra Cnaus Octavus was order'd to pursue him, who cordingly took him Prisoner with his two Sons lexander and Philip, and brought him to the C ful. 6 Macedonia reckons thirty three Kings fr Caranus, the first of their Princes to Perseus, T regal Government lasted Nine hundred twee three Years, but the Monarchy or Empire not hove a hundred and ninety two. After the mans had made an entire Conquest of it, they it at liberty, appointing Magistrates in ev Town, where they still govern by those very La which they received from Paulus. The Senat of all the Cities in Etolia, together with the Wives and Children, were fent to Rome, beca their Fidelity was suspected by the Romans, w detained them there a long time, lest they sho raise any new Disturbances at home; but a many Years, the Senate wearied with the per tual Importunities of these Cities for their

A. C.

Country.

berty, gave them leave to return to their o

## BOOK XXXIV.

The ARGUMENT.

make War against the Achans.

Macedonia reckons thirty three Kings.] It makes them but Twenty, Eusebius Thirty eight. I she Oxford Edition has it Thirty Kings only.

<sup>2.</sup> The Achaens defeated. Corinth demois Ptolemy driven out. Ægypt desires has the Romans.

ra

ho

ns C

we

not e l

ey

eve

La

nat

th

eca

show af

per ir

r o

CAL

het

3. The Embasy from Rome to Antiochus, after whose death bis Brother Demetrius gets the Kingdom.

4. Prusias King of Bithynia, depriv'd both of his Life and Kingdom by his own Son.

### CHAP. I.

Fter the Romans had conquer'd the Cartha-A ginians and Macedonians, and made the Æians uncapable of attempting any thing against m, by the Detention of their chief Nobility, Acheans were the only People of Greece, whom y look'd upon to be too powerful, not in respect the excessive Wealth of any one particular Cibut that of all join'd together. For though has is divided into several Cities, as into seve-Members; yet it makes but one Body, and Empire; and when any one City is attacked, rest are obliged to espouse its Quarrel, and enyour the Relief of it. As the Remans were patient to find out some colourable Preterce to A. C. lare War against them, Fortune luckily preted to them the Complaints of the Lacedamons, whose Territory the Achaans, excited by the tual Hatred which reigns between these two tions, had miserably ravaged. The Senate rened this Answer to the Lacedamonians, That y would take due care to fend Ambassadors in-Greece, to look after the Interests of their Aland see that Reparation should be made m for the Damages they had sustained. But Ambassadors had private Instructions given m, to use all their Efforts to break the League the Achaens, and make every City indepent of it felf, by which means they would be re easily overcome; but in case any Towns oped this Motion, to see them reduced by force. the Ambassadors summoning the Deputies of the bective Cities to meet them at Corinth, ac- A. C. P 3 quainted 146.

young

CHA

quainted them with the Order of the Senate, what they had in their Commission to prope adding, That it was expedient for the good of formin the Cities, that each should enjoy its Laws low the Privileges apart by it self. This Proposal put e disposal whole Assembly into such a Ferment, that a they had been posses'd by a Spirit of Distractioning in they kill'd all the Foreigners that were in only se Town, and had committed the same Outrage sidance on the Persons of the Roman Ambassadors, I les, who will be set on the less of the second time upon the sections. Notice of this Tumult.

A. C. 146.

CHAP. II. When this was come to Read ambatthe Senate immediately decreed. War against the Acheans, and gave the Management of it ere, to Mammius the Conful, who having transported received them with all things necessary, offer'd the gone nemy Battle. But the Acheans, as if this When he had been of little or no importance to them, to at he can care at all to provide against the Tempest the softhether their Thoughts being more taken up at the Decree their Thoughts being more taken up at the Decree them. threaten'd them, and made no Preparations. A his Conthus their Thoughts being more taken up ab a Decrethe Booty they promis'd themselves, than ding he Conduct of the Battle, they brought abundance unding Waggons with them to carry off the Spoils of Popilic Enemy, and placed their Wives and Child descupon the neighbouring Hills to be Spectators thain their Victory. But they paid dearly for the Holly, for they were all cut to pieces in the first of these Persons so dear to them, to whom they er he forded a lamentable Spectacle, attended with the delegal Remembrance of their Death. Their Wing the doleful Remembrance of their Death. Their Wi and Children of the Spectators foon became Pri ners, and a Prey to the Conqueror: The City Corinth was razed to the Ground, and the Inha tants all fold for Slaves, that this Example mig ign'd deter the other Cities from raising new Comm is you tions. While these Transactions happen'd, America turns his America chus King of Syria turns his Arms against Ptok 1 His King of Agypt, his eldest Sister's Son, a weak SS. femin

A. C. 169.

ing, th

at he

m'd to

ng a

of tall

210

th

ey h ( Vi

Pri

ity

Am

olo ak

sinate Prince, whose continual Debauches, and resive Fatness, made him not only uncapable of forming the Offices of a King, but funk him low the Level of an ordinary Man. Being theree disposses'd of his Dominions, he retir'd to younger Brother Ptolemy at Alexandria, and mily sent Ambassadors to Rome, to implore the situance and Protection of the Senate for their les, who accordingly hearken'd to their cations. ring made him his Partner in the Throne, they

CHAP. III. So Popilius was fent in Quality Ambassador to Anticchus, to let him know that must not invade Egypt, or in case he found him it ere, to tell him that he must immediately detent out of that Kingdom. He met with him CHAP. III. So Popilius was fent in Quality A. C. Ambassador to Anticchus, to let him know that 168. the standard of that Kingdom. He met with him one ere, and after Antiochus had kissed him, as beste gone for whom he had a particular Esteem, when he was a Hostage at Rome, Popilius told him at he could pay no Regard now to the Obligation of their ancient Friendship, since the Commandard his Country interven'd. With this he produc'd able Decree of the Senate, and gave it him; but ding him to demur upon the Matter, and demur upon the had in his Hand, and describing a Circle with it, large enough to the stain him and his Eriends, he bid him advises stain him and his Friends, he bid him advise th them there, and not to stir out of it, before return'd a positive Answer to the Senate, wheer be would have Peace or War with the Roms. This haughty Refolution fo daunted the ng, that at the same Instant he answer'd him at he would obey the Senate. After this he re- A. C. m'd to his Kingdom, and died foon after, lea- 164. this ng a ' Child behind him, to whom the People nig ign'd Guardians. When Demetrius, Uncle to is young Prince, who was then a Hostage at is young Prince, who was then a Hostage at A. C.

His Name was Eupator, according to most SS.

P 4

Rame,

ook >

m, and

k King

ing in

oclaim

e place

rown,

mself a

ut this

eath:

imself r

ian the

on to

2.

vould

nis Re make V

rease 1 Empire

Cappad

which

who w

being

Pret

Role 1

Rome, heard that his Brother Antiochus was dea he addressed himself to the Senate, and repres ted to them, that when his Brother was living, came to Rome as an Holtage for him; but now was dead, he did not know whose Hostage he was that it was but reasonable he should have lea given him to go and demand a Kingdom, whi as by the right of Nations he had yielded up his elder Brother; fo now it ought of Right devolve upon him, who was so much older the the Minor his Nephew. When he found that could not obtain leave of the Senate, who judg that it would be more advantageous to the Repu lick, that the Kingdom should be in the Hands the Nephew, than the Uncle, he went out Town, under pretence of Hunting, and private embark'd at Ostia with his Retinue. He arriv fately at Syria, where he was favourably receive by the People, who deliver'd up the Kingdom him, which he secured to himself 2 by the Mi der of the young Prince and his Tutors.

A. C. 149.

A. C.

162.

CHAP. IV. Much about the same time In stass King of Bithynia, contrived how to remove Son Nicomedes out of the Way, in order to lea his Kingdom to his younger Children, whom had by a second Marriage, and who were then Rome: But the Persons who had the Manageme of this Plot, not only discovered the whole Ast to the young Man, but perswaded him, since so a barbarous Design was formed against his Life, retaliate it upon his Father, to be beforehand we

Tutors.] In the common Editions, 'tis Regnum ei occifo pupillo, a Tutoribus traditur: Instead of Tutoribus, Grævius and Faber read & Tutoribus whom I have follow'd. This Reading is consirmed the Epitome of the sixth Book, in the sisth Decade Livy, which tells us that this Demetrius made is self King, having kill'd young Antiochus, and Lybis Tutor.

dea

ref

g,

W

lea

whi

up

ht

th

at

idg

epu nds ut

riv eiv m

el

ea

m

me

W

1

m, and to turn that Blow, upon the King, which King intended for him. Neither was it a ficult Matter to perswade him to it. So ing invited to his Father's Kingdom, he was onlaimed King immediately upon his arrival, in A. C. e place of Prusias, who being deprived of his 149. rown, and now become a private Man, found inself abandon'd even by his own Domesticks. It this obscure Life could not protect him from eath: For he was killed by his Son, who showed inself no less a Criminal by this wicked Action, and the Father had done, when he order'd his on to be slain.

## BOOK XXXV.

#### The ARGUMENT.

1. Demetrius defeated by his Enemies, and flain in Battle.

2. Alexander, who vanquished him, kill'd by the Son of Demetrius.

#### CHAP. I.

Emetrius, having possessed himself of the A. C. Kingdom of Syria, and imagining that it 161. would be dangerous for him in the beginning of his Reign to let his Subjects be idle, resolved to make War upon his Neighbours, in order to intease the Power, and enlarge the Limits of his Empire. He had a Pique to Ariarathes King of Cappadocia, for resusing to marry his Sister, upon A. C. which Score he entertain'd his Brother Orosernes, 159. who was unjustly deprived of his Kingdom, and being glad that he had so specious and honourable a Pretence to take up Arms, he resolved to resolve him to his Throne. But Orosernes, like an ungrateful

ook X.
Kings
oken T
Spot.
I among

liantly :

CHAP

etrius ha

ronfider

ados, 1

em fro

em for

e it w

the Ele

ined to

s Creta

s Lite

is U fu

d a be

ortune.

orious

m as it

Conc

their

rmer

red f

re Ar

tion o

laster,

ent o

dand

3 Be

ortun

ed in

enta,

lienæ

rench

whi

th In

plea

A. C.

A. C.

People of Antioch, who at that time were B mies to Demetrius, and perfidiously projected turn that Prince out of his Kingdom, who fo nerously endeavoured to restore him to his or When Demetrius was inform'd of this Treacher he would not take away his Life, because he wou not free Ariarathes from the fear of a Broth who was always ready to give him Diffurban but ordered him to be apprehended and fent Seleucia, where he was kept close Prisoner. The of Antioch perfifted vigorously in their Revo tho' they knew it was discovered, and being su ported by Ptolemy King of Agypt, Attalus Ki of Asia, and Ariarathes King of Cappadocia, ma Head against Demetrius, and to annoy him int most sensible part, ' put up one Balas, a you Fellow of a mean Extraction, to lay claim tot Kingdom of Syria, as if it belonged to him right of his Father, giving him the Name Alexander, and pretending that he was the Son Antiochus. So universal an Hatred had Demeni drawn upon himself, that all the neighbouri Princes, resolved not only to affest his Competit with their Forces, but to honour him with t Glorious Title of a King. Alexander being by wonderful turn of Fortune, raised to this extra ordinary Grandeur from nothing, forgets t Baseness of his Parentage, and assisted with most all the Forces of the East, marches again Demetrius, defeats him, and at once deprives hi of his Life and Kingdom. At the same time must be owned, that Demetrius performed all the Offices of a Couragious Leader, for at the first 0 fet he routed the Enemy, and while Alexander at

A. C.

Oxford Edition has it, which is confirmed by the Testimony of Josephus, who calls him Alexande Balas. The common Impressions read it propalate and some propolam, without any meaning.

E

ed

o

or her

VOU

oth

an

nt

evo

fu

Ki

ma

n t

ou

o t

n

ne

on

tri

ri

tit

by

rtr

th ain

hi e i

0

an

16 16

nde

kings that follow'd his Party rallied their oken Troops, he killed several Thousands upon Spot. But at last in spite of his Courage he A. C. samong the thickest of his Enemies, whom he 150. santy attack'd.

CHAP. II. In the beginning of this War, De: A. C. trius had intrusted his two Sons, together with 153. considerable Sum of Money, to an Inhabitant of udos, his old Acquaintance, in order to secure em from the Casualties of War, and reserve em for the revenge of their Father's Death, in e it was his Fate to perish in Battle. Demetri- A. C. the Elder of these two Princes, had no sooner at- 141. ned to Years of Maturity, but encouraged by Cretan Succours, and especially by the Luxuris Life of Alexander, he came thundering upon is Usurper, while free from all Apprehensions, d' besotted with the unexpected Prosusions of ortune, to which he had no Title, he passed an inorious Life in his Palace, where his Pursuers kept mas it were imprison'd in the midst of a Troop Concubines. The People of Anticch desirous A. C. their new Services to the Son, to expiate their 146. mer Injuries to the Father, unanimously dered for Demetrius; and the Soldiers who had re Arms under his Father, preferring the Oblition of the Oath they had taken to their old after, to the Service of this Arrogant Impostor,

ent over to Demetrius. Thus Alexander elevad and destroy'd by an equal Impetuosity of For-

Besotted with the unexpected Prosusions of ortune, to which he had no Title; Thus I rened insperate opes, and Alienæ selicitatis ornatenta, making Alienæ bere to signify what belongs another: And since this Balas was an Usurper, lienæ may well enough be taken in that Sense. The rench Translator renders aliena selicitas, grandeur, which he was a Stranger: The Word will bear the Interpretations, so the Reader may chuse which pleases.

ook XX

Kings

oken Tr

Spot.

among

liantly a

CHAP

etrius ha

confider

uidos, h

em from

em for

eit wa

the Ele

ined to

s Creta

s Lile

is U fur

d a be

ortune,

orious

m as it

Conc

their

rmer

ared f

re Ar

tion o

laster,

ent or

d and

3 Be

ortuni

ed in

enta,

lienæ

rench

whi

oth In

plea

A. C.

A. C.

People of Antioch, who at that time were E mies to Demetrius, and perfidiously projected turn that Prince out of his Kingdom, who fo nerously endeavoured to restore him to his or When Demetrius was inform'd of this Treacher he would not take away his Life, because he wou not free Ariarathes from the fear of a Broth who was always ready to give him Disturban but ordered him to be apprehended and fent Seleucia, where he was kept close Prisoner. The of Antioch perfifted vigorously in their Revo tho' they knew it was discovered, and being su ported by Ptolemy King of Egypt, Attalus Ki of Asia, and Ariarathes King of Cappadocia, ma Head against Demetrius, and to annoy him int most sensible part, ' put up one Balas, a you Fellow of a mean Extraction, to lay claim tot Kingdom of Syria, as if it belonged to him right of his Father, giving him the Name Alexander, and pretending that he was the Son Antiochus. So universal an Hatred had Demeni drawn upon himself, that all the neighbouris Princes, resolved not only to assist his Competit with their Forces, but to honour him with t Glorious Title of a King. Alexander being by wonderful turn of Fortune, raised to this extra ordinary Grandeur from nothing, forgets t Baseness of his Parentage, and assisted with most all the Forces of the East, marches again Demetrius, defeats him, and at once deprives his of his Life and Kingdom. At the same time! must be owned, that Demetrius performed all the Offices of a Couragious Leader, for at the first Of fet he routed the Enemy, and while Alexander an

A. C.

Oxford Edition has it, which is confirmed by the Testimony of Josephus, who calls him Alexander Balas. The common Impressions read it propalate and some propolam, without any meaning.

OV

er

ou

an

it

hq

Vo

fu

(i

12

t

out

t

1

e

n

0

kings that follow'd his Party rallied their oken Troops, he killed several Thousands upon Spot. But at last in spite of his Courage he A. C. lamong the thickest of his Enemies, whom he 150. liantly attack'd.

CHAP. II. In the beginning of this War, De: A. C. trius had intrusted his two Sons, together with 153. considerable Sum of Money, to an Inhabitant of idos, his old Acquaintance, in order to secure em from the Casualties of War, and reserve em for the revenge of their Father's Death, in eit was his Fate to perish in Battle. Demetri- A. C. the Elder of these two Princes, had no sooner at- 141. ined to Years of Maturity, but encouraged by s Cretan Succours, and especially by the Luxuris Life of Alexander, he came thundering upon is Usurper, while free from all Apprehensions, d' besotted with the unexpected Prosusions of ortune, to which he had no Title, he passed an inorious Life in his Palace, where his Pursuers kept mas it were imprison'd in the midst of a Troop Concubines. The People of Anticch desirous A. C. their new Services to the Son, to expiate their 146. mer Injuries to the Father, unanimously deared for Demetrius; and the Soldiers who had re Arms under his Father, preferring the Oblition of the Oath they had taken to their old laster, to the Service of this Arrogant Impostor, ent over to Demetrius. Thus Alexander eleva-

d and destroy'd by an equal Impetuosity of For-

Besotted with the unexpected Prosusions of ortune, to which he had no Title; Thus I rend insperate opes, and Aliene selecitatis or natenta, making Aliene here to signify what belongs another: And since this Balas was an Usurper, liene may well enough be taken in that Sense. The rench Translator renders aliena selicitas, grandeur, which he was a Stranger: The Word will bear the Interpretations, so the Reader may chuse which pleases.

# The History Book XXXI

Book

havin

Gover

of thi

the F Arians pitch's tible I

and le carried to info

vour. where

nanne

mer C

had uf

elf ch

Demet

f the

long

n, wl

eginn

iochus

ad be

om o

Demet ious l

ance,

Thus

Vife,

Diliger

es, w

rothe

nem i

kewif

s Fa

rty b

rince

last

oke o

ers, t.

tune, was overcome and slain in the first Batt and by his Death satisfied the Manes of Demeir whose Blood he had shed, and of Antiochus, si whom he salsely gave out himself to be descende

## BOOK XXXVI.

### The ARGUMENT.

1. Demetrius unsuccessful in his Wars. Com tions in Syria, where Trypho is defeated Antiochus the Brother of Demetrius. An chus overcomes the Jews.

2. Jultin's false Opinion of the Original Progn

and Exploits of the Jews.

3. The Riches of Judea. The Wonders of dead Sea. By what King the Jews have b overcome.

4. The Crimes of Attalus King of Asia.

Death and last Will. The Romans become folute Masters of Asia. Are corrupted by Wealth and Luxury of that Country.

#### CHAP. I.

ther's Kingdom, but suffering himself to corrupted by the Prosperity of his Affairs, and away by the Follies of Youth, he sunk into do right Sloath and Laziness, and rendred himself contemptible by his sottish Way of living, as Father had made himself odious by his Pri But when he found that several Cities revolution him upon this Account, he resolved to make war against the Parthians, to wipe out the scale his Esseminacy had drawn upon him. It Expedition was by no means unwelcome to People of the East, because they not only about nated the Cruelty of Arsaces King of Parthia; have

A. C.

having been long accustomed to the Macedonian Government, hated the insupportable Arrogance of this upstart Nation. Thus being assisted with the Forces of the Persians, the Elymeans and Baarians, he overthrew the Parthians in several pitch'd Battles. But at last deceived by the plauble Pretences of a Peace, he is taken Prisoner. and led from City to City by his Enemies, who carried him about thus as a Spectacle, on purpose to infult those People who had rebelled in his Fayour. At last they conducted him to Hyrcania, where he was treated not only in an honourable nanner, but suitable to the Dignity of his forner Condition. In the mean time Trypho, who had used all Interest with the People to get himelf chosen Guardian to Antiochus, the Step-son of Demetrius, killed his Pupil, and possessed himself f the Kingdom of Syria, which he enjoy'd for long time. But at last forfeiting that Affecti- A. C. n, which his People had expressed for him in the 142. eginning of his Reign, he was defeated by Aninchus Brother to Demetrius, a young Prince who ad been educated in Asia; and thus the Kingom of Syria again devolved upon the Family of Demetrius. But Antiochus remembering how oious his Father had made himself by his Arro- A. C. ance, and how despicable his Brother by his Lu- 139. ury, took care not to fall into the same Vices. Thus having married Cleopatra his Brother's Vife, he applied himself with great Vigour and Diligence to carry on the War against those Cies, which had revolted in the beginning of his as crother's Reign; conquered them, and annexed A. C. Pri them to the Frontiers of his Dominions. He 137. kewife subdued the Jews, who in the time of A. C. is Father Demetrius had recovered their Li-135. The prince that govern'd these People, who became tot last so powerful, that intirely shaking off the above oke of the Macedonian Kings, their ancient Ma-A. C. a; hers, they elected Chiefs of their own Nation, 130.

m

ed

And

ogr

of he b

.

ne

by

is

f to

ind dow

nfelf

havi

look X

e Part

divid

1 Son,

ately,

ho bro

ces, ar

lled in

e first

d inde

ane Sci

ned, a

mine,

ral Y

oofs,

oles wa

feem'

nmend

s of h

by the

t had

n sho

les wa

s, an

ging

1 to

Araine

t hind

arrive

celtors

ere f

h the

under whose Conduct they maintained long an

bloody Wars against the Syrians.

CHAP. II. In Damasous the most celebra ted City of Syria, the Jews had their first Orig nal, as likewise the Kings of Affria, who deriv their Extraction from Q. Semiramis. King D majous gave his Name to the City, for whom the Syrians had fo great an Esteem, that they confi erated the Sepulchre of his Wife ? Arathis, ra ked her among the Goddesses, and paid a mo particular Adoration to her. After Damafeu Azelus Reigned, who was succeeded by Adore from whom the Crown passed to Abraham, w left it to Isiael. This last, who was more famo than any of his Ancestors, as having the Hono to be the Father of Ten Sons, divided the Kin dom equally between them, and 4 ordering the to be called Jews, after the Name of their Br ther Judah, who happened to die a little aft

2 Or, rather Damas, according to the Etymo

gicum magnum.

3 Vossius and Salmasius read Athares.

The Jews had their first Original in D mascus. The Pagan Historians either with Design or ignorantly tell abundance of absurd Stories of I Jews. Justin makes them come first from Dam cus, Strabo from Ægypt, Tacitus from Cree where they were called Judæi from the Mounta Ida, and being turn'd out from thence in Jupite Reign, first settled in Libya, and afterwards Ægypt. Some make them the Posterity of the I thiopians, others the same with the Solymi, me tioned in Homer, by whom Jerusalem was built.

is mistaken, for the Hebrews were not called set till after the Babylonian Captivity, when Zord bel of the Tribe of Judah, who together with Royal Family had been varried to Babylon, by his Reign.

ar no

in

fo

D

ter

ls

e I

me

lt.

110

uff

Je rob beg

Arabia, 1491.

Partition was made, he commanded them to y this Honour to his Memory, since they shared is dividend among them. Foseph was his young. A. C. Son, whom the rest of his Brothers envying 1728. This exquisite Parts, they carried him off priately, and sold him to some foreign Merchants, ho brought him to Egypt. Here by the Force his Genius, he foon matter'd the Magical Scikes, and possessed the first Place in the Esteem of Favour of the King: For besides that, he ex-sled in the Art of explaining Prodigies, he was re the first that set up for an Interpreter of Dreams, which indeed, nothing relating to Divine or Humon Sciences escaped his Knowledge. Thus he A. C. etold a barren Year, long before it hap- 1715. mine, unless the King by his Advice, had A. C. mmanded Corn to be lain up in Magazines fee. A. C. ned, and Egypt had infallibly been destroy'd by ral Years before. In short, he confirmed the ruth of his Answers by so many undeniable for the second of a God, and not from that of a Man-lifes was his Son, who, belides the Knowledge from mended himself to the second of the se s of his Person. But the Agyptians being in-A. C. s of his Person. But the Ægyptians being in-A. C. ded with the Leprosy and Itch, were admonish-1571. by the Oracle to expel Moses, and all the rest thad this Disease out of Ægypt, lest the Contan should spread it self all over the Country. fes was made Leader of these miserable Wrets, and stole away all the Sacred Utensils heging to the Egyptians, who marching after to recover them by force of Arms, were frained to return Home by furious Tempelts, t hinder'd their farther Pursuit. Moses safe-arrived at Damaseus, the ancient Seat of his cestors, and possessed himself of Mount Sinai: ere finding his People fatigued and Spent, h their seven Days fasting in the Defarts of A. C.

Arabia, he commanded the Seventh Day whi they call s the Sabbath, to be perpetually observe as a Fast, because that Day put a Period both their Fasting and Wandring. And because th confidered that they had been turned out of Ag for fear of spreading the Infection, lest the Peop in whose Country they had now settled their about shou'd hate them for the same Reason, they to care to maintain no manner of Communicati with them: Thus what at first was only an Eff of their Policy, became infensibly a Maxim their Religion and Discipline. After Moses, his S Arvas was made High-Priest, to celebrate

The Sabbath to be perpetually observed a Fast. ] Augustus in Suetonius, c. 76. makes same Mistake. Never a Jew of them all, myd Tiberius, fasts so religiously. The Occasion of Mistake seems to be this, The Romans knowing Fews kept several Fasts, and observed the Sabb with a great deal of Strictness, they concluded they falled on that Day, which is false, unles, Cafaubon observes, we take the Word Sabbath, for the seventh Day of the Week, but the m Week, as the Pharifee in St. Luke, I fast twi Sabbath.

Holy Rites they had learn'd in Agypt, and aft

6 Arvas was made High-Priest to celebrate Holy Rites they had learned in Ægypt.] in Latin 'tis Arvas Sacerdos Sacris Ægyptiis crea The French Translator skips over Sacris Egyp Whether I have Translated it right or no, or me it should be, to officiate in the Holy Utenfils, t had taken from the Egyptians, as our Author little above of Moses, That Sacra Ægyptiorum to abstulit, I leave it to the Reader to judge. Old English Translator seems to have read it, eerdos Sacris Judaïcis, or Ifraeliticis; for he rea

ook > rds cr e Cuft iting t e Perfe on to J CHA n, con ille: w ills, as m of a undred ere is reeabl d the

> lmdist ly they

> e Vine

ispreci

Arvas monies 7 This stakes. united me of igh-Pr s, after Is c Nom eives j rabo, r ne Rese bis No ciem ] at rese best C deed 1b ms us,

richo,

#### ook XXXVI. of JUSTIN.

rds created King. 7 This gave the first rise to Custom, inviolably observed among them, of the Person of the granto Justice, so person werful People. Person of their Princes, who by joining Reliin to Justice, soon made them a Flourishing and

hi

rv

h

to

ati ffe

m

s

ft

g bb

ſŝ, ,

m via

]n

eat p be

n

CB

CHAP. III. The Chief Wealth of this Nain, consists in the Revenues arising from Balm, ich grows in no other Country but this, in a fley which is inclosed with a continued Ridge of ills, as it were with a Wall, in the manner and of a Camp. This Place contains about Two indred Acres in Compass, and is called Jericho. The ere is to be seen a Grove, equally Fertile and greeable; part of which is planted with Palms, if the other with these Trees from which the landstills, which resemble Pitch-Trees in shape, by they are not so Tall. They are cultivated to Vines, and at a certain time of the Year sweat sprecious Liquor. This is no less to be admi-

Arvas was consecrated the first Priest of the Ce-

monies of Israel.

This gave the first rise to the Custom. ] He stakes. The Pontificate and Regal Dignity were united till many Ages after: It first began in the me of the Maccabees, when Aristobulus was both gh-Priest and Prince, 481 Years, as Josephus

s, after the Babylonian Captivity.

1 Is called Jericho. In the printed Editions, Nomine arcus dicitur, and indeed this reading tives some little Countenance from a Passage in raho, where we find, that this Valley is said to have ne Resemblance of a Theatre, for Justin may mean bis Nomine arcas, what the other does by his in ciem Theatri, because the Figure of a Bow someat resembles a Theatre. However I have follow'd best Commentators, who read Jericus dicitur, and deed the Truth of History requires it, which inms us, that the Place Justin talks of bere, is called richo, so famous in Scripture. red

look 2

riends,

thom he

his C is Wife

bent, he the r

itable t kk, nor

y Feat

bing lik

morti es of ti

bandon ent, h

ens, an

holforn

eeping

nts to

irned

Casti

aking

ect a 1

he ap

mellive nt Di

avs. s Hei

his ]

arlot,

If of A

ingdo t of F

overn od ear

red to

e Pill

ent of

e End r, w

confid

red for the charming Temperature it boaffs, th for its Fertility: For tho' the heat of the Sun excessive violent in the whole Extent of the Country; yet the Air here is always Cool a Refreshing. In this Country is the Lacus Ash tes, called a Sea from its Greatness, and dead from the Stagnation of the Water. The most imper ous Storms don't fo much as ruffle the Surface of by reason of the Bituminous Substance 'tis clogg with, that makes the Water as it were confiften neither is it possible for Ships to Sail in it, becau all inanimate Things fink to the bottom: Belides bears up no body whatever, but what has been b Imeared with Allom. 2 Xerxes King of Persian the first that conquered the Fews. Afterwar they, together with the Perfians, came under t

A. C. 351. A. C. 332.

161.

Subjection of Alexander the Great, and the Con try continued for a long time, a Province of t Macedonian Empire, but immediately subjed the Kings of Syria. After they had withdraw A. C. themselves from the Obedience of Demetrius, th were the first People of the East that recover their Liberty, by Virtue of an Alliance they ma with the Romans, who easily bestow'd what the had no right to give.

A. C. 138.

CHAP. IV. While the Syrians to often chang Masters, who dethroned one another; Attalus a most flourishing Kingdom left him in Asia, by Uncle, but fullied it with the Murthers of

The Oxford Edition has it by his Uncle Eumen

by Name.

. su toball of successful Prim

<sup>2</sup> Xerxes was the first that conquered the Jen This is so far from being true, that be never me They bad always lived in Sw War against them. alion to the Perlian Kings, ever fince the Reign Cyrus, and before Cyrus to Nebuchodonosor In of the Chaldeans, by whom they mere carried a Captivity.

ar o et

au es

P P

112

th

ing

gn Ki Li nen

end

riends, and the Punishments of his Relations, hom he falfly charged, sometimes with the death his Old Mother, and sometimes with that of s Wife Berenice. After this barbarous Fit was ent, he suffered his Beard and Hair to grow af-er the manner of Criminals, put on a Habit unitable to his Royal State, never appeared in Pubck, nor show'd himself to the People, nor kept by Feasts in his Palace; nor, in short, did any bing like a Man in his Senses, so that he seemed amortify himself on purpose to appease the Mag of those whom he had Murder'd. After this, A. C. bandoning the Administration of the Govern-137. ent, he employed his time in digging his Garens, and sowing all manner of Seeds. He mixed holsome and venomous Herbs together, and holfome and venomous Herbs together, and eeping them in Poison, sent them as rare Prents to his Friends. From a Gardiner he arned a Workman in Metals, and took Delight Casting and Stamping of Brass, as also in the aking Images in Wax. At last he resolved to A. C. test a Magnificent Sepulchre for his Mother; but 133. he applyed himself too closely to this Work, the reslive Heat of the Sun threw him into a vioin leven in the People of Rome is his Natural Son, whom he had by an Ephesian arlot, the Daughter of a Harper, possessed him-lif of Asia under pretence that it was his Father's ingdom. He took several Cities by Force, which to frear of the Romans refused to submit to his overnment, and seeming now to be a King in od earnest, Licinius Crassus the Control of the Romans and seeming now to be a King in the Control of the Romans and seeming now to be a King in the Control of the Romans and seeming now to be a King in the Control of the Romans and seeming now to be a King in the Control of the Romans and seeming now to be a King in the Control of the Romans and seeming now to be a King in the Control of the Romans and seeming now to be a King in the Romans and the Romans and the Romans are the Romans and the Romans are the Romans and the Romans are the Romans are the Romans and the Romans are the Romans and the Romans are the Romans are the Romans and the Romans are the Ro nt Distemper, which carried him off in seven ays. By his Will, he made the People of Rome overnment, and seeming now to be a King in od earnest, Licinius Crassus the Consul, was or-A. C. red to reduce Asia, who being more intent upon 132. e Pillage of Attalus's Riches, than the Manage-A. C. ent of the War, gave the Enemy Battle towards 131. e End of the Year, with his Forces out of Oronsiderate Avarice, at the price of his Blood.

Perpen-

The History Book XXXV

A. C. 130. A. C. 129.

Perpenna the Conful was fent to succeed his who defeated and took Aristonicus in the first B tle, and fent home by Sea all the Treasures whi Attalus had bequeathed to the Roman People: which, his Successour Manius Aquilius repining, made all imaginable haste to ravish Aristonicus of Perpenna's hands, as if he more properly But the Death of P longed to his Triumph. penna ended this Dispute of the Consuls. The Asia, becoming a Province to the Roman Empi fent its Vices together with its Wealth to Rome.

Rather Perperna, as most Writers think; the Roman that was defeated by Pompey in Spail

## BOOK XXXVII.

#### The ARGUMENT.

1. The Gratitude of those of Massilio towards Phoceans. The Tragedies in Cappadocia Pontus.

2. Presages that foretold the future Greatnis

Mithridates King of Pontus.

3. His Exploits. He bad like to have been

Soned by his Wife.

4. His Aversion to Idleness. His Military E cises. He seizes Cappadocia and Galatia. baughty Answer to the Romans.

Ft A Ft Favou ity, ar root c A War ed Arn rdingly ards W d the Phrygia King ven to to died re kin

e their

Life, ns up

Ariar gency,

ars of

them.

ook 2

Vigi th of to de King died fi lucceed ver, e:

Phrys printes Vario ught to

thridat CHA Te he merint P

Г

pi

ne.

ai

di

a

20/1

n

Ex

a.

IA

#### CHAP. I.

A Fter Aristonicus was taken, the Massilians A. C. dispatch'd Ambassadors to Rome, to sollicite 129. Favour of the Phoceans their Founders, whose ity, and whose very Name the Senate designed root out of the World, because not only in this AWar, but in that of Antiochus, they had card Arms against the Romans, and the Senate acdingly granted their Petition. After this, Reards were ordered for those Kings, who had affid them with their Forces against Aristonicus. Phrygia the Greater was bestowed upon Mithrida-King of Pontus, Lycaonia and Cilicia, were ven to the Sons of Ariarathes King of Cappadocia, odied in that War. Thus the People of Rome re kinder to the Sons of their Allie, than Laotheir Mother was, who deprived these Princes Life, whereas the Senate bestow'd new Domi- A. C. ns upon them. This Queen had fix Children 129. Ariarathes, but fearing to be turned out of the gency, so soon as any one of them grew up to ars of Maturity, she barbarously destroyed five them. The Youngest escaped her Cruelty, by Vigilance of his Relations; and after the A. C. th of his Mother Laodice, whom the People 124. to death for her inhumane Cruelty, enjoyed Kingdom alone. At the same time Mithridadied suddenly, and left a Son of the same Name lucceed him, who in greatness of Courage and ver, exceeded not only all the Kings that were

Phrygia the greater was bestow'd.] Most of printed Editions, as that of the Dauphin, and Variorum, read it Syria Major. But 'tis plain, ught to be Phrygia Major, by what we find in thridates's Speech, in the next Book, chap. 5. The he says, Sibi pupillo majorem Phrygiam merint, quam patri concesserant.

A. C.

86.

73.

66.

his Contemporaries, but all that went before his This was he, who sometimes in the Circumstance of a Conqueror, and sometimes Conquered, maintained War against the Romans for the space Forty six Years. The Sylla, Lucullus, with oth great Generals, and at last Pompey himself, of seated him in several Battles, yet he always are more Glorious and Powerful from his Overthrow and his Deseats only served to render him to more formidable. At last he sell not by any tempt of his Enemies, but by a voluntary Dea sfull of Years and Glory, in the Kingdom of Ancestors, and left the Succession of it to

A. C. 64. A. C. 136.

136. A. C. 124. Son. CHAP. II. Several Prodigies from above p dicted his Future Greatness: For both in the Y when he came into the World, and in that w he began his Reign, a Comet was feen to Bl for the Space of Seventy Days and Nights, w fo refulgent a Brightness, that all the Sky feen to be on Fire. It carried fo long a train that filled the fourth part of the Heavens: It's Lie obscured even that of the Sun, and whether riling fetting, it always took up the space of four Ho Mithridates in his Childhood was exposed to treachery of his Tutors, who mounting himu a wild Horse, made him ride full Speed and d ver his Javelin: But finding that the young Pri who managed his Horse much better than could expected from one of his Age, eluded their ma cious Efforts, they endeavour'd to dispatch him Being aware of what was intended he frequently made use of Antidotes, and forti himself so well against all Attempts of this Nat by his excellent Preservatives, that when he recourse to Poison in his latter Days, it would Fearing, afterwards, that his Ener operate. wou'd effect by the Sword, what they cou'd compass by Poison; He pretended to have an traordinary Inclination for Hunting, and for & Years together, never came within the Roo

A. C. 64.

And t.] (fewher L. 9.

ook X

y Hou

ed up

ere to

nes up

other.

y, form

ne of t

Delign

hard

tigues. CHA

n of A

ch ben

Domi

Siythi fe Peo

cut in

Alexan

n, wh

ip Kir

rably

le him

ad cin

Conqu

King

and to

the (

ion of

ia, an ginati

ys a la been p 31 W

em

nat

Lig ing Iou

to

n u

d d

Pri ou'd ma

nim

Nati

y House, either in City or Country. He wan-d up and down the Woods, no Man knowing ere to find him, and paffed the Night, somenes upon one Mountain, and sometimes upon other. Here he employed his Time, either in fing Wild Beafts, or putting them to flight; y, sometimes he wou'd try his Strength with ne of them. By this Conduct he both escaped Deligns that were formed against his Person, I harden'd his Body to endure all manner of tigues.

CHAP. III. When he took the Administra- A. C. n of Affairs into his own Hands, he did not fo 112. ch bend his Thoughts to govern, as to enlarge Dominions. With this Prospect he attacked Sythians, and was so fortunate as to deseat the People, till then esteemed Invincible, who cut in pieces Sopyrion one of the Lieutenants A. C. Alexander the Great, and Thirty Thousand 330. n, who had killed Cyrus Emperor of Persia, A. C. h Two Hundred Thousand, 2 and had put 529. ip King of Macedonia to flight. Having con- A. C. rably increased his Forces by this Victory, he 339. de himself Master of Pontus, and afterwards of ad cia. And now entertaining in his Thoughts Conquest of Sha, he privately stole out of his Kingdom, with a few Friends in his Compaand travell'd it all over, incognito, still obser-the Country as he passed along, and the Si-ion of the Cities. From thence he crossed Biia, and being already Master of Asia in his d begination, he took notice what Posts were most ortifer to give him an Advantage over his Ene-

he And had put Philip King of Macedonia to and that put I ship King of Macedonia to all t.] Our Author contradicts himself, for he tells Ener sewhere, That the Scythians were beaten by Phinoid L.9. C. 2. He likewise forgets himself, when an systa little lower, That Mithridates had like to been poisoned, after he had told us, That he was Roof against all Sorts of Poison. mies.

After this, he returned to his own Ki dom, where they no more expected to see h and found a Young Prince at Home, of whom Wife Laodice, who was his Sister likewise, had h delivered in his Absence. But while his Subj congratulated him from all Parts upon his ha Arrival, and the Birth of his Son, he had like have been dispatch'd by Poison. For his Si Laodice believing him to be dead, had injur'd Bed while he was Abroad, and defign'd to give a Dose of Poison for his Welcome, as if the way to conceal one Wickedness, had been to c mit a greater. But Mithridates being informe this Conspiracy by one of her Maids, reven himself by the Death of those who had proje it.

CHAP. IV. When Winter came on, he f not his time in Featls and Entertainments, bu the Field; not in Laziness, but in perpetual E cises; not among his Companions, but suc were his Match, either for Riding, Running Wrestling, by this Method too he enured his diers to bear all Fatigues what soever, and a them as invincible as himfelf. He afterwards en into a League with Nicomedes, invaded Paphlog and when it was Conquered, divided it with Confederate. The Senate was no sooner infor of what these Two Kings had done, but they Ambassadors to them both, commanding the restore that Country to its former Condition. thridates who now looked upon himself in a city to dispute the Matter with the Romans, to ly answered, That his Father had inherited Kingdom, and fince the Romans suffered his possess it in quiet, He wonder'd why they now pretend to molest his Son about it. Thu at all regarding their Menaces, he likewife ded Galatia. Nicomedes, who had not so much feeming right for what he possessed, made And That he wou'd immediately restore it to its

alled halings of allored ander one fine of Rome

bok 2

OW

inted uestion lomer blagoni sled Py

1. Mi and Cap 2. The

3. Mi

4, 5, 6 in be be do 8. Pto

Agy 9. The Syri 10. At

Part bis 1 Owner: So changing his Son's Name, 3 he alled him Pylamenes, the usual Name of the lings of Paphlagonia; and as if he had actually shored it to one of the Royal Family, detained under this frivolous Pretence. The Ambassa- finding themselves thus imposed upon, returned Rome.

He called him Pylamenes. In most of the inted Books, 'tis Philiamenes, which is without sufficen false. Orosius calls him Pylamenes, nay somer mentions one of that Name, King of Palagonia, from whom that Country was formerly sed Pylamenia.

#### BOOK XXXVIII.

## The ARGUMENT.

1. Mithridates defiles his new Reign by Cruelty, and treachery. Murders Ariarathes King of Cappadocia.

2. The Senate pacifies the Tragical Dissentions be-

tween Mithridates and Nicomedes.

3. Mithridates enters into an Alliance with Tigranes, defeats the Roman Proconfuls, and is joyfully received by all the Cities of Asia.

4, 5, 6, 7. The Harangue of Mithridates, wherein he acquaints his Soldiers with the Reasons why

be declares War against the Romans.

8. Ptolemy firnamed Physicon, turned out of Agypt by his Subjects.

9. The several Adventures of Demetrius King of

Syria.

b

e.

ie

en

og it

for

ey her

o fi

hi

f

hu

e

ich

And

ts

10. Antiochus Brother to Demetrius, attacks the Parthians, and being deserted by his Men, loses bis Life.

CHAP.

#### CHAP, I.

A. C. 92.

A libridates, who paved his way to Parricide by the Murder of his Wife, design'd th fame Treatment for the Sons of Landice, his fecon Sister, Widow of Ariarathes King of Cappadocia whom he had caused to be Treacherously assassing ted by Gordius: Concluding that the Death of the ent a state of the field an Young Princes succeeded him in his Throne, which can be for passionately desired to possess. While he is attested taken up with these Thoughts, Nicomedes King o Bithynia invades Cappadocia, which Country has been the now no Master since the Death of the its Prince whis st When Mithridates heard of it, under the specious freach Pretence of desending the Rights of his Sister de from the sent her some Troops to drive Nicomedes out en sy to sent the sent her some Troops to drive Nicomedes out en sy to sent the sent her some Troops to drive Nicomedes out en sy to sent the sent her some Troops to drive Nicomedes out en sy to sent the sent her some Troops to drive Nicomedes out en sy to sent the sent her some Troops to drive Nicomedes out en sy to sent the sent her some Troops to drive Nicomedes out en sy to sent the sent her sent her sent the sent her Bithynia: But Laodice had in the mean time pro oth A mised to Marry him. Mithridates highly incense on, w at this Alliance, forced all the Garrisons which Nicomedes had placed in Cappadocia to leave the nd app Country, and restored the Kingdom to his Sister Son. This Action had acquired him universit Applause, if the Treachery that succeeded it, he not destroyed the Reputation of it: For for Months after, he gave out that he wou'd recall Ga dius from Banishment, whom he had used as h Instrument in the Murder of Ariarathes; hopin that if this young Prince opposed it, he should have in, are a plausible Pretence for a War, but if he consents adociate to it, that the same Hand which had dispatche verthre the Father, might likewise remove the Son out and by the way. When Ariarathes perceived that he dron aring at such a design, being highly provoked that the his Assassin of his Father shou'd be recalled, and the tee it too by his Uncle, he raised a great Army. Or dinary his part, Mithridates brought into the Field Four riarai score Thousand Foot, and Ten Thousand Hora d to fupports

A. C. 52.

Book uppor Sythe Stance qual ul Co

ign of ping h erence ower o the bou do

Cappe CH y long rroga om hi their thes, lucate

d by

Book XXXVIII. of JUSTIN.

apported with Six hundred Chariots armed with sythes, but finding that Ariarathes, by the Affiliance of the Neighbouring Kings, brought an squal Force with him, he began to fear the doubtful Consequences of a Battle, and changed his Defign of Fighting Ariarathes, into that of Trepanding him. Thus he desired to have a private Consequence with him, having first had a Poinard in the lower part of his Habit. Ariarathes, according to the Custom observed at the interview of Kings, and the custom observed at the interview of Kings, the inta Searcher to examine whether Mithridates carried any Weapons about him, who seeling the bottom of his Belly with great Exactness, says Mithridates to him, Laughing, Have a Care Friend, that how dost not find another fort of a Dagger there, has han thou thinkest to meet with. This Jest put a stop to his farther search, and concealed the intended in Ireachery; So Mithridates calling his Nephew also his farther search, as if he had something to meet with the had something to be to him in private, stabb'd him in the sight of the proof of Armies. After which he invested his own on, who was eight Years old, in the Kingdom his Cappadocia, giving him the Name of Ariarathes, kythes, but finding that Ariarathes, by the Af-Cappadocia, giving him the Name of Ariarathes, nd appointing Gordius his Governour.

hic

th fer

erů ha

fon

orte

CHAP. II. But the Cappadocians, not able a-y longer to bear the insupportable Cruelty and A. C. rrogancy of Mithridates's Lieutenants, revolted 92. om him, and casting their Eyes upon the Brother form lom him, and casting their Eyes upon the Brother Graitheir late King, whose Name was likewise Ariations in these, they recalled him out of Asia where he was upin lucated. Mithridates gives him Battle, deseats have in, and drives him out of the Kingdom of Capents docia. The Young Prince did not survive this tente verthrow long, but died of a Distemper occasionate d by Melancholy. After his Death Nicomedes aring that Mithridates, who now had Cappadocia in the his Possession, wou'd foon join Bithynia to it, the nee it lay so near him, instructs a Boy of extradinary Beauty, to set up for the third Son of Four drivathes (who in Reality had only two Sons) Hork and to go to Rome to demand his Father's King-

Q 2

dom of the Senate. To countenance this Implication flure, he likewise sent Laodice the Widow of the session flure, he likewise sent Laodice the Widow of the session flure to Rome, to testify that she had three Children by Ariarathes. Mithridates no sooner head one to of this Contrivance, but arming himself with the latter of this Contrivance, but arming himself with the latter state, to assure them that the young Prince, in the last state, to assure them that the young Prince, in the last state of the state of the last state of the s dom of the Senate. To countenance this Imp

which Reason Ariobarganes was appointed the ly tell King by order of the Senate.

A. C. 95.

A. C. 91.

340

A. C. 190.

CHAP. III. At that time Tigranes was Ki of Armenia, who long before had resided amo the Parthians in Quality of a Hostage, but Mithridates was extreamly desirous to engage as Partner in the War, which he had lorg meditated against the Romans; and thought mius, Prince, who having none of those Resenting which animated Mithridates against the Romans tes words in a good Intelligence with them; yet he motest y importuned him by Gordius, to turn his A sthat against Ariobarzanes, a Lazy Unactive Prince and lest he should suspect there was some ill Desirs of at bottom, gave him his Daughter Cleopatra hitted Marriage. At the first Approach of Tigranes, them a riobarzanes packed up his Essects, and went limbria Rome. Thus by the Means of Tigranes, Cappal lately fent home by them to his Father's Kingdo

oce m

my of

for 1 Th bette imo,

ne more fell into the Hands of Mithridates. At In the same time Nicomedes died, whose Son bearing the same Name, was turned out of his Kingdom of the same Name, was turned out of his Kingdom of the Protection of the Senate, who decreed that he and Ariobarzanes shou'd be re-establish'd in the seir Dominions, and to put this in Execution, into Aquilius and Manlius Maltinus with the Cha-A. C. does there of their Ambassadors. Upon the report of 89. That the Romans, and it was agreed between the gainst the Romans, and it was agreed between the gainst the Romans, and it has agreed between the same to be taken from the Enemy, should the state of the Booty shou'd belong to Tigranes. After is, Mithridates who knew well enough what a sage of the had brought upon his Hands, a demanded should be had brought upon his Hands, a demanded should be the had brought upon his Hands, a demanded should be the had brought upon his Hands, a demanded should be the had brought upon his Hands, a demanded should be the had brought upon his Hands, a demanded should be the had brought upon his Hands, a demanded should be the had brought upon his Hands, a demanded should be the had brought upon his Hands, a demanded should be the had brought upon his Hands, a demanded should be the had brought upon his Hands, a demanded should be the had brought upon his Hands, a demanded should be the had brought upon his Hands, a demanded the had be the had brought upon his Hands, a demanded the had be the had brought upon his Hands, a demanded the had be the had brought upon his Hands, a demanded the had be the had brought upon his Hands, a demanded the had be the had brought upon his Hands, a demanded the had be the had brought upon his Hands, a demanded the had be the had brought upon his Hands, a demanded the had be the had brought upon his Hands, a demanded the had be the had brought upon his Hands, a demanded the had be the

Tho:

ppal

edt Sent Aquilius and Manlius Maltinus ]. The

Sent Aquilius and Manlius Maltinus The pon siteme of the 8th B:ok in the 8th Decade of Livy, Lib s, That Mithridates, put Aquilius, and Q. Oppius pro e Provensuls into Irons, but makes no mention of it Manlius Maltinus; no more does Appian, who is the ly tells us, That Mithridates utterly defeated the rmy of Aquilius and Cassius, who without waited for the Senate's Order, had given this King Batama. The same Author pretends that Mithridates had not better of the Romans, only in one Battle, and not two, as Justin ch. 4. of this Book expressly says.

Demanded Succours of the Cimmerians The minus, and the best Commentators, I read it Cimerios. Indeed, how improbable is it, that Mithrites would send to the Cimbrians, who lived in the motest part of Germany, whereas the Cimmerians of that inhabited the Taurica Chersonessus, were king tightours? Besides, had Mithridates had any Solute of that Nation in his Camp, he would not have not it is that Nation in his Camp, he would not have not intend to remind his own Men of it, in his Speech wes, them a little below, where he tells them, that the ent imbrians overslow'd all Italy with their Multitudes.

89.

Succours of the Cimmerians, of the Gallegracian of the Sarmatians, and Bastarnæ; to all which People he fent particular Ambassadors. Most o these Nations he had taken care to oblige long ag by feveral good Offices, with a Prospect of enga ging them one Day in this War. He ordered tome Troops to join him as far as from Scythia, and raifed up the whole Eastern World against the Ro mans. Being therefore supported by so many Wan like Nations, 'tis no wonder that he so early de teated Aquilius and Maltinus, whose Army wa only composed of Afatick Troops. He had n fooner routed them, together with Nicomedes, wh followed their Party, but he was every where re ceived with univerfal Acclamations. In these Ci ties he found a prodigious Quantity of Gold and Silver, laid up by the great Frugality of their an tient Kings, and likewise mighty Preparations to War, all which he seized for his own Use. be remitted all forts of Debts both Publick and Private, and exempted the People from paying Taxes for five Years. Having done this to ingra tiate himself, he assembled his Soldiers, and exist ted them by all the Arguments he cou'd think of to profecute this War against the Romans in Asia His Oration I have thought fit to transcribe, and infert into this Abridgment, which ' Trogus Pom peius has delivered in the oblique manner, for he accuses Livy and Sallust to have violated the Law of History, by introducing direct Orations into Book the Boo rade an C H

that it

whether Romans attack never of willing venge Life; not will Enemy ly affafult will on the That:

farthe had honly be in the Sixtee and was a press

Victor

Coura enougl

nels t

1:nus 1

Oppo biting invad veral ritory howe

bitani cure Gauls

only o

not t

Trogus Pompeius has delivered in the oblique manner.] We are obliged to Justin for preserving this admirable Oration, which is written in the oblique strain, and yet the French Translator has made hold to turn it into a direct one, pretending that Justin ought to have done the same, because he seems to reproach Trogus Pompeius for having made it oblique. I confess, I can see nothing like this in Justin.

the Body of their Compositions, only to make Pa-

rade and Show of their own Eloquence.

11

ian

bic

it o

ag

nga

erec

and Ro

Var

de

TVa:

who

re

Ci

and

an

10 her

and

ing ra

mi

of Sa

no

m he

W

ato

ng b.

de

at

ns

ie A

CHAP. IV. He cou'd heartily wish, he said, A. C. that it was still in his own Power to deliberate, 89. whether he ought to have War or Peace with the Romans; but that it was lawful to oppose such as attack us, even those that despair of Victory, was never questioned; since there is no Man but would willingly employ his Sword against Thieves to revenge his Death at least, if he could not fave his Life; but fince the Question now in Debate, was not whether they were obliged to lit still when the Enemy not only designed them ill; but had actually affaulted them, nothing remained but to confult what were the most proper Methods to carry on the War, in which they were imbarqued: That for his part he did not in the least doubt of Victory, if they behaved themselves like Men of Courage, and that both he and they knew well enough, that the Romans were not invincible, witness the Defeat of Aquilius in Bithynia, and Maltinus in Cappadocia; that if foreign Examples went farther with them than their own Experience, he had heard that Pyrrhus King of Epire, supported only by Five Thousand Macedonians, defeated them. in three pitch'd Battles; that Annibal continued Sixteen Years a Conqueror in the Heart of Italy, and was hindred from taking of Rome itself, by a prevailing Faction at Carthage, and not by any Opposition of the Romans: That the Gauls inhabiting on the other fide the Alps, had formerly invaded Haly, where they were still Masters of several wealthy Cities, and enjoy'd a larger Territory by far, than they possessed in Asia, which however was not contemptible; that they had not A. C. only conquered, but taken Rome, so that the Inha-89. bitants had nothing left them but one Hill to fecure them from the Enemy, and dislodged the Gauls from thence by Virtue of their Money, and not the Bravery of their Arms: That these very

Gauls, whose Name was so terrible to the Ro-Q 4

mans,

CHA

mans were actually in his Service, and made par from those of Italy, only as to their Place of H. greafe the bitation, since their Extraction. of his Army; for that the Gauls of Asia difference of Italy, only as to their Place of Hambitation, since their Extraction, Courage, and Manner of Fighting, was the same, or if there was any Disserence between them, that the forme were the Sharper-witted of the two, since the had ventured a longer and more laborious Marchard their they sound it a much more difficult Matter to arrive, than to establish themselves there, whe sound once they had set footing in it; that, as he has been informed, Italy had never enjoyed a perfect Tranquillity since the very Foundation of Rome which he but that the People were continually in War, some for afferting their Liberty, and some contending even for Empire itself; that several Cities of Italy may of the Yoke, a Punishment as new as it was infamous; that not to insist any longer upon Examples of ancient Date, all Italy was now in Armagainst them in the Marsic War, not to demand their Liberty, as before, but their share in the Empire and Freedom of the City; That Rome was not less endangered by the Factions of its Great Men, than the Arms of its Neighbours; and that the Civil War, which at that Juncture tore her in pieces, was likely to prove more fatal to her, than the which the Italians made against her: That this was not all, but the Cimbrians, a barbarous and inhumane People, coming in prodigious is South and inhumane People, coming in prodigious is South and inhumane People. this was not all, but the Cimbrians, a barbarous and inhumane People, coming in prodigious all Swarms from the farthest Parts of Germany, had be ouglike an Inundation overslow'd Italy, so that the like an Inundation overflow'd Italy, so that the the Romans might be able to make head against any of these Enemies separately; yet they must of necessity fink, now they had so many at once upon their Hands, at least that they could not be supposed to be at leifure enough to look after him.

A. C. 89.

> War. CHAP.

King

had de

end th

nothin

The ook XXXVIII. of JUSTIN.

CHAP. V. That it was the best way therefore to lay hold on the present Opportunity, and He meases their Forces, less if they stood still now, an tile the Enemy was essewhere employ'd, they had side the Enemy was essewhere employ'd, they had sone but them to mind; that they met A. C. the at now to debate, whether they must do it at a who instruct savourable to themselves or to the Enemy for that they had actually begun the War he wish the means of the passing him, when they took away have Greater Phrygia from him in his Minority, side his he possessed by a double Title, as well become must be they themselves had given it his Father by many of Recompence, for the Succours he lent them in their War against Aristonicus, as because Security and Callinicus gave it by way of Portion with side bughter to his Great Grandsather Mirbridates; de addid they not begin another War against him, when they commanded him to quit Paphlagonia, which came not to his Father by any purchase of mich es Sword, but descended to him as an Inheritant ance by the Adoption of a Will, and after the bath of the last lawful Prince that possess'd it? In hid yet though he had peaceably submitted to be it from mitigating their Aversion and Envy to it in, that it rather served to inflame it; for what are not of good Offices had he not perform'd towards them? Had he not thrown up his Pretensions to the system and Paphlagonia? Had he not removed his Son out of Cappadocia, though as a Conquerour, to out to Bithnia to the Sword, because the Senate 89. The Adoption of Bithnia to the Sword, because the Senate 89. The Adoption of Bithnia to the Sword, because the Senate 89. The Adoption of Bithnia to the Sword, because the Senate 89. The Adoption of Bithnia to the Sword, because the Senate 89. The Adoption of Bithnia to the Sword, because the Senate 89. The Adoption of Bithnia to the Sword, because the Senate 89. The Adoption of Bithnia to the Sword, because the Senate 89. The Adoption of Bithnia to the Sword, because the Sena

Q 5

<sup>4</sup> And yet he was robb'd of this Right of Conquest, and the Country taken from him by those, who have nothing of their own, but what they have get by . War.

CHA

ne to la

tile the

ould fin

had r

ot now

mans were actually in his Service, and made par of his Army; for that the Gauls of Asia differ from those of Italy, only as to their Place of H. mease t bitation, fince their Extraction, Courage, an Manner of Fighting, was the same, or if the was any Difference between them, that the forme were the Sharper-witted of the two, fince the had ventured a longer and more laborious Marc ans or thro' Illyrium and Thrace, and to fix in Asia, whi maure ther they found it a much more difficult Matter to a; for arrive, than to establish themselves there, who minst once they had set footing in it; that, as he had be Gre been inform'd, Italy had never enjoy'd a perfect hich had been inform'd, Italy had never enjoy'd a perfect hich had Tranquillity fince the very Foundation of Rome sufe the but that the People were continually in War, form any of the afferting their Liberty, and fome contending their even for Empire itself; that several Cities of Italy were Contended to the Roman is Days. nay, that some had forc'd them to march under addid the Yoke, a Punishment as new actions and did may, that some had forc'd them to march under the Yoke, a Punishment as new as it was infament to insist any longer upon Examples of ancient Date, all Italy was now in Armagainst them in the Marsic War, not to demand ance their Liberty, as before, but their share in the Empire and Freedom of the City; That Rome was not less endanger'd by the Factions of its Great heir parts of the Civil War, which at that Juncture tore her in pieces, was likely to prove more fatal to her, than the Which the Italians made against her: That them this was not all, but the Cimbrians, a barbarous and inhumane People, coming in prodigious his So Swarms from the farthest Parts of Germany, had he outlike an Inundation overslow'd Italy, so that the tions of these Enemies separately; yet they must of necessity sink, now they had so many at once upon necessity fink, now they had so many at once upon their Hands, at least that they could not be supposed to be at leisure enough to look after him.

89.

CHAP. War.

and t

nothi.

The part of JUSTIN.

CHAP. V. That it was the best way therefer to lay hold on the present Opportunity, and the trease their Forces, less if they stood still now, and like the Enemy was essewhere employ'd, they then all sind it a harder task to deal with him, when the had none but them to mind; that they met A. C. the anow to debate, whether they must do it at a white secure favourable to themselves or to the Energy for that they had actually begun the War with a secure show the paint him, 'twas plain, when they took away have Greater Physgia from him in his Minority, which he possessed by a double Title, as well become they themselves had given it his Father by any of Recompence, for the Succours he lent them as a shear secure secure was Callinicus gave it by way of Portion with Saughter to his Great Grandstather Mithridates; and did they not begin another War against him, when they commanded him to quit Paphlagonia, and hich came not to his Father by any purchase of the Sword, but descended to him as an Inheritant and by the Adoption of a Will, and after the same shift of the last lawful Prince that possessed it? Was land yet though he had peaceably submitted to eat heir just Decrees, this Compliance of his was so had a from mitigating their Aversion and Envy to had in that it rather served to instame it; for what he was for the submitted to have been shad he not perform'd towards had be ought to have possessed it by the Law of Nations? 4 Had he not thrown up his Pretensions to have consider a his Son out of Cappadocia, though as a Conquerour, and to ought to have possessed it by the Law of Nations? 4 Had he not for their Sake put Chressos A. C. And King of Bithynia to the Sword, because the Senate 89.

And yet he was robb'd of this Right of Conquest, par CHAP. V. That it was the best way there-

on

p-

<sup>4</sup> And yet he was robb'd of this Right of Conquest, and the Country taken from him by those, who have nothing of their own, but what they have get by War.

and yet, if Gordius or Tigranes happen'd to co mit the least Disorder, it must be immediat laid to his Charge, and imputed to him; the purely to despite him, the Romans had comp mented the Cappadocians with Liberty, when the same time they robbed other Nations of and afterwards when these very People, instead this proffer'd Liberty, petitioned that Gord might be their King, he was put by, merely cause he was his Friend; that by their Ordersa Instigation Nicomedes had made War against his that because he had endeavour'd to right himse they presently took the Alarm, and attack'd hi in a Hostile Manner, upon no other Account, b because he would not let Nicomedes, the Son of Actress, ravage his Dominions, and all the whi look tamely on.

A. C.

CHAP. VI. That it was not the Crimes Kings, but their Crowns and Regal Authori that the Romans had a Quarrel to, and that I was not the only Prince whom they had treat in this Manner, but that they had ferved Crowned Heads so before him; that for instance they had thus used his Grandfather Pharnace who had been nominated to succeed Eumenes Kin of Pergamus, by the Arbitration of that Prince Relations; that even Eumenes himself, who Ships had first transported them into Asia, b whose Forces rather than their own, they ha defeated Antiochus the Great, and the Gaulsi Afia, and lately King Perfeus in Macedonia, w declared an Enemy of theirs, and forbidden fet his Foot in Italy, and the' they could not he Shame make War against him, because all the World would have exclaimed against such ab minable Ingratitude, yet they failed not to a tack his Son Aristonicus; that no one had deler ved better of them than Massinissa King of Num dia, that to him they owed the conquering Annibal, the taking of Syphax, and the Ruin Cartbage, that they placed him between the tw Scipio

look X Sipio's a is Gran er his D espect t im to a tacle to 11 the I ftheir emed t their Jushing ed fron Fortu crintb, hono uperbi me,

ekled erited hirsting ny Me ice. CH ould heirs, ack o

irth be For Solder

randi lastan rands rquest x Pa

be prin oble E ad Fa 1

co

np

n

ad

y l san

níc

hi

b of

whi

es

ori

t I

at

d

and

ace

Cin

nce

ho

ha

si

W

n t

th

at

e fer

ımı

50

0.0

tw:

cipio's as the third Preserver of their City, howter they s carried on fo implacable a War against is Grandson some Years ago in Africk, that afthis Defeat they used him not at all the better, in spect to his Grandfather's Memory, but confined in to a Prison, after they had made him a Speacle to the People, and forced him to undergo A. C. the Ignominy of a Triumph; that the Reason 89. their general Aversion to all Kings whatever, emed to be because they had such a set of Kings their own, who could not be named without Jushing, for either they were Shepherds descened from a People, whose Original no Body knew, Fortune-tellers of the Sabines, or Refugees from winth, or Slaves come from Tuscany, or, what was honourable Sirname, if compared to the rest, the werbi or Arrogant; that as the Founders of me, according to their own Confession, were ckled by a Wolf; so the whole Nation have inerited the Nature of that Animal, everlastingly infling after Blood and Empire, and seeking by y Means to gratify their Ambition and Avace.

CHAP. VII. That as for himself, if he ould condescend to compare his Extraction with heirs, he was not to be mention'd with such a ack of infamous Scoundrils, since he derived his irth by the Father's side, from Cyrus and Darius he Founders of the Persian Empire, and by the sother's, from Alexander the Great, and Nicar Seleucus, who sirst established the Macedonian

Monarchy :

Carried on so implacable a War against his randson.] He means Jugurtha, natural Son to sastanabal the Son of Massinissa, and consequently randson to this latter. Therefore what follows is equestionably salse, ut ne victum quidem memo-ix Patris donarent. Instead of Patris, as most of eprinted Books have it, it ought to be avi, as the oble Edition of the Juntas has it, and both Gravius as Faber have observed, whom I have followed:

Monarchy; that if his People were to be compared with theirs, he was King of those Nation did not whose Forces not only equally those of the Roman has so but had actually opposed the whole Power of the Macedonians: That none of those Countries the harded were under his Obedience, had ever been subject to a foreign Power, but had always been govern the by their own Princes: That if they cast the heir subject of the rown Princes: That if they cast the heir subject of the range of the with wealthy and pleasant Cities; and that the best part of their Time would be spent not inthe Fatigues of War, but in Festivals and Sports, here of that it was hard to decide, whether the Service ble, but would prove more easy or advantageous; especial ward, of Attalus's Kingdom which lay so near them, tear.

A. C. 89.

Book XXXVIII. of JUSTIN.

349

the ancient Riches of Lydia and Ionia, which they A. C. did not go to fight for, but to posses: That Asia 89. Was so desirous of his coming, that she seemed to invite him by unanimous Consent; so universal and the rapacious Avarice of their Proconsuls, the Experimations of their Publicans, and the Iniquity of the rapacious Avarice of their Proconsuls, the Experimations of their Publicans, and to consider with the shell be the ancient Riches of Lydia and Ionia, which they A. C.

the Egypt being dead, the Egyptians sent Ambassadors A. C. Cl to the other Ptolemy, who at that time reign'd 145. the Cyrene, to offer him the Kingdom of his Broher, and the Marriage of Cleopatra his Widow,

ore

t th

<sup>6</sup> This should be Bospor; for he does not speak n th ryk ple, but of the Cimmerian Bosphorus, more North-ecia pard, at the Entrance into Mæotis.

7 In the Oxford Edition, 'tis the Twenty third

Book 3

His Na

by the

of a tra

ver that

Modesty

real. A

mong w Admira

their C

migner: and fear

his Lif

lad by

er ow ishmer

Soldier: is Sist

is elde

tilled 1

hould

tenfed

statues

ad do

on wh

Pieces,

Chef

reat .

elebra

Spectac.

y in tl

Dam

merry

whole

hentat

hief o

who was Sister to them both. Prolemy was not little transported to receive a Crown without an Opposition, which he knew was design'd for h Brother's Son, both by his Mother Cleopatra, an the Favour of the Grandees. However bein never to be reconciled to those that supported the Interest of this young Prince, he commande them all to be put to the Sword, fo foon as h arrived at Alexandria, and affassinated this Princ in the Arms of his Mother, amidst the magnificen Preparations, and Sacred Ceremonies of the Mar riage-Day, and all reeking with his Blood, wen to his Sister's Bed, after he had Murder'd he Son. After these inhumane Actions, he show' himself as barbarous to the People, who had in vited him into the Kingdom: New Murders wer daily committed by the Licentiousness of Foreig Soldiers, whom he countenanced in these Bruta lities. All Parts of the City flow'd with Blood At last he divorced himself from his Sister, an Married her Daughter whom he had violated be These frantick Actions threw the Peopl into fuch a Consternation, that they sled into s veral Countries, and embraced a voluntary Ba nishment, to avoid that Death which they hours expected. So none but Prolemy and his Ruffian being left in a City once so populous, when this Prince faw that he was a King of empty House and not of Men, he published a Declaration, it which he invited Foreigners to come and inhabi As Multitudes flocked from all Parts to fill his City, he went to meet Scipio Africanu Spurius Mummius, and Lucius Metellus, the Ro

man Ambassadors, who came in that Character to

visit the Provinces of his Allies. But as he ap-

A. C. 136.

A. C.

A. C.

136.

136.

peared terrible to his own Subjects, so he made end to but a ridiculous Figure in the Eyes of the Romans his difference was so deformed, his Statue so short etting and his Belly so structing out, that he rather bore expect the Resemblance of a Beast, than that of a Man er'd here. H

1

ne

er

pl fe Ba

irl

ian

thi

fes

, ît

abi

t

nus

Ro

His

His Natural Deformity was not a little increased by the Foppishness of his Habit, which was made a transparent Stuff, as if he had affected to discoer that to the World, which a Man of ordinary Modesty would take all imaginable Care to conal. After the departure of the Ambassadors, aed nong whom Scipio Africanus drew the Eyes and Admiration of the Alexandrians, while he visited their City, Ptolemy became odious to the very Fo. en rigners, whom he had invited into his Kingdom, ar and fearing that some Designs were formed against his Life, he took with him his Son, whom he had by his Sister, and his new Wife, the rival of her own Mother, and went privately into Baishment. Here he gather'd a Body of Mercenary holdiers, and marched at the Head of them against and fearing that some Designs were formed against his Life, he took with him his Son, whom he A. C. ad by his Sister, and his new Wife, the rival of 133. bis Sister and Country. After this, he ordered A. C. his eldest Son to come to him from Cyrene, and 129. is Sister and Country. After this, he ordered his eldest Son to come to him from Cyrene, and willed him for sear, lest the People of Alexandria hould elect him King in his room. This so intensed the Inhabitans, that they pulled down the tatues of the Tyrant, who imagining that they ad done this to please his Sister, he Murders the A. C. on whom he had by her, cuts him into feveral 129. Pieces, and then putting his mangled Body into Cheft, sent it to his Mother in the midst of a reat Entertainment, which she had prepared to elebrate the Day of his Nativity. So horrid a spectacle occasion'd an Universal Sorrow, not ony in the Queen, but all the City, and cast so great Damp upon the Company, that defigned to be merry at this Banquet, that on the sudden the whole Court was filled with Complaints and La-nentations. Thus these Guests, who were the hief of the Nobility, rising from the Feast to atand the Funeral of this unhappy Prince, exposed
ins his dismembred Body to the fight of the People,
ort, etting them see by this, what Usage they were to
bore expect from a King, who had so barbarously murstandard er'd his own Son.

A. C. 128.

A. C.

141.

CHAP. IX. Cleopatra, when her Grief fo the loss of her Son was over, finding herfelf close pressed by the Arms of her Brother, dispatche Ambassadors to demand help of Demetrius Kin of Syria, whose Adventures were as various; they were memorable : For after that this Pring as we have already related, had made War upo the Parthians, and vanquished them in seven Battles, he had the Misfortune to fall into an An buscade of the Enemy, and at once lost his Arm and his Liberty: Arfaces King of Parthia, tre ting him with a Generolity truly Royal, fent his into Hyrcania, and not only allow'd him sufficien to support his former Dignity, but gave himh

A. C. 140.

A. C. 136.

Daughter in Marriage, and promised to restor him to his Kingdom of Syria, which Trypho ha usurped in his absence. The Death of Arfac made Demetrius despair of returning home, being weary of his Imprisonment, and no long able to take up with a private Life, tho' in new fo great Splendor, he contrived how to fly Stealth into his own Dominions. He was advise to, and accompanied in this Journey, by h Friend Callimander, who no sooner heard of t Captivity of his Master, but he left Syria, as travelling through the Defarts of Arabia, und the Conduct of some Guides, whom he had pr cured by his Money, fafely arrived at Babylon! the Habit of a Parthian. But Phrahates the So cessor of Arfaces, sent a Party of Horse after his who making all the Speed they could, and taking a shorter Way, soon overtook him, and broug him back. The King not only pardon'd Callima der, but rewarded him for his Fidelity; and for Demetrius, after he had severely reprimands itse-bon him, he sent him to his Wise in Hyrcania, and a icularly dered him to be more closely confined for the fittes where there he made his Abode for some Year and sinding that since he had Children by the bon Princes, the King kept not so strict a Guard was nees, a on upon him as formerly, he endeavoured to make want

ook X Efcap iend, was ta ngdom rabates Prefe re. H ration 1 \* pre id, to contine Parthi Compa

to th ligns u ich, th u agai Occal uire. CHA e Proc t the

inst th

nous; 1

rs wit ies and Luxur ons; f greate yers, a

Prese d. ] 1

# pok XXXVIII. of JUSTIN.

ice

Po Ti

III

air

ha act 1

nge

ki ugi

Escape again, accompanied both by the same fend, and the same ill Fortune as before : For was taken not far from the Frontiers of his own agdom, and brought the second time before rabates; who ordered him to be taken out of Presence, as one whose fight he could not enr. However, he once more spared him in conration of his Wife and Children, and after he m id, to reproach him with his Puerile Levity, confined him to Hyrcania. This Clemency of confined him to Hyrcania. This Clemency of Parthians towards Demetrius was not the effect Compassion, for which that Nation was never hous; neither was it owing to the Regard they ous; neither was it owing to the Regard they or to the Ties of Consanguinity, but to their signs upon the Kingdom of Syria, to execute ith, they determined to make use of Demea against his Brother Antiochus, according as Occasion, Time, or Fortune of War should

the Parthians, for which Reason he marched the Proceedings, he thought it adviseable to pre-the the Parthians, for which Reason he marched the first them with an Army, which his continual as with his Neighbours, had inur'd to all Fa-net tes and Hardships whatever. But his Provisions les and Hardships whatever. But his Provisions Su greatest part of whom were Cooks, Bakers, and yers, attended his Army, which was composed of

Presented him with Huckle-bones made of ma d.] Because Children of old used to play with nde kle-bones, as we find in several Authors, and do icularly in Suetonius, who speaking of Augustus, et these Words: Modo talis, & ocellatis, nucibusq; the fewords: Modo talis, & ocellatis, nucibusq; est that cum pueris minutis. They play'd with four the bones at a time, each of which had four du nces, and not six, for the Duce and the Cinque wanting. Eighty

t was

niochu

r; Bu

to e

s Prin

s in E

ir Kin

Som

. Der

possel

Alex

a Thi

ther

Cleo

order

A

in he

Son

Eighty Thousand fighting Men. Gold and Sile

A. C. 331.

were so common among his Troops, that even common Soldiers were their Buskins covered we gaban. Gold, and trod that precious Metal under For haved to purchase which, the rest of the World take rasion. Arms one against another. Nay, all the Mate showed als belonging to their Kitchins were of Silver, the one wou'd have thought they were going to a Fer a with and not to a Battle. Several Eastern Princes he michae common Soldiers wore their Buskins covered w and not to a Battle. Several Eastern Princes he ing that Antiochus was on his March, met hi and furrender'd themselves and their Kingdo to him, out of hatred to the intolerable Pride and Insolence of the Parthians. It was not long bef both Sides came to an Engagement, Antiochus s sasel the better in three Successive Battles, and after ters ha had reduced Babylon, began to receive the Title Great; and as all the Neighbouring Nations volted to him upon this Success, the Parthians nothing left them but the antient Limits of the Country. At this Juncture Phrabates sent De trius into Syria, with a considerable Body of I thians, to repossess himself of his own Kingdo that by this Diversion Antiochus might be obli to abandon Parthia, and look after his Affain In the mean time, finding himself un to vanquish the Enemy by main Force, he end voured to effect it by Stratagem. Antiochus knowing where to Quarter all his Men, by rea of their great Numbers, when Winter came had distributed them up and down in his new quisitions; which was the Cause of his Ruin. the Inhabitants finding themselves oppresid fubfifting the Soldiers, and provoked by their Outrages, revolted to their Old Masters the thians; and on a Day appointed, fell upon Troops, as they lay dispersed in several Places that they were uncapable of relieving one anot Upon this News Antiochus advanced with the ces which had their Winter-Quarters near him March to the Relief of the Neighbouring Ga ions. In his Way he encounter'd the King of

A. C. 130.

ook XXXIX. of JUSTIN.

, and behaved himself with great Gallantry; twas ill seconded by his Soldiers. At last, bewas gabandon'd by his own Men, while the Enemy haved themselves with great Bravery upon this the massion, he lost his Life in the Field. Phrahates the sowed a Magnificent Funeral upon him, suitable his high Dignity, and falling passionately in the with the Daughter of Demetrius, whom the mischus had carried along with him, Married hi r; But repenting that he had suffered Deme-do is to escape out of his Hands, he detach'd some es sops of Horse to endeavour to retake him. But s Prince who was apprehensive of such a Design, s fafely arrived in his own Dominions; so the ter ters having in vain attempted to put their Oritle sin Execution, were forced to return back to ir King.

Some say, This Daughter's Name was Deme-

## BOOK XXXIX.

## The ARGUMENT.

Demetrius loses Syria, while he endeavours to possess bimself of Ægypt. His Tragical End. Alexander from a base Extraction advanced to

a Throne, is flain by Grypus, who kills his Mo-

ther and Brother.

ns

15 th

De FF do bli

ain una end

108 rea

me

CW

n.

le, q

ir d

he I

no

aces

not

he l him Ga

of !

Cleopatra Queen of Ægypt occasions great Dif-

orders in that Kingdom.

A Relation of the bloody Divisions she excites in her own Family. At last She is slain by her Son Alexander.

ook 2

the

s fo co re bee vour o

vention yet it

o wer

t wou'

ying,

eived

a few

, but

was co Sors w fe he h Conse

Nofe anced upon

felf w

the Air

CHAP

Maste

cess of

5. Alexander is banished; and Ptolemy recall The Romans open their Way to the Empire of East. Ægypt and Syria harras'd with perper im to al Wars.

#### CHAP. I.

Fter Antiochus and all his Forces were cut A. C. who had happily escaped their Hands, and recordence of red his Kingdom, meditated new Wars, as if the ler give such had cost his Brother Succo pieces in Parthia, his Brother Demetr 130. Life, and himself his Liberty, had succeeded h pily to both of them. Thus at a time when so in by still lamented the recent loss of so many broad in a Men, he turned his Arms against Ægypt, at bitants A. C. Men, he turned his Arms against Ægypt, at 128. Sollicitation of Cleopatra his Mother in Law, 1 while he attempted to possess himself of anot ble of Prince's Kingdom, as it usually happens to the M tured tiscation of the Ambitious, he lost his own by kd that Revolt of Syria. The People of Antioch who his Eye tested him for that excessive Arrogance and C leaves which he had learnt amount of the first and the system of the system of

A. C. 127.

> Under the Conduct of Trypho. ] This is that Trypho, mentioned in the Maccabees, who fix Tears before this; or else Justin- confounds Times of Trypho and Demetrius, which 1 14 incline to believe.

tested him for that excessive Arrogance and C eated I elty, which he had learnt among the Parthic h Cala were the first, who taking the Opportunity of don'd

Absence, shook off his Yoke, under the Cond

of Trypho the Head of the Faction. Apamea all the rest of the Cities soon follow'd their

ample. Ptolemy King of Ægypt, against whom made War, being informed that his Sister Clastra had loaded several Vessels with the Riches Ægypt, and sed into Swine Interest.

Ægypt, and fled into Syria, to her Daughter, Demetrius her Son in Law, sent a Young Eg

the Son of one Protarchus a Merchant, to lay in to the Kingdom of Syria by Arms. The Plot s fo contriv'd, that he shou'd pretend himself to re been adopted into the Royal Family, by the your of King Antiochus. Tho' this was a pure rention, and had not the least Truth to support yet it was greedily swallowed by the Syrians, were willing to admit any one for their King, twou'd deliver them from the insufferable Inthe stwou'd deliver them from the infusserable Income of Demetrius. He had the Name of Alexaler given him, and Ptolemy sent him considerations. Succours from Egypt. While this Game was him, the Body of Antiochus who had been so in by the King of Parthia, honourably cardin a Silver Cossin, arrived in Syria. The International of all the Cities through which it pass'd, wived it with great Marks of Affection; and exander came behind none of them in this Result, the better to give an Air of Truth to the sold of his Adoption. This counterseit Sorrow A. C. Maured him the Favour of the People, who super last that his Tears came as much from his Heart ed that his Tears came as much from his Heart his Eyes. As for Demetrius, after he had been chated by Alexander, and was now furrounded the had been all parts, he was at last aof don'd by his Wife and Sons: So that with none, ta sew Servants in his Ketinue, he led a se, where he hoped to find Sanctuary in a Tem-irl, but was slain by the Governour's Order, as Sors was affassinated by his own Mother, behe he had presumed to take the Crown without Consent. The other Sirnamed Grypus, because Nose was crooked like that of a Griffin, was anced to the Throne by this Imperious Woman, upon this Condition, that he should content self with the Name of a King, and she have the Authority the Authority.

Tel

ds

14

CHAP. II. But Alexander having made him- A. C. Master of Syria, pussed up with unexpected 122. us of his Affairs, carried his Vanity and Info-

k X X

l of fo

gdom

Egypt c

any o

to fi

the

lence to so high a Pitch as to despise even Ptole Sither's himself, by whose Address in managing the Impartment himself, by whose Address in managing the Instance for him, he had obtained the Crown. The requite his Haughtiness, Ptolemy reconciled his felf to his Sister, and used all Efforts to drive lexander out of that Kingdom; in which, out hatred to Demetrius, he had lately established him. So he sent considerable Forces to Grand gave him his Daughter Tryphena in Marristo encourage the People to stand by his Neph when they saw him supported by this new Allia Meither was he mistaken in his Conjectures; when Alexander's Subjects found that Grypus to she fed his Interests, and revolted from their for Master. Not long after, a Battle was sought the tween the two Kings; Alexander loss the Death out of the Temple of Jupiter, excusing his crilege with this Jest, that Jupiter offered to shery which was made of Massy Gold, to be to out of the Temple of Jupiter, excusing his crilege with this Jest, that Jupiter offered to shery a Golden Image of Jupiter, of a prodigious Weight his Sirilege with this Jest, that Jupiter offered to shery a Golden Image of Jupiter, of a prodigious Weight his Sirilege with this Jest, that Jupiter offered to shery a Golden Image of Jupiter, but being discovered in his United, the Multitude forced him to sty for it: thim ing surprized by a furious Tempest, and forsa bod, liby his own Men, at last he was taken by Thie little to be who brought him to Grypus, by whose Order was put to Death. Grypus having thus recove HA is who brought him to Grypas, by whose Order was put to Death. Grypus having thus recove HA!

A. C. 122.

Excusing his Sacrilege with this Jest, Jupiter offered him Victory.] To understand Passage rightly, the Reader is to be informed, Jupiter is often represented with bis Arm exten (as we find in the ancient Medals) and carrying more Statue of Victory, in the hollow of his Hand. There up so Alexander might by way of Pleasantry tell sure to Men, that Jupiter himself offered him Victory, tions being weary of holding her any longer. We one to the nice Remark to the learned Faber.

ole

der

ten

yin tell

ry, me

fither's Kingdom, and fearing no Disturbance Abroad, had like to have fallen by the Trea-y of his own Mother; who having facrificed his Husband Demetrius, and one of her Sons to infatiable Ambition, faw with great Regret Credit lessen'd by the Victories of her other life, and presented him a Bowl of Poison at his Gran from this Expedition. But this Prince being informed what she designed him, desired her, ph ut of Respect and Compliment, to drink first. is more she refused it, the more importunate grew with her; at last he plainly told her, at the intended to Poison him, confronted her est the Discoverer, and added, That she had one other way to clear herself, but by drinking the had offered to her Son. Thus the Queen biorc'd to take the Bowl, which she had preto d for another, and fell a Victim to her own of where. of schery. Grypus being fix'd in his Throne by to Death, lived in great Tranquility, which he is his Subjects enjoy'd for the space of Eight s, after which a new Competitor for the King-se gave him Disturbance. It was his Brother eigens born of the same Mother, but begotten Death, lived in great Tranquility, which he A. C. his Subjects enjoy'd for the space of Eight 112. in his Uncle Antiochus: Grypus endeavour'd to re-thim by Poison, which when the other unria lood, he made the greater hade to profecute nie litle by the Sword.

ove HAP. III. While these Factions, the Ori-A. C. of so many unnatural Murders, divided the 117. gdom of Syria in this manner, and left his Kingdom to his Wife, and left his Kingdom to his Wife, any one of his Sons, whom she should nomife the forced him; as if Egypt could promise more Tranquillity than Syria, when the her upon the electing one of her Sons King, tions led her towards the youngest, which fure to make the other her Enemy. Her Inthe People perceived, they obliged her to the elder; but before the would refign the

116.

parti

cerned, none of them ever defiled their Victo CH is by any unworthy Cruelties to the Women, we specified their very Sex protected from all the Danger in Ptol War, and the Infults of Conquerors: That me, still fides these general Considerations, which Per ing tall sighting one against another, have reciprosed the conferred in relation to Women, there we her, or Foreign, wherein his Ancestors were

A. C. 113.

Ook XXXIX. of JUSTIN.

di

re

artic

articular Reason still behind in favour of the Parov for whom he pleaded, and that was nearness of T food; fince this same Cleopatra, whom she would be tat so cruelly, was her own Sister, the Cousin-shaperman of her Husband, and Aunt to their Chilbe gat so cruelly, was her own Sister, the Coustissisterman of her Husband, and Aunt to their Chillen. To these Obligations of Blood, he added you off of the Temple, to which she had sled for off motection; telling her, that he ought so much hat he more religiously to respect the Gods, since to be her Favour he ow'd his Victory over Cyzicenus; and lastly, that his Enemy would not be at all the wholester, after he had put this Princess to Death, must more powerful for it, if he restored her to still me But the more Grypus resus'd it, the more did his Wise, by a Spirit of Obstinacy, common sough to those of her Sex, persevere in her first esolution, imagining that it was Love and not sough to those of her Sex, persevere in her first esolution, imagining that it was Love and not sough to those of her Sister, who coming into the 113. say them them to kill her Sister, who coming into the 113. say them to kill her Sister, who coming into the 113. say the more should not drag her out of it, cut off both her ands, with which she embraced the Statue of her esoddess. Thus she expired, after she had utself d most terrible Imprecations against her unnasting all Persecutors, and recommended the Care of the Revenge to the Gods, whom they had affrontial by this infolent Violation of their Temples. It was should be two Brothers. Cyzicenus got the Victory, took A. C. when a sittle before, and appeased the Manes of the Wise by the Death of this barbarous Princes. Victory and the Princes of this Wise by the Death of this barbarous Princes. Victory to the CHAP. IV. The same Disorders reign'd in A. C. Victory to the CHAP. IV. The same Disorders reign'd in A. C.

Vide CHAP. IV. The same Disorders reign'd in A. C. typt, for Cleopatra desirous to get clear of her 107.

Inger in Ptolemy, who was her Partner in the KingThat m, stirred up the People against him; and have the more Injustice as he had two Children 106.

The work of the more Injustice as he had two Children 106.

The work of the forced him into Banishment. At the fame

A. C. aoi.

A. C.

\$ 7.

rmer ]

bians.

makes him King in his Brother's Room; and a preventif her Hatred was not fatisfied with his Banish surp'd ment, she carries the War into Contract. time she sends for Alexander her youngest Son makes him King in his Brother's Room; and a preventif her Hatred was not satisfied with his Banish surp'd ment, she carries the War into Cyprus, where he mean pass'd a retir'd Life. Not content to have drive a december out of this Island, she put the General of he suman out of this Island, she put the General of he suman own Army to Death, because he suffered him to engine escape out of his Hands alive; altho' Ptolemy quitortune ted the Country, not out of any diffidence of his mount own Forces, which were equal to those of his mount ther, but out of Shame to make War against he hat pass Alexander terrified at this Barbarity of his mount it. State and quiet Life, to a Crown attended with me Death and quiet Life, to a Crown attended with me Death of the collection by the assistance of Cyzicenus, sends considerable Forces to Grypus, together with he wished to marry the Enemy of her former Husband and dispatched Ambassadors to her Son Alexander to recall him into Egypt. But as she privated to be not recall him into Egypt. But as she privated to be not and killed her. Thus died Cleopatra, where to the contrived the Death of this Prince, he prevented mpt of the and killed her. Thus died Cleopatra, where to the contrived the Death of this Prince, he prevented mpt of the contrived the Death of this Prince, he prevented mpt of the contrived the Death of this Prince, he prevented mpt of the contrived the Death of this Prince, he prevented mpt of the contrived the Death of this Prince, he prevented mpt of the contrived the Death of this Prince, he prevented mpt of the contrived the Death of this Prince, he prevented mpt of the contrived the Death of this Prince, he prevented mpt to the contrived the Death of this Prince, he prevented mpt to the contribution of the contribution to the contribution of the contribution to the c contrived the Death of this Prince, he prevented mpt of ther, and killed her. Thus died Cleopatra, who seek to deferved to finish her Days by Parricide, and make weak by the ordinary Course of Nature, since she drow as the ther own Mother from the Bed of her Father his P made her two Daughters Widows, by forcing the property of S Brothers to marry, and afterwards to repudiate mounting them, made War upon one of her Sons, whom the same force'd into Banishment; and persidiously a seek had forc'd into Banishment; and perfidiously a gyps, tempted to take away the Other's Life, after beent

A. C. \$9.

CHAP. V. But it was not long before All ander received the due Recompence of this u natural Murder; for no fooner was it noised broad that he was accessary to his Mother's Deat but the People affembling in a tumultuous Ma ner, drove him into Banishment; and recalling Prolemy, restored the Kingdom to him, because

had disposses'd him of the Crown.

ould neither take up Arms against his Mother, or even employ them against his Brother, tho' he furp'd a Crown, which he had wore before him. In e mean time, the natural Brother of these Prinhe mean time, the natural Brother of these Prin-se secessed; and by his Will, bequeathed to the see sedeceased; and by his Will, bequeathed to the timan People the Kingdom of Cyrene, which had ten given to him by his Father. For now, the fortune of the Romans discaining to be confined his hit in the narrow Bounds of Italy, began to extend it self to the Kingdoms of the East. Thus hat part of Lybia became a Province of their Employers. Soon after Creet and Cilicia, those famous setreats for Pyrates, were subdued and had the sit me Destiny. From hence it happen'd that the has tople of Syria and Egypt, formerly accustomed his taggrandize themselves at the Expence of their leighbours, upon whom they made War, being he we straiten'd by the Neighbourhood of the Romans, and uncapable of making any Excursions beand on their own Frontiers, turned their Arms and gainst one another; so that being totally exhauted by so many Battles, they fell into the Control of their Neighbours, and became a cheap rey to the Arabians; a Nation heretofore esteems wherey to the Arabians; a Nation heretofore effective weak and despicable. Erotimus their King, as the first that gave Reputation to their Arms, his Prince relying upon that prodigious Number of Sons, whom he had by several Concubines, is nounting in all to seven Hundred, divided his roops into several Bodies; sometimes ravaging gypt, and sometimes Syria; and while the adent Nations were rendered Spiritless by their mer Bleeding, advanced the Name of the Abians.

A

21

6

A att

Ilin el Oul

BOOK R 2

bok :

ars in him Arm

CH de de

oved d fwa

othfa

hat th

effect

ıltitu

er to

neve

OWN

er, d

own Corn

Ron

ir or

out o

yie

tgiv

defe

pole

ns o

ide .

flent

m t

e wh

ands

ia.

## BOOK XL.

The ARGUMENT.

The Syrians chose Tigranes King of Armeto govern them.

2. After the Defeat of Tigranes, Antiochus Son of Cyzicenus, is made King of Syn which afterwards was reduced into the Form a Province.

#### CHAP. I.

A. C.

HE long and Bloody Wars occasion'd by mutual Hatred of Grypus and Cyzicenus, afterwards by their Sons, who inherited the A molities of their Parents, had so exceedingly kened both the Kings and Kingdom of Syria, at last the People wearied with so many Do flick Calamities, searched how to remedy the from Abroad; and began to cast their Eyes all the neighbouring Princes, to see whom should chuse for their Monarch. They were vided in their Opinions about this Election. gave their Vote for Mithridates King of Pon and others for Ptelemy King of Agypt; but flecting that the former was embarrass'd War with the Romans, and that the latter always been an Enemy of the Syrians; they nimously pitched upon Tigranes King of A Forces of his own Kingdom, was supported his Confederacy with the Parthians, and his finity with Mithridates. Thus being invite the Throne of Syria, he reigned for Eight

One MS. bas it, Nineteen Years.

rme

lus

Syr

crm

veit

'd i

ter ey A

des ted his ite igh

ands of the Romans.

ars in fo profound a Tranquility, that he never nd himself reduced to the Necessity of taking Arms, either to attack others, or to defend mself.

CHAP. II. But Syria, which had continued A. C. folong from the Incursions of its Enemies, was 65. de desolate by a terrible Earthquake, which deoved a Hundred and Seventy Thousand Men, I swallowed up several Cities. Upon this the othfayers were confulted, and made answer, nat this Prodigy presaged a Change of Affairs. effect, Tigranes was defeated by Lucullus, who A. C. istituted Antiochus the Son of Cyzicenus, King of 69. er took away from him; and when this Prince 65. pplicated to be restored, told him, that the Synever so much, he would never bestow their byt own upon one, who for Eighteen Years togeus, ier, during which Time Tigranes usurp'd the
own of Syria, had scandalously hid his Head in
y w Corner of Cilicia; and now he was deseated by
a, i e Romans, came to demand of them the Price of
ir own Victory: That since he had not rescued
out of the Hands of Tigranes, but had in a manr yielded up the Right of it to him, he would
int t give him a Kingdom which he was not capable
were desending; but especially, because he would not defending; but especially, because he would not Spose Syria again, to the Insults and Depreda-Pon one of the Arabians and Jews. Thus Pompey A. C....
but de Syria a Roman Province; and thus by the 63. illentions of these Kings, who tho' descended in the same Race, mutually tore one another, whole Eastern World by Degrees fell into the

R: 3

BOOK

## BOOK XLI.

## The ARGUMENT.

1. The Original of the Parthians. Their No formerly little known. Their Successes and E pire.

2. Their Form of Government. Their Langua Habit, Weapons, Armies, manner of Fight

3. Their Manners, Burials, Religion, Gen their Virtues and Vices.

4. A Short Account of the Exploits of their Ki

5. The Wisdom of Arfaces King of Parthia. Life and Death.

6. The State of the Bactrian Kingdom under cratides, who was flain by bis Son. The Vil zies of the Parthians.

#### CHAP. I.

HE Parthians, who, as if they had divid the whole World with the Romans, poll for their Share the Empire of the East, came of ginally out of Scythia, from whence their Fath were banished. Their very Name imports much; for in the Scythian Language, Parthian ! nifies a banished Man. These People in the Til of the Affrians and Medes, were the obscures N tion of the East, and in succeeding Ages, wh the Monarchy was translated from the Medes the Persians, like a Herd of Slaves without Nam became a Prey to the Conquerors; at last the came under the Servile Yoke of the Macedonian when they carried their victorious Arms in these Parts of the World; so that 'tis real strange, to consider that their Valour has adva ced them to so high a degree of Fortune, the People, who formerly looked upon them to b is no

ook X de bette wishing ede Wa eir grea them.

Work inquishe lory fo begin overful nd Persi ky Kin distan that ] abian. ofed to arthia fumult aighty

> er whi ucit P irli too T

the .

All the firtuna of Cra lost bis other best pa dition and ti to be the be In th

# ook XLI. of JUSTIN.

gua Ilni Gen

r

the better than Slaves. The Romans in the most rishing Interval of their Republick, ' thrice de War against them, under the Conduct of eir greatest Generals; and as often were defeated them. In short, they were the only People in World, who not only refifted the Romans, but noquished them; tho' perhaps it was a greater flory for them to be able from a most contempti-beginning, to establish a Monarchy amidst such overful Empires as those of the Assyrians, Medes-ad Persians were, and the Badrians, whose wealy Kingdom was composed of a Thousand Cis, than to vanquish an Enemy that came from distant a Part of the World; especially, when that Time they were incessantly allarmed by the ofed to so many Incertainties of War. These arthians being driven out of Scythia by intestine famults, possess'd themselves insensibly of the nighty Solitudes between Hyrcania, the Dake, the Arians, the Spartans, and Margians. Afer which they extended their Frontiers by the wit Permission of their Neighbours; who at ist took no Care to hinder their Progress, and

The Arians, the Spartans, and the Margians. In the Latin 'tis thus: Solitudines inter Arios, & Spartanos, & Margianos furtim occupavere. There is no Question to be made, but this Place is corrupted,

The Romans thrice made War against them.]

If the other Historians mention no more than two unit brunate Expeditions against the Parthians, viz. that

N of Crassus, and that of Anthony: In which the first
the lost his Life, together with his whole Army, and the
souther was forc'd to fly for't; having first seen the
best part of his Troops out off. What this third Expedition was, hinted at by our Author, I don't know;
and therefore instead of trinis bellis, I think it ought
to be written binis, according to the Observations of
the best Criticks.

book

men. avestin

Their

upon the urn ta

Opport

Signal Trump

and in

them,

tuolity Field i

when o

Victor

Their Coats

which

Gold 1 CF

levera

all C1 with t

orders

their

even what

petual

to W

lick,

come.

The

is, th

alwa

devoi Wha

Eart

afterwards in spite of their Opposition, when the came too late to hinder them, and enlarged the fo far, that they not only took up the Plains an Vallies, but inhabited even the Ridges of Hill and Tops of Mountains. Hence it comes to par that the Heat and Cold are excessive in sever Provinces belonging to Parthia. The Snow cover the Mountainous Parts, and the Heats burn up th Level Country.

A. C. 250.

CHAP. 11. After the Declension of the Mais denian Empire, they were govern'd by King The Commonalty with them comes next to the Regal Dignity. Out of this Body they chuse Ge on the nerals for War, and Magistrates in time of Peace Their Language has an Affinity to that of the Medes and Scythians, and borrows several Word out of both. Formerly they had a Habit perulia to themselves; but since they have made such Figure in the World, they go apparelled like th Medes, and wear a transparent flowing Garment They are armed like the Siythians, from whom they are descended. Their Armies are not com posed of Freemen, like those of other Nations but of Slaves principally, whose Numbers (for none of this Character are ever to be made free daily increase, as more of them are daily Born However, they educate them with as much Care as they do their own Children; and omit no Pains in teaching them to Ride and Shoot. Ac cording to his Wealth, every Man is obliged in Time of War to furnish the King with more or fewer Horsemen, and these are Slaves; so that when Mark Anthony attacked the Parthians, among Fifty Thousand Horse which they brought into the Field, there were only Four Hundred Free-

A. C. 35.

men.

sed, for who are these Spartans, or where are they to be found? And yet I don't see how it is to be amended. Perhaps, it should be Arios & Arianos, according to Salmasius, instead of Spartanos; that is, a People of India, and another of Arabia.

L book XLI: of JUSTIN.

h the

ent

10:11

om.

ons fo

ee

rn:

ar

no

Ac in

01 148

ng

itu

ee.

10

id.

d 4

n.

the men. They are persectly ignorant of the Art of the investing Towns, and maintaining a close Fight.

In their manner of Fighting is sometimes to pour their manner of Fighting is sometimes to pour upon the Enemy with their Horse, sometimes to man tail upon them, nay, frequently they preven and to be routed, that they may have a sairer opportunity to gaul their unwary Pursuers. The signal to Battle is given by a Drum, and not by a grampet. They don't hold out long in Fight; frampet. They don't hold out to a surface and indeed it would be impossible to vanquishing them, if their Perseverance answer'd the Impetion wosty of the first Charge. They often quit the the work heat of their Engagement, and Ge Field in the very heat of their Engagement, and on the sudden renew it with great Fury; so that the when one would think himself most secure of the ord Ilia Victory, the greatest Danger is still to come. Their Defence for themselves, and Horses, are Coats of Mail, wrought in the Fashion of Plumes, which cover both Man and Beast. They use no Gold nor Silver, but only in their Arms.

CHAP. III. Each Man is allowed to have leveral Wives for the Pleasure of Variety. Of all Crimes, Adultery is that which they punish with the greatest Severity. To prevent such Diforders, they don't only exclude their Women from their Entertainments and Feasts, but forbid them even the fight of Men. They eat no Flesh, but what their Hunting affords them. They are perpetually on Horseback; they ride, whether it be to War, or to a Feast; whether to manage Publick, or Private Affairs. In short, They go and come, buy and fell, and discourse on Horseback. The only Difference between a Freeman and Slave is, that the latter walks on Foot, and the former always rides. Their common Sepulture is to be devour'd by Dogs, or the Fowls of the Air. What is left of the naked Bones is covered with Earth. 3 They pay a wonderful Adoration to

their

They pay a wonderful Adoration to their R 5 Gods,

which

1 ] tranfi co, 1

Fath

the

ter.

143

fon

who

M

De

Co

be

A

m

Afra,

their Gods. As to their Temper they are Haughty, Seditious, Deceitful, and Insolent; for wind ated, which them, a boisterous Behaviour passes for the distinct of them, a boisterous Behaviour passes for the distinct of them, a boisterous Behaviour passes for the distinct of them, a boisterous Behaviour passes for the distinct of the for that of a Woman. They are restless, and su randso randso the for that of a Woman. They are restless, and su randso the forms either against Strangers or themselve and M. They talk but little, being readier to act the wed the speak, and are equally silent of their good are one of bad Success. They obey their Kings, not out the cepter but temperate as to their Eating; and keep their to Word no longer, than they find it suits with the speak. ook X Interest.

the Great, when the Kingdoms of the East wer imple divided among the Successors, none of the Mate hook donians would condescend to accept that of the Par with thians, but 4 bestowed it upon Statanor, who we our, their Allie. And asterwards, when the Macel tustom nian Leaders took up Arms one against another nian Leaders took up Arms one against another they together with the other People of high

Gods. I have here followed the common Edition tain! pracipua omnibus veneratio est. Gronovius an cus (Faber, whom both the French Translator, and the was Dauphin Edition have followed, pretending that this Expression is defective, read amnibus, instead of omnibus. 'Tis true indeed that the Parthians, the Scythians, and almost all the Northern Nations, paid particular Veneration to Rivers. But the Reader may follow which Reading be pleases.

Bestowed it upon Statanor. Tho' most of the printed Books bave it Stagnori, 'tis certain it should be Statanori. However our Author, 1. 13. ch. 4. tells us, that the Province of the Drance and Arians was affign'd to him, and not that of the Parthians, which he bestoms upon Nicanor. But as we have of

sen observ'd, Justin uses to forget himself.

Haug ha, followed Eumenes; and when he was dedicted, went over to Antigonus. Then they were dish inder Nicator Seleucus; after whom they submittened to Seleucus, and his Successors, from whose A. C. and he transfor Seleucus, they first revolted in the Time 250. If the first Punic War, when L. Manlius Vulso, after who and M. Attilius Regulus, were Consuls. They are the wed the Impunity of their Revolt, to the Dividual ons of the two Brothers Seleucus and Antiochus; A. C. out the consulting nothing else but how to pluck the 250. It was the transfer out of one anothers Hands, had no leither the chastise these Rebels. At the same time the Theodotus Governour of the Thousand Cities, which compose the Bastrian Empire, revolted likewhich compose the Baltrian Empire, revolted likesande wise, and assumed the Title of King; which Exwer imple all the Eastern Nations soon followed, and
Mace shook off the Macedonian Yoke. Contemporary
with him was Arsaces, a Man of approved Vaour, but uncertain Extraction; one that was acaced customed to live by Robbery and Plunder; who

ther

1 bit

om-

Scy-

ida

ader

the

uld

40

ans

ns,

Ea,

when

ghe From whose Grandson Seleucus.] So I have translated it, tho' in the Latin 'tis pronepote Seleuco, that is to fay, his Great Grandson: But 'tis cericm tainly false; for according to Justin himself, in the
rum first Chapter of the Twenty Seventh Book, this Seleuan cus Callinicus under whom the Parthians revolted,
the was the Son of Antiochus, sirnamed the God, whose Tather was Antiochus Soter; and therefore be was the Grandson, and not great Grandson of the latter.

<sup>6</sup> When L. Manlius Vulfo, and M. Attilius Regulus were Consuls.] In the printed Books 'tis Bulfone, but it ought to be Vullone, as I have read it, who was the Colleague of Caius Attilius, and not of Marcus Attilius, whom the Carthaginians put to Death. But neither did this happen when they were Consuls, for they kad bore the Consulship four Years before Callinicus came to the Crown, under whom Arsaces rebelled, as Justin himself confesses, and almost all the Historians are agreed.

245.

236.

Gauls in Asia, fearing him now no longer, enter'd mong the the Territory of the Parthians, attended by a emory, Troop of Robbers, defeated and kill'd Andragoof the whole Country Not less Sovereignty of Ann of the whole Country. Not long after, he pof-fess'd himself of Hyrcania; and being now Master housand of both these Kingdoms, he raised a numerous Army to oppose Seleucus, and Theodotus King of the Baltians, whose Power he feared. But the Death of Theodotus foon delivered him from these Apprehensions; and he made a Peace with this Prince's Son, who bore the same Name with his Father. Not long after, he gave Battle to Seleucus, who marched against these Rebels to reduce them, and defeated him. This Day the Parthians Yearly celebrate with a great deal of Solemnity, as being the first of their Liberty.

CHAP. V. Some new Commotions obliging Seleucus to return into Asia, Arsaces made use of this favourable interval, to model the Parthian Government, to raise new Levies, to build Forts, and secure the Fidelity of his People. He built a City call'd 7 Dara, upon the Mountain 8 Zapaortenon; which Place is so agreeably situated, that nothing can be better fortified by Art, or embellished by Nature: For it is so environed with Rocks, on every fide, that it needs none to defend it; and the Plains about it are so extremely fruit. ful, that they furnish it with all Things necessary for Humane Life. Belides, it is so well stored with Fountains and Woods, that as there is never any want of Water, fo it has plenty of all Sorts of Game for Hunting. Arfaces having thus conquered and founded the Parthian Empire, died in a good old Age; and left as memorable a Name among these People, as Cyrus among the Persians,

Holdenius reads this, Apovartenon.

Alexander

Name nd at la was was kewise berved eir K d Au eceased ft tive Idelt o he Cro ibdued ot lon ons, b om to

ook X

exande

dren. CH Mithri ides b hem une j they

raordi

wed r

Father f his

15 Grone lius, I

King Arfac

Name a thir

Some read this Choara; some, Dasan; and fome, Alcan.

the example among the Macedonians, or Romulus and the Romans. Nay, in Veneration to his lemory, all the succeeding Kings were call'd by sage in Name. Arfaces his Son and Successor, encountry and Antiochus the Son of Seleucus with great Branch in the successor in the succeeding Kings were called by in the successor in the succes ons, but pass'd them all by, and left the King-A. C. om to his Brother Mithridates, a Prince of ex- 190. raordinary Qualities: Being of Opinion, that he wed more to the Name of King, than that of father; and that he ought to prefer the Interest i his Country, to the Grandure of his Children.

CHAP. VI. Much about the same time that Mithridates received the Crown of Parthia, Eucraides began his Reign over the Baltrians. Both of them were Princes of great Merit; but as Fortune proved more favourable to the Parthians, they arrive under this Monarch to the highest

of ın 5, a t

.

h

4

1

Some MSS. write it Paupalius and Pricipatius. Gronovius reads it Phriapilus or Parapilus; Voslius, Pharnapalius.

The Parthians give this Name to all their Kings. ] Altho' in general all of them were called Arfaces, yet they had nevertheless their particular Names: One was called Orodes, another Phrahates, a third Mithridates, &c.

Book XII Book X

his Gre

1. F

te

A

3. .

the '

Lat

Edi

Dea

pitch of Greatness. On the contrary, the Ballri ans enfeebled by their continual Wars against the Sogdians, Drangianians and Indians, not only lol their Kingdom, but their Liberty; and were at last subdued like People without Heart and Vigour by the Parthians, whose Forces daily encreased However, Eucratides fignalized himself in several Battles; and tho' the Losses he sustained in his Wars, had in a manner consumed his Army, yet when he was befieged by Demetrius King of the Indians, by his continual Sallies which he made at the Head of Three Hundred Men, he fo fatigued the Enemy, who was Sixty Thousand strong, that he obliged him to raise the Siege, after it had lasted five Months. When this Danger was over, he marched into India, and reduced it under his Obedience; but in his return home, was Affassinated on the Way by his Son, whom he had made his Partner with him in the Kingdom. This unnatural Monster was so far from concealing his Parricide from the World, that as if he had killed an Enemy and not his Fa. ther, he drove his Chariot over the place where his Blood was shed; and commanded his Body to be thrown away, as unworthy of Burial. While this was the State of Affairs in Baltria, Wars arose between the Parthians and Medes. The Success for fome Time was various on both Sides; but at last the Victory fell to the Parthians. Mithridates, whose Forces were considerably increased by this new Acquisition, made 3 Bacasis Governour of Media, and marched in Person against the Hyrcanians. At his return from thence, he attacked and defeated the King of the Elymeans, and added the Territories of this Prince, and those of feveral other People, to the Empire of Parthia; whose Frontiers he extended from Mount Caucafus to the River Euphrates. After so many suc-

<sup>3</sup> Faber thinks it ought to be written Bacaba-

essful Expeditions he fell sick, and died in an honourable old Age; not at all inferiour in Glory to his Great Grandfather Arfaces.

### BOOK XLII.

### The ARGUMENT.

1. Phrahates the Son and Successor of Mithri-

dates, is kill'd by the Soldiers.

2 Mithridates, Sirnamed the Great, reigns after Artabanus. He makes War upon Armenia. A short Digression about the Original, and first Kings of that Country.

3. An Elogium of Jason and Armenius, Founder of the Kingdom of Armenia. The Head of the

River Tigris.

ha

OF a

de

nd

'n

ie

9

4. Mithridates turned out. Orodes succeeds bim, who is touched with Remorfe for his Parricides

and other Cruelties. His Fate.

5. The borrible Parricides of Phrahates the Son of Orodes. The various Adventures of this Prince. Augustus makes him restore the Prisoners and Ensigns, which the Parthians had taken from the Romans.

#### CHAP. I.

A Fter the Death of Mithridates King of Par- A. C. thia, Phrahates his Son was advanced to 1400 the Throne. This new Prince impatient to re-

After the Death of Mitbridates. Tis in the Latin post necem Mithridatis. As the Dauphin Edition observes, nex is seldom taken for a natural Death, and yet our Author in the foregoing Book, says he died in an honourable old Age. venge

one o CHAP d Geo

venge himself upon Antiochus, who had attempte the Conquest of Parthia, design'd by way of Retiliation, to carry the War into Syria; when the Movements of the Scythians diverted him from the Expedition, to desend his own Dominions. He had invited these People before to assist him a gainst Antiochus, with mighty Promises: But a rived too late, when the War was concluded, he merous frustrated them of the great Rewards he had promised them. When the Scythians, taking it is that they had come so far to so little Purpose, de manded that he would either pay them for the Fa e maditious of so long a March, or else carry them a deed regainst a new Enemy; they received a haught see. Answer from him; at which they were so incenses so fed, that they began to ravage the Borders of Parthia. Phrabates therefore, being obliged to put shich. Phrabates therefore, being obliged to put shich by prosituting the Flower of his Youth to him here we had not one Hymerus, who had gained his Favour by prosituting the Flower of his Youth to him here we Governour forgetting his pass Life, and the Charge he was intrusted with, exercised the inal, most Tyrannical Cruelties upon Babylon, and seven his Ki ralaother Cities. As for Phrabates, he was so in arthia discreet as to carry against the Scythians a considering his wards treated with equal Barbarity and Insolence same, not at all considering, that their Hatred to him was so far from being lessen'd by their Captivity that it was rather heighten'd by the Indignity a cause those of the Scythians, and executed their long de same so for the Scythians, and executed their long de same of the Parthians, and by the Death of Phrabate and so the parthians, and by the Death of Phrabate and so the parthians, and by the Death of Phrabate and so the parthians.

A. C. 130.

A. C. 129.

ote

eta

CHAP. II. In his place Artabanus his Uncle A. C. as constituted King: For the Seythians content- 129. the g themselves with their Victory, plunder'd the country, and so returned home. Artabanus after-Hards made War upon the Thogarians, and gave thi country, and so returned home. Artabanus after-Hards made War upon the Thogarians, and gave mem Battle, where he received a Wound in his mem, of which he died. He was succeeded by A. C. is Son Mithridates, who being instanced with a 129. The herous Spirit of Emulation, obtained the Sirpero ame of Great, by his noble exploits, and a Relitation superior to the most illustrious of his Andeleors. He signalized his Valour in several Wars Fale made against the Neighbouring Nations, and maded many new Provinces to the Parthian Emport ire. Not content with this Steess, he had the seed sourage to attack the Scythians, and by the Vision she obtained over them, revenged the Insults with hich his Ancestors had received from them. Sing Ortoalistes King of Armenia, was the last Enemy our gainst whom he employ'd his Arms; and now man have we are come into Armenia, we must ascend a another higher, to give a short Account of its Orithinal. For it would be highly unjust to pass over leve his Kingdom in Silence; which next to that of the arthia, is the greatest in the Universe. Armenia side hen, to take it from Cappadocia to the Caspian Sea, Printends it self Eleven Hundred Miles in length, stee same, as well as Beginning to Armenius, the him sompanion of Jason the Thessalian; whom King sity elias being desirous to remove out of the way, you cause his Valour gave him great seasous, that the best decommentators have observed, it ought to be Arta-

Colchos.

with Portoadistes King of Armenia.] As the best de immentators have observed, it ought to be Artanad asdes, who is mention'd both by Strabo and Plusak arch. The Reader is to be informed, that Justin, one of the most accurate in his Geography, has gien a much greater extent to Armenia, than the AP id Geographers allow it.

1220.

Colchos, to bring home the Golden Fleece fo much talk'd of in the World; promiting himfelf, that he would lose his Life, either by the Dangers of fo long a Voyage, or in his Wars with fo barba rous a People. At the Report of fo glorious a Expedition, 3 almost all the young Noblemen of Greece, Ariving who should come first into the Sen vice, flocked to Jason, who composed out of then that Troop of brave Adventurers, that were call'd the Argonauts. After he had performed severa great Exploits by their Affistance, he brought then fafe into Greece; but being driven again out of Thesaly by the Sons of Pelias, he resolved to em bark once more for Colchos, with a numerous Mul titude; who encouraged by the Renown of this Hero, came daily from all Parts to join him. Thu he set Sail accompanied by his Wife Medea, (from whom having formerly divorced himself, he now took her again in Commiseration of her Banish ment) and by Medius his Step fon, whom that Princess had by Egaus King of Athens; and arri ving happily at Colchos, he restored his Father-in Law Æetas to his Kingdom, out of which he had been driven.

A. C. 1210.

CHAP. III. He afterwards made War upon the neighbouring Nations, and took several Cities from them; part of which he assigned to the Companions of his Expedition, and added the rest to the Kingdom of his Father-in-Law, to essent the Remembrance of his first Voyage, which had proved so injurious to this Prince, by the stealing away of his Daughter Medea, and the Murder

Book of 4 hi to Here mon O first M: tries to placed Caftor . made a ported Alban he dro lowed which Count nal, ir of Cn. almost Jason, to hin of Ala many in the

4 F all oth Ægia interl

his N

inspir

phistra Frude ought to Strand

tige der ti Auth

Time

In the Latin 'tis Principes juventutis totius fermed orbis, but instead of totius orbis, I have read totius Gracia, as Faber has judiciously corrected it. 'Tu clear by the Testimony of all Authors, that none but Greeks attended Jason in this Expedition, and we can hardly imagine that Justin could mistake in a Thing so well known.

a

n d

Sen

ien

III'd

era

en

0

m

ul

hi

hu

on

OW

th

hai

ri

in

iad

0.1

hd

ell

ice

ad

ng

er

nò

US

Tu

ut

of 4 his Son Ægialius. 'Tis pretended, that next to Hercules and Bacchus, who according to the common Opinion were Kings of the East, he was the fill Man that reduced the People of these Countries to his Obedience. 5 Over some of these he placed Frudius and Amphistratus, the Charioteers of Castor and Pollux, to be their Governours. He made an Alliance with the Albanians, who are reported to have join'd Hercules at the Foot of the Alban Mountain, when after having flain Geryon, he drove his Herds thro' Italy, and to have followed him in the rest of his Adventures: For which Reason these People, still remembring the Country from whence they derived their Origi- A. C. nal, in the Mithridatic War saluted the Soldiers 65. of Cn. Pompey, by the Name of Brethren. almost all the East decreed Divine Honours to Jason, as to their Founder, and erected Temples to him; which Parmenion one of the Lieutenants of Alexander the Great, order'd to be demolished A. C. many Years after, that there might be no Name 330. in the East, more illustrious than that of the Prince his Master. After the Death of Jason, Medius, inspired with a noble Emulation to imitate

<sup>4</sup> His Son Ægialius.] Apollonius, Strabo, and all other Authors call him Absyrtus, Instead of filium Ægialium, therefore Faber would read it filium ejus interfecerat.

s Over some of these he placed Frudius and Amphistratus, the Charioteers of Castor and Pollux.] But Frudius is a Name that no Body ever went by. It sught to be Rhecas and Amphistratus, who according to Strabo, were the Charioteers of Castor and Pollux, and from whom Heniochia had its Name, quod aurige Castoris & Pollucis suissent. Some may wonder that Jason would make these two Men, whom our Author calls aurigas, Governours of a Province, but such as know what an honourable Post it was in those Times, will excuse both Justin and Jason.

A. C.

330.

his great Actions, built the City of Media, in ho nour of his Mother, and founded the Kingdom of the Medes, to whom he likewise bequeathed his Name; which afterwards grew so great, as to possess the Monarchy of the East. The Amazon border upon Albania. Several Authors have deliver'd in Writing, that Thalestris their Queen, of fer'd herself to the Embraces of Alexander. menius one of Jason's Captains, and a Thessalian as well as he, having gathered a confiderable Body of Men together, who after the Death of their Leader, Jason, wandred up and down, laid the first Foundations of the Kingdom of Armenia. the foot of the Armenian Mountains the River Tigris arises, and is there but very small and inconsiderable. At some distance from its Head, it is buried under Ground, and runs undiscovered for the space of Five and Twenty Miles: After which being now become a great River, it begins to ap-

pear in the Province of Sophene, and at last intire-

ly loses itself in the Euphrates.

A. C.

A. C.

A. C.

53.

55.

CHAP. IV. After the War of Armenia, the Parthian Senate deposed their King Mitbridates, for his Cruelty. 6 Orodes his Brother possess'd himfelf of the vacant Throne, and marched to beliege Babylon, to which City this Fugitive Prince had retired. The Inhabitants being forced by Famine, furrendred the Town after a long Siege. Mithrie dates relying upon his being so nearly related to Orodes, voluntarily delivers himself up to him; but the other, considering him rather as an Enemy than a Brother, commanded him to be flain in his own Presence. He had afterwards War with the Romans, and cut to pieces Crassus the General, together with his Son, and the whole He then fent his Son Pacorus into Syria, to pursue the Remainder of the Roman War. This Prince fignalized himself by several great

Actions ;

Book Actions fent for malter a terri Not lo tween ans dec both u dence 1 against Craffus ltion, got the Day, Brutus the C with 1 Condu attack fence o my, a dius, I with t ments to inf Legio and fi

flain the F imagi too fa dius's to de draws

upon
Partha
great
ther
his T

and I Son h

Plutarch writes.

Book XLII. of JUSTIN.

10

o his

ons

li-

of.

gr-

23

of

eairst

At

er in-

it

or

ch

ip-

re-

he

es,

m.

ge

ad

ıe,

rie to

1;

e-

in

ar

he

ole

a,

ır.

at

45

5:

381

Actions; but his Father growing jealous of him. fent for him home; in whose absence Cassius, Paymaster to Crassus, fell upon the Parthians, and made A. C. terrible Slaughter of their Officers and Soldiers. 5 1. Not long after this happen'd, the Civil Wars between Cafar and Pompey broke out. The Parthians declared themselves in favour of the Latter, A. C. both upon the Account of the good Correspon-49. dence that they maintain'd with him in the War against Mithridates, as because they heard that Crassus was of Casar's side, who they did not queflion, would revenge his Father's Death, if Cafar got the better. After Pompey's Party had loft the A. C. Day, they for the same Reason assisted Cassius and 42. Brutus, against Augustus and Antony; and after the Conclusion of that War, join'd themselves A. C. with Labienus, ravaged Syria and Asia, under the 40. Conduct of Pacerus; and with their whole Forces, attacked the Camp of Ventidius, who in the absence of that Prince had routed the Parthian Army, as Cassius had done before him. But Venti- A. C. dius, pretending to be afraid to come to a Battle 39. with them, kept himself close within his Intrenchments, and for some Time suffer'd the Parthians to infult him. At last, he fent out some of his A. C. Legions against the Enemy, now grown secure, 39. and full of joyful Affurance, who not able to fu-flain the impetuous Shock of the Romans, quitted the Field, and fled feveral Ways. Pacorus, who imagined that the victorious Legions were gone too far in the heat of Pursuit, attacked Ventidius's Camp, thinking he stould find none left to defend it. Upon this the Roman General draws out the rest of his Legions, kills Pacorus upon the Spot, and puts the whole Army of the Parthians to the Sword; who never received fo great a Blow in any of their Wars. Orodes Father to Pacorus, who a little before had heard that his Troops had ravaged Syria, and conquer'd Asia, and had in a haughty manner boafted that his Son had triumphed over the Romans, was so sen-

fibly

fibly afflicted at the unexpected News of the Death of this Prince, and the entire defeat of his Army. that his Grief soon brought him into a Frenzy He would not for several Days together admit any eighbor one into his Presence, nor take the least Resrelling last, ment; neither did he utter one Word; so that one minions ment; neither did he utter one Word; so that one would have taken him to be Dumb. And when his ble Bog Grief at last had sound a Passage to his Voice, he ad adversalled upon nothing but Pacorus; He sansied that he saw Pacorus always before his Eyes, and that he heard him Talk; He thought he discoursed with him, and was in his Company; and sometimes he sain; sell into Tears and Complaints, and lamented his he your Loss. When this long sit of Sorrow had spent itself, another Care disturbed this miserable Father; and that was, whom of his Thirty Sons he should declare his next Successor in the room of Pacorus. His several Concubines, by whom he had so many young Princes, were perpetually intrieguing, and as it were besieged him, each in savour of her own Son. But the Destiny of Parthia, where 'tis a common Thing for their Kings to stain themselves with the Blood of their Fathers and Brothers, so manny ordered it, that his Choice fell upon Phrabates, the ordered it, that his Choice fell upon Phrabates, the hem, most wicked of all his Sons.

A. C. 37.

A. C. 37.

> Murder of his Father, thinking he would never die, and killed all his Thirty Brothers; neither did his Cruelty stop here: For finding that by his daily Barbarities, he had drawn the Hatred of all own Son, who was almost grown up to Years of ourable ad con of the Royal Family left for them to Proclaim King. Antony, who was an Enemy to the Parthians, because they had affisted the other Party against Augustus, and himself; made War against rall to this Prince, with Sixteen of the ablest Legions; t the but after several Overthrows, was obliged to retire out of Parthia. This Victory made Phrabates tandar so insupportably insolent, that he redoubled his ras this

CHAP. V. He began his Reign with the

A. C. 37.

A. C.

36.

usual

eliver

im any

om. y the

brahat

Orders,

irs of ntes fe

ıal

jual Cruelties; till at last the People universally er y them both, in all they asked, he fent back nis brahates his Son, without any Ransom, and gave all orders, that so long as Tiridates was minded to his ay among the Romans, he should have an hoof ourable Allowance to support him. After he ne ad concluded the War with Spain, and the Afim hirs of the East had called him into Syria; Phra-A. C. are stes fearing that he had some Designs upon Par-20. ry ia, sent to all the Corners of his Kingdom, and reall the Roman Prisoners, who had been taken as; the Defeat of Grassius and Antony; and re. A. C. or'd them to Augustus; together, with all the 20 test tandards that either of them had lost. Nor his as this all; for he sent his Sons and Grand-sons

fons to that Emperor as Hostages. Thus Aug. flus effected more, by the fingle Terror of h Name, than any other Monarch could have do by his Arms.

### BOOK XLIII.

### The ARGUMENT.

1. The Beginnings of the Roman Empire. founding of the City of Rome. The first Inh bitants, and first Kings of Italy.

2. Rhea the Daughter of Numitor, deliver'd Romulus and Remus, who were miraculou preserved.

3. After the Building of Rome a Senate effe blished. The stealing-away of the Sabine W men. The Romans Subdue their Neighbour The Phocxans build Massilia in the Time Tarquin.

4. The various Fortune of the Massilians, a bappy Success.

5. The Wars and Leagues made by the Massi ans. Their steady Adherence to the Rom Interest.

### CHAP. I.

Rogus Pompeius having thus run over the fairs of Parthia, of the East, and almost all the World, like a Traveller, who, after a lo and tedious Voyage comes home, returns at l to Rome, to recount the Original of that Famo City; thinking he should have been guilty of molt unpardonable Ingratitude to his Nau Country, if he had been filent of her, after had illustrated the Actions of all other Nation

loman ume t s, nor y, wh The fir Saturn Prince Reign es'd a things which Tis in Mablif with th nalia, are for Italy w inhabit lands; riven s said whose t

look

He the

ived i ign'd fterwa which, whom t ercus. where

City

confide

it this faunus being a sit w whence

his Ha

· Ste adia. 4

ti

he therefore briefly relates the Beginnings of the luman Empire, that he might not swell his Voume to a greater Bulk than he at first intended nor pass over in Silence the Birth of that Ciy, which is now the Mistress of the Universe. The first Inhabitants of Italy were the Aborigines. A. C. umn their King is reported to have been a Prince of that singular Justice, that under his 1308. Reign no Man was Servant to another, nor poses'd any thing in private to himself; but all things lay in common, like one mighty Patrimony which every Man enjoy'd without dividing it. Tis in remembrance of this first Equality which he shablished, that the Slaves sit down at the Table abl with their Masters, during the time of the Saturvalia, when all Distinctions of Rank and Quality ere forgotten. From the Name of this King, haly was called Saturnia; and the Hill, where he inhabited, Saturn's Hill, where now the final states in fupiter, to whom 'tis dedicated, had driven Saturn from his old Habitation. Faunus is said to have been the third King after him, in the said to have been the said from 'Palanteum, whose time Evander, banished from ' Palanteum, A. C. City of Arcadia, and followed only by an in- 1260. onfiderable Number of his own Countrymen, arived in Italy, to whom Faunus bountifully afign'd certain Lands, and a Hill, which Evander sterwards call'd the Palatine Hill; at the Foot of which, he erected a Temple in honour of Lycaus; whom the Greeks call Pan, and the Romans, Luercus. The Statue of this God is naked, fave where he is covered with a Goat's Skin; and in this Habit his Priests that celebrate the Lupercalia, it this Day, run up and down the Streets of Rome. It faunus had a Wise whose Name was Fatua, who leing always filled with a Divine Inspiration, did, is it were in a Fury, foretel suture Events: From A. C. of whence those that are possess'd with the like Spi-1230.

Stephanus calls it Palantium, a City of Arradia.

A. C.

1184.

A. C.

1183.

Bool

ginity

one D

ulurp

which

of Veft

her ar

way o

in a

by the

tal Ga

double

Amul

expose

that f

Fortu

of the

thefe

feekin

a Nur

with a

Mothe

taking

among

of a R

the B

they 1

Wolf

that (

the ot

Sheph

tural with t

to defe

out, t

Thiev

if he had so

represe

with .

fent hi

fee ht

rit of Prophecy, are from her Name, still said F. tuari. 2 Latinus was the Son of Faunus's Daug ter and Hercules, who having flain Geryon, drov his Oxen thro' Italy, which were the Rewards his Victory. In his Reign Eneas came into Ital after the Destruction of Troy by the Greeks, and; first was received like an Enemy; but after h had drawn out his Forces into the Field, Kin Latinus invited him to a Conference, where th Virtues of this noble Stranger ravished him with Admiration; that he made him his Partne in the Kingdom, and gave him his Daughter La vinia in Marriage. After this, both of the join'd in the War against Turnus King of the Ra tilians, who was enrag'd to find himself disappoint ted of Lavinia, in which both Turnus and Lating lost their Lives. Eneas being now Master of bot Nations by the Right of Victory, built a City

A. C. 1148.

A. C.

4180.

A. C.

1173.

A. C.

for Three Hundred Years.

CHAP. II. After a long Series of King who reigned in this City, at last the Crown descended to Numitor and Amulius; but the latte having justed his eldest Brother out of the Throng condemned his Daughter 4 Rhea to perpetual Vin

and called it Lavinium, after the Name of hi

Wife. He afterwards turned his Arms again

Mezentius King of the Tuscans, and perished i

this Expedition, leaving his Son Ascanius to suc

ceed him, who left Lavinium, and built Ala

longa, where the Seat of the Kingdom continue

and Hercules. ] So our Author, but Virgil make bim the Son of Faunus, and the Nymph Marica.

ginit

And perished in this Expedition.] According to Livy, Eneas was not killed in this War, but must a successful End of it, tho' he owns it was the last Astion he was engaged in. Virgil, who inverts the Series of this Story, makes Mezentius a Confederate of Turnus, and tells us that both Mezentius and the Son Lausus, fell by Eneas's Hand before Turnus.

4 The same with Silvia and Ilia, in Authors.

all

h

the fo

La.

en

Ru

oin

nu

ot

ity hi

in

d i

luc

416

ue

ng.

tte

ond

Vi

Cet

aks

din

mas

14

S 16

erat

db

5.

nit

ginity, lest a Male Child of Numitor's Race might one Day arife, and call him to an Account for ofurping the Kingdom. To cover the Injuffice which he did this Princess, he made her a Priestess of Vefta, that the World might think he rather did her an Honour by this Choice, than imposed it by way of Punishment upon her. Thus being flut up in a Grove confecrated to Mars, whether it was by the Embraces of this God, or the Effect of Mor- 4. C. tal Gallantry, the was delivered of two Boys. This you double Birth became a double Subject of Fear to Amulius, who commanded the two Infants to be exposed, and so loaded their Mother with Chains, that the died foon after of her hard Utage. But Fortune who had long ago deligned the Original of the Roman Empire, provided a Wolf to fuckle thefe Children, who having lott her Whelps and feeking how to empty her Teats, offer'd herfelt as a Nurse to them. As she visited these little ones with as much affiduity, as if the had been their Mother, Faustulus a Shepherd observed it, and taking them from the Wolf, brought them up among his Flocks, conformable to the Condition of a Rustick Life: It was taken for granted, that the Boys were begotten by Mars, either, because they were born in his Grove, or suckled by a Wolf, which Animal is under the Protection of that God. The Name of one was Remus, that of the other Romulus. Being grown up among the Shepherds, they increased their Strength and natural Swiftness, by daily exercising their Valour with these People, and took a great deal of Care to defend the Cattle from being stoln. It so fell out, that Remus was taken by some of these Thieves, who carried him before the King; as if he had been guilty of that Crime, which he had so often hindred them from committing, and represented him as one that used to make bold with Numitor's Flocks. The King immediately fent him to Numitor, to punish him as he should fee ht; but Numitor compassionating the Youth of

800

ind (

Allia

reacc

Gallic

ituate

Natio

with

Elves

their

The c

was t

rowne

renne

Navig

themi

by Pi

honou

Occas

that b

a Plac

Arm

the Be

fooner

tryme

with f

they fo

tis, an

to defi

Inhabit

Thocer Justin I below E

Barren

bitation

ritory o

that of

Ancien

nor.

this pretended Criminal, began to doubt whether it might not be his Grandson that had been formerly exposed. The resemblance of this young Man's Features to those of his Daughter, and that of his Age, to the time when he was exposed, gave him a great deal of Inquietude; when Faustulus unexpectedly came to him with Romulus, and discovered to him the Birth of both one and the other, So all three immediately conspired against Amulius, the former to revenge the Death of their Mother; and the latter the Injury the Usurper had done him in depriving him of his Kingdom.

A. C. 748.

CHAP. III. After Amulius was flain, Numifor was restored to his Crown, and the City Rome built by the two Brothers. At the fame time the Senate was constituted, consisting of a Hundred old Men, to whom the Title of Father was given: And upon their Neighbours refuling to marry their Daughters to a company of Shep herds, the Sabine Virgins were stolen. In short the little Governments about them were subdued which insensibly open'd a way for the Conquest of Italy, as that did to the Empire of the Universe In those times Princes did not wear a Diadem as a Mark of their Dignity, 5 but Lances, which the Greeks call'd Scepters: For ever fince the be ginning of the World the Ancients worshippe Lances as Divinities, and 'tis in Memory of the ancient Worship, that to this Day, the Statues the Gods have Lances. Under the Reign of Kin Tarquin, 6 a Company of young Phoceans left Alu

A. C.

But Lancets, which the Greeks call'd Scepters. This Homer frequently testifies in his Ilias, as a one that has read him must know.

A Company of young Phoseans left Asia.] the Latin 'tis ex Asia Phosensium juventus: Bu 'tis certain it ought to be Phoseensum: For the somer were the People of Phosis, seated in the Hea of Greece, and the other who are meant here, i

book XLIII. of JUSTIN.

for

un

av un

fco

her.

lius,

er;

one

mi

y q

lin

ep

ort

ed

ric

em

be

nd failing up the Mouth of the Tiber, made an Illiance with the Romans From whence they dieded their Course to the farthest extremities of the Gallic Sea, where they built the City of Massilia, fuate between the Ligurians, and the barbarous Nations of the Gauls, and behaved themselveswith great Bravery, whether in defending themgives against these herce People, or attacking in their turn those who had attacked them before. The occasion of their seeking foreign Habitations The Phoceans compell'd by the narwas this. rowness of their Territory, as well as by the bar- A. C. renness of their Soil, applied themselves more to 600. Navigation than to Agriculture, and supported themselves by Fishing and Trafficking; but chiefly by Piracy, which in those times was accounted an honourable fort of a Livelyhood. Thus, as their Occasions led them to visit the remotest Coasts that border upon the Ocean, they cast Anchor at a Place where the Rhone discharges it self into an Arm of the Gallie Sea: And being charmed with. the Beauties of so delicious a Place, they were no soner returned home, but they told their Countrymen what they had discovered, and prevailed with feveral of them to go and fettle there. So they fet Sail under the Conduct of Simos and Protis, and went to Nannus King of the 7 Segobrigians to defire his Friendship, and beg leave to build a

Inhabitants of Phocea, a City of Ionia in Asia Minor. Accordingly I have all along translated one the I hocenses, or Phocensians, and the other Phoceans. Justin has erroneously confounded them, when a little below he says, that the Phoceans were obliged by the Barrenness of their Country, to go and seek new Habitations abroad, for every one knows, that the Territory of the Phocenses was hungry and harren; but that of the Phoceans, very rich and sertile.

Or rather Segobrians, according to some of the

Ancients.

S 3.

City

Book XIII look

try.

Serves from big n

and r

City in his Country. By accident this Prine was taken up that Day, in making Preparation for the Marriage of his 8 Daughter, for whom according to the Custom of his Nation, he intended to provide a Husband, who was to be chosen by herself, at a great and solemn Feast provided for that Purpose. As all the People of Fashion when the were invited to the Wedding-Dinner, the Grecial strangers were desired to be there. After which and that the Father leading his Daughter into the Room when it is higher be sold her give Water to the Man whom she chosen the Father leading his Daughter into the Room when it is allow that the Husband. The Princess passing by the state of the Husband. The Princess passing by the state of the Husband towards the Greeks, and presented water to Protis, who from the King's Guest be shephed and his Son-in-law, and had a Place given him her you have to Protis, and had a Place given him her you have the state of the Son-in-law, and had a Place given him her you have the state of the Son-in-law, and had a Place given him her you have the state of the Son-in-law, and had a Place given him her you have the state of the Son-in-law, and had a Place given him her you have the growing Greatness of this City, fatigued the she the Inhabitants with continual Wars, who vigorously repell'd all their Efforts, and obtained such great Applic Advantages over them, that they had the Glory now but to plant several Colonies upon the Lands of the vanquish'd Enemy.

C. H. A. P. IV. These were the People who that they had the state of the vanquish'd Enemy. vanquish'd Enemy. CHAP. IV. These were the People, who that I fostening the barbarous Manners of the Gauls, prepared them for the Conveniency and Pleasure of a to celes more refined Life, taught them the Art of cultivating their Fields, and encompassing their Towns with Walls. These were the People, by whom they were instructed to govern themselves by the Equity of Laws, and not by the Violence of Arms; to prune the Vine, and to plant Olives: In short, not one ly the Men, but the face of Nature it self received so advantagious an Alteration by the Politerius, mess of these new Comers, that Greece did not seemed.

<sup>\*</sup> Gyptis, by Name expresty, according to the Oxford Edition.

time tem to come into Gaul, but Gaul to be translated ion into the midst of Greece. After the Death of Nanion ius King of the Segobrigians, to whose Liberaend ity the Phoceans were obliged for the Ground, upofen in which they built their City, a certain Liguded ian represented to Comanus, the Son and Succeilor ded man represented to Comanus, the Son and Successor with that Prince, that Massilia would prove satal one with that Prince, that Massilia would prove satal one with and that he ought to oppress it in it's Cradle, lest one, when it was grown too powerful, he himself might offer by it. He supported this Discourse, with the the Story of the Bitch in the Fable, who being sted great with Whelp, and near her Time, desired a be. Shepherd to lend her a Place to be delivered of him her young Ones; and when she had obtained this and Favour of him, she then humbly Petition'd him the ballow her leave to bring them up in the same thole; but when they were grown up, and she is she then alter'd her Tone, and pretended that the same here here here a her's by Law. Then proceeding to say her so her's by Law. Then proceeding to application, thus, says he, The Massilians who are may but Sojourners and Inmates among us, will one the Time or another, become Massers of the whole Country. This Tale had that effect upon the King, that he projected how to take the Town by surprize, and chose that Day, on which they used to celebrate the Feast of Flora, to put it in Execution. So he sent a great Number of stout Felcution. So he fent a great Number of stout Fel-

ns ey

e.

lows.

A certain Ligurian represented to Comanus.] In the printed Books 'tis affirmante regulo quodam, me which is false Latin, for where is the Nominative R. Case to the Verb subnectit, that follows? Therefore is I have read it, adfirmat Ligur quidam, as Gravius, cited by the Learned Faber, assures us he vius, cited by the Learned Faber, assures us he saw it in the Edition of the Junta's. Faber observes, that the Fable, as Justin tells it, differs from that in Phadrus, where we find that a Binh big with Puppies, address'd berself to another Bitch, and not to a Shepherd.

whole they l Bosts. when Alliar ble F the F plight fifted gave but w in Te Maffil Cond great by th tions: Parts from Fire petty mon ( gorou nume frigh rible on w Malli Perm pay 1 the ] Porti to hi that and c grati the ( their their

Gold

cheir

Book

Book XLIII lows thither, who came openly to the Town, by virtue of that good Intelligence which was he. tween the two People; and others were privately brought in Carts covered over with Boughs and Bulrushes. All this while he and his Army lay skulking behind the Neighbouring Hills, that to foon as those within the City should open the Gates in the Night, he might immediately come to second them, and to seize the Town, buried in Sleep and Wine. But a certain Woman related to the King, betray'd this Delign; for one of these Greeks happening to be her Gallant, in the indearing Moments of Love, when she had him in her Embraces, pittying his Youth and Beauty, the discover'd the whole Matter to him, and conjured him to avoid the Danger which threaten'd him so nearly. The young Man immediately acquainted the Magistrates with it; and thus the Plot being betray'd, all the Ligurians were apprehended, and those that were hid under the Bulrushes drawn out of the Carts, after they had put them all to the Sword; turning the very same Treachery upon the King, which he had defign'd upon them; they furprized him, and kill'd him; together with Seven Thousand of the Enemy upon the spot. This is the Reason that the Massilians, ever since, upon all their Festivals, use to shut their Gates, set the Watch, place Centinels upon the Ramparts, examine Strangers; in short, observe every thing as nicely, and take as much care of their City, tho' in full Peace, as in a time of War. So punctually are good Curoms observed there, even when no necessity seems to enforce them, by observing a wise and steady Conduct.

CHAP. V. After this, the Massilians had contimual Wars with the Ligurians and Gauls, and the many Victories they obtained over both Nations, increased the Glory of their City, and render'd their Name more Glorious and Formidable among their Neighbours. They defeated more than once whole

nd ay

he

me led

la-

of

he

im

y oni'd
ly
he

ey ry ad nd

he

iat

ls,

nin

as

in

11,5

to

dy

n-

he

ď

ng

le

whole Armies of the Carthaginians, with whom they had a Quarrel about the taking some Fisher-Bosts, and gave them Peace upon their own Terms when they had conquer'd them. I hey made an Alliance with the Spaniards, and with an inviolable Fidelity kept the League, which ever fince the Foundation of their City, they had as it were plighted to the Romans, whom they powerfully affifted in all their Wars. This Conduct not only gave them a greater Confidence in their own Forces, but was the Occasion that their Enemies left them However, at the same time that the Massilians seemed to be in their most flourishing Condition, as well by the Reputation which their great Exploits had given them in the World, as by their Strength and prodigious Wealth, the Nations about them affociated and gather'd from all Parts, resolving to exterminate their very Name from the Earth, as if they had join'd to extinguish a Fire which threaten'd them all. Catumandus a petty King of one of these Countries, was by common Consent chosen their General: Who as he vigoroufly carried on the Siege of the City with a numerous Army, composed of chosen Men, was: frighted in a Dream, by a strange Vision of a terrible Woman, who call'd herself a Goddess; upon which he voluntarily made a Peace with the Massilians. After he had demanded and obtained Permission to come into their City, that he mightpay his Adoration to their Gods, as he approach'd the Temple of Minerva, and perceived upon the Portico, the Statue of the Goddess who had appear'd to him in his Dream; he cry'd out all on a sudden, that it was she who had frighted him in the Night, and commanded him to raise the Siege. Then congratulating the Massilians upon this Occasion, that the Gods were pleased to take a peculiar care of their City, he entred into a perpetual Amity with their State, and presented the Goddess with a Golden Chain. The Massilians having establish'd A. C. their Security with a lasting Peace, sent Offerings 388 .-

to the Temple of Apollo at Delphos, and their Am baffadors in their return home, heard the News that Rome was taken and burnt by the Gauls When they told this to their Countrymen, the whole City was in a Consternation, and lamented this Calamity of their Confederates with publick Mourning, and out of the common Treasury, and private Purses, raised so much Money as amounted to make up the Sum, which they heard the Ro. mans had ingaged to pay, when they bought a Feace of the Cauls. In acknowledgment of fo fignal a Service; the Romans not only exempted them from all sorts of Tributes, but granted them the Privilege to affish at their Spectacles, in the same ranks of the Theatre with their Senators, and renewed the Alliance with them, in Terms so homourable to the Massilians, that their City was in a manner equal to that of Rome. Towards the End some this Book, Tregus Pompeius relates, that his etween Ancestors derived their Original from the Voconitions; That his Grandsather, whose Name he bore, or Gaus was made free of Rome, by Pompey, when he made for neit War against Sertorius; that his Uncle commanded Former a Troop of Horse under the same General, in the which is War against Mithridates; That his Father had him his Secretary, and Introducer of Ambassadors, derate as also Keeper of his Seal. them from all forts of Tributes, but granted them as also Keeper of his Seal.

### BOOK XLIV.

The ARGUMENT.

1. The Name of Spain, it's Situation, Fertility, it's Rivers, the goodness of the Climate.

2. The Manners of the People. Viriatus their first Captain.

ook 2 The . ginal, The 1 the N Gover ported The The z

gullu

gentle fruitful fufficie even 'I all Th of Cor Iron ) and i

match' the Su nary,

are n

which prodig

### ook XLIV. of JUSTIN.

ls: he ed

ck nd

ed

The Fable of the Lusitanian Mares. The Original, and Wealth of the People of Gallicia. The Adventures of Habis King of Gallicia, and

the Neighbouring Provinces. The Wisdom of his Government. Where Geryon reigned, who is reported to have bad Three Heads.

The Carthaginians possess themselves of Spain. The violent Death of most of their Generals. Augustus Cæfar subdues the whole Country.

### CHAP. I.

Pain, as it determines the Borders of Europe, Spain, as it determines the Borders of Europe, and of it shall conclude this Book. The Antients of all'd it first Iberia, from the Name of the River the sherus which waters it, and afterwards Hispania, and from Hispanias, one of their Kings. 'Tis situated his between Africk and Gaul, and bounded by the Ocean and the Pyrenees. As it is less than Africk the for neither is it burnt up by violent Heats like the former; nor exposed to those impetuous Winds which incommode the latter; but enjoying a happy Temperature between both, it borrows from the Neighbourhood of the first, a Degree of more, derate Heat, and from that of the latter, it has gentle and refreshing Showers, which render it so fruitful in all Sorts of Grain; that it has not only fruitful in all Sorts of Grain; that it has not only sufficient for its own Inhabitants, but furnishes even Italy and the City of Rome with Plenty of all Things. It does not only produce abundance of Corn, but also of Wine, Honey, and Oyl. Its Iron Mines are certainly the best in the World, and it affords a Race of Horses not to be match'd for Swiftness. Tho' the Riches, which the Surface of this Earth produces, are Extraordihary, yet those which she conceals from the Sight, are not less; I mean the inexhaustible Mines which the hides in her Bowels. Add to this, prodigious Quantities of Flax, and Spanish Broom,

Book

to exp

real a

much

than

of tha

who v

Mafte

midst

Coun

his T

and c

of the

and A

Lives

to fol

ment

that

Roma is a p

produ

who

and c

as he

Peop

who

avoid

gular over

guish

ged !

Arm

up to

begu

Sold

than

that

Tagu

Occa the l

C

but especially, of Vermilion, in which it exceeds all the Countries in the Universe. The Courses of the Rivers are not so violent and rapid, as to overflow and spoil the Ground; but smooth and gentle, watering both the Fields and Vineyards. They are plentifully stored with Fish, which come up with the Tide; and some of them are samour for ' the Gold they rowl down the Gravel in 'Tis joyn'd to Gallia, only by small Particles. the Back of the Pyrenees; but on all other Parts. tis surrounded by the Sea. The form of the Country is almost four square, but that it grows somewhat straiter and narrower towards the Pyreneees. These Mountains run on in a continued ridge for the space of fix hundred Miles. The Air which they breathe is equally wholesome in all Parts, because there are no Bogs to Insect it by the Malignity of their Vapours; and the gentle Sea breeze which fan the whole Country, dislipate the Exhalations ariting from the Earth, and preserve the Inhabitants in a perpetual State of Health.

CHAP. II. Their Bodies are made to fullain Hunger, and all forts of Fatigues, and their Mind are inured to the Contempt of Death. A general Vein of Parfimony runs thro' the whole Country perhaps to an excess. They are better pleased with War, than an unactive lazy life; and if they have no Enemy to employ them abroad, they will find one at home. Several of them have been feen

The Gold they rowl down the Gravel in small Particles. ] In the Latin 'tis plerique etiam di vites auro quod in paludibus vehunt. The Text is undoubtedly corrupted, therefore with the judicious Salmasius, I bave read Balucibus, instead of Paludibus. Balux or Baluca signifies Gold Land, thus Pliny 33. Speaking of Gold, and the Spaniards, says, iidem quod minutum est balucem vocant. This reading is to much the more to be depended upon, because our Author a little below expressly tells us, that there are no Marshes in Spain.

di of to

is.

ne

u

in by

ts,

inie-

es. for ch

ne-

g

a

P. /

d.

yi ed ey

iÍ

en in li-

us

I

ny m

15

ur re

to expire in the feverest Tortures, rather than rereal a Secret with which they were intrusted; fo much is Silence more Religiously Sacred to them, than Life is precious. The unparallel'd Constancy A. C. of that Slave, in the Punic War is still celebrated; 121. who was so well satisfied that he had revenged his Master's Quarrel, that he laugh'd aloud in the midst of his Torments, and with a gay serene Countenance, triumphed over the Barbarity of his Torturers. They are naturally swift of Foot, and of a reffles stirring Spirit. The generality of them dote so extravagantly upon War-Horses, and Arms, that they would rather part with their Lives than either. They don't know what it is to folemnize their Festivals with great Entertain. ments. It was not till after the second Punic War, that they learnt the Use of hot Baths from the Romans. In the Course of so many Ages (which A. C. is a plain Demonstration that they have more of 150. the Brute, than the Man in them) they never produced one famous General besides Viriatus. who haraffed the Romans for ten Years together, and often defeated them: And even he, as great as he was, was not chosen by any Judgment of the People; but they blindly followed him, as one who they knew had fome Skill to forefee and avoid Dangers. Viriatus was a Man of that fingular Virtue and Moderation, that after be had overcome fo many Confular Armies, and distinguished himself by so many Exploits; yet he changed nothing in the Simplicity of his Habit, his Arms, or his way of Eating; but constantly kept up to the same Plainness of Life, as when he sirst begun the Trade of War. So that the meanest Soldier in his Army, appeared to be more Rich than the General.

CHAP. III. Several Authors have affirmed that in Lusisania, near the Banks of the River Tagus, the Mares conceive by the Wind. What gave Occasion to this Fable, is the great Fecundity of the Mares; and the vast Numbers of Horses that

A. C.

1184.

Book .

are valu

in the

to pass,

the latt

making

Forests

Giants

antient

ait the

fon bor

ter, he

ly, tha

the wa

But F

an infi

him to

at laft

tures

first h

whom

found

to the

nourif

home,

a nari

used t

partic

the C

perish

even :

ted N

to Do

kept

Swine

Latir

or Cy

ouzes

3 7

CH

are to be seen in Gallicia and Lusitania, where the Jennets are fo prodigiously Swift, that 'tis not without some Reason they are said to be begot. ten by the Wind. The People of Gallicia pretended to be originally descended from Greece. They relate how Teucer, at his return from the War of Troy, finding that he was denyed Admif. fion into his 2 Father's Kingdom, who hated him because he had not revenged the Death of his Brother Ajax, retired to the Island of Cyprus, and there laid the Foundation of a City, which he called Salamis, from the Name of his Native Country. They add, how that after he had received Advice of his Father's Death, he directed his Course thither again; but being prohibited to land by Eurysaces the Son of Ajax, he failed for the Coast of Spain, and made himself Matter of that Place, where new Carthage now stands: That from thence he pass'd to Gallicia, settled there, and gave the Name to the Nation, part of which like. wife bears the Name of Amphilochus, one of his Companions. This Province abounds in Copper and Lead, as also in Vermilion; from whence the Neighbouring River derives its Name. 'Tis likewise rich in Gold; so that the Countrymen frequently turn up Golden Ore when they are at Towards the Frontiers of this Country, Plough. there is a facred Mountain, and 'tis reckoned a high Crime to dig it; but if the Lightening happens to make any Fissures in the Earth, which is usual in those Places, 'tis lawful for any one to take the Gold which is discover'd by this Means, and 'tis looked upon as a Present of the God who is worshipped there. Their Women are employ'd in managing all Domestick Affairs, and intilling the Ground. The Men fustain themselves by Arms, and by Plander. They have Materials enough for making of Steel, but the Water wherein they tinge it, improves the natural Hardness of the Metal. No fort of Arms

His Father Telamon, as the Oxford has it expressly.

8

t

.

3.

2.

8

f.

n

13

d

0

e

-

d

0

7

f

t d

9

1

0

3

n

t

,

1

0

7

1

1

1

9

are valued by them, but what have been temper'd in the River Bilbiles, or Chalybs. Hence it comes to pass, that the Chalybes are so called who live near the latter River, and who have the Reputation of making the most excellent Steel in the World.

CHAP. IV. The Cynetes inhabited the vast forests of Tartessus, where 'tis reported that the Giants fought against the Gods. Gargoris the most antient of all their Kings, was the first that found at the way of gathering Honey. Having a Grandfon born to him by the incontinence of his Daughter, he was so ashamed at the Disgrace of his Family, that he endeavour'd to destroy the Infant by all the ways that his Resentments suggested to him. But Fortune took a Pleasure to deliver him from an infinite number of Dangers, and at last brought him to a Crown, which his Grandfather, touched at last, with Compassion, at the several Adven-tures he had run through, bequeathed to him. At first he ordered him to be exposed; but those whom he fent some Days after in fearch of his Body, found him full of Vigour and Life, which he owed to the care of the different wild Beatls that had nourished him with their Milk. Being brought home, he next commanded him to be thrown into a narrow Path, through which Herds of Cattle used to pass; in which respect he show'd himself particularly barbarous, that he would rather have the Child trod to pieces under their Feet, than perish by a simple Death. But when he saw that even in this Place he received no Harm, nor wanted Nourishment, he order'd him first to be cast to Dogs, whose Fierceness was increased by being kept fasting for many Days, and afterwards, to Swine; who were fo far from doing him any In-

The Cynetes inhabited.] 'Tis Curetes in the Latin, but after Vossius and Faber, I read Cynetes or Cynetæ, who were a People of that part of Spain, where the River Anas, now the Guadiana runs, and ouzes it self in the Ocean.

Book

Heredi

eigne

ontiffs

rea:n1

f Ger

ay in

World.

Booty,

e was

im, o

ng is;

erfect!

hat on

hey di

gainst f Forc

hem.

CH

hat po

n a D

ules fr

here,

ower

heir I

ame of

o fupp

Expedi

ot onl

pon th

Spain

by the

fterwa

Kingdo

der the

reral gr oo inco

jury, that some of them suckled him with the Milk. At last, he commanded him to be throw into the Ocean. Then it was, that it manifell appeared, that some favourable Divinity honoure him with a particular Protection, when in fpi of the rowling Billows he was carried upon the furfe Waters, as if he had been in a Vessel, and gentle laid upon the Shore, where a Hind came not lon after, and offer'd it's Teats to the little one. he constantly followed this Nurse ever after, became wonderfully swift, and wandred about the Mountains and Forests, among Herds of Dee whose Swiftness he equalled. After he had lived long while in this manner, he was taken in a Ne and presented for a Rarity to the King, who di covering him to be his Grandson, both by his Fea tures and certain Marks which had been burnt upo his Body from his Infancy, he cou'd not forbeart admire the dangerous Adventures, from which h had been so miraculously delivered, and appoint him to be his Successor in the Kingdom. He re ceived the Name of 3 Habis; and so soon as he can sarchy to the Crown, he gave such convincing Proofse Gades, his greatness of Mind, that the Gods seem'd no to have deliver'd him in vain from such a Series Dangers. He united these barbarous People b good Laws; he first taught them how to You their Oxen, to Plow and Sow the Ground, an instead of their former unwholesome Food, bliged them to feed on better Nourishment, loathing what he himself had formerly been force to take up with. The Adventures of this Pring might appear Romantick, if Histories did not te us, that the Founders of Rome sucked the Milk a Wolf, and that Cyrus, Emperor of Persia, wa nourished by a Bitch. This same Prince wou'd no fuffer his Subjects to debase themselves to any se vile Employments, and divided his Populace in seven Cities. After his Death, the Crown wa

one MS. calls bim Abius; and another, Hebe buscade Hen

le giped in that other part of Spain, which wholly eighed in that other part of Spain, which wholly some eighed in that other part of Spain, which wholly some eighed in that other part of Spain, which wholly some fearly fattening, that if the Cattle were not now the furfeited. This is the Reason that the Herds of the furfeited. This is the Reason that the Herds of the furfeited. This is the Reason that the Herds of the furfeited. This is the Reason that the Herds of the world, that the hopes of obtaining so great a Nosse in the Fables monstrously represent 1230. The was not, as the Fables monstrously represent 1230. The was not, as the Fables monstrously represent 1230. The was not, as the Fables monstrously represent 1230. The was not, as the Fables monstrously represent 1230. The true meaning is; that there were three Brothers of them so were feetly united, that one would have thought, did hat one Soul had animated them all three; that they did not of their own accord take up Arms against Hercules, but were constrained to make use to force, when they saw their Herds stolen from his hem.

The CHAP. V. The Carthaginians were the first hat possess, pursuant to the Advice they had received an a Dream, had transported the Relicks of Hercules and had built a City where, their Neighbours jealous of the growing one of this Place, having taken up Arms to stop of wower of this Place, having taken up Arms to stop of which the Gaditanes their Relations. This is expedition succeeded so happily to them, that they into to only revenged the Insults which had been made to support the Gaditanes their Relations. This is expedition succeeded so happily to them, that they into the Good Fortune of their first Descent, they are all great Exploits; but as he abandon'd himself to inconsiderate to his Fortune, he fell into an Am-A. C. suscade, and lost his Life. Hastrabal his Son-in-237.

Whose Sirname was Barcas, as Authors Say.

into the Form of a Province.

o Eu

o ma

Capac

The F

3 Zam AIR Ara Ball

8 Belo 9 Bale O Alta

FINIS.

## Advertisement

TO THE

# READER.

M.B. HO' Authors differ very much about the Chronology of this History; yet that Boys may the better understand the Order of it in reading of Justin, we have subjoined the following Tables according to Eusebius, Berosus and Metasthenes, to make it more plain and easie to their Capacities.

The First Monarchy of the Assyrians had Thirty Six Kings.

	Years
INUS the Son of Jupiter Belus,	52
2 Semiramis, the Wife of Ninus	43
3 Zames Ninyas, the Son of Semiramis	38
4 Arrius reign'd	30
5 Aralius	40
6 Baleus Xerxes	38
8 Beloch, the Priest	45
9 Baleus	52
0 Altadas	32 1 Ma-

## Advertisement to the Reader.

일본에 가는 사람이 되는 사람이 되고 있다면 하는데 하는데 되었다.	Years	
11 Mamilus	100	CoCan
12 Mancaleus		Sofar
13 Sterus, or Pherus		Artic
14 Mamelus	O. (6)	Arbi
15 Sparteus		Arce
16 Ascatates		Arti
17 Aminthas		Astib
18 Belochus	20 9	Astya
19 Bellopates	20	
20 Lamprides	31	The
21 Sofares	20	Y
22 Lompares	30	1
23 Panyas	44	
24 Sofarmus	10 T	he I
25 Mitreus	21	
26 Tantanes	31	
27 Tauteus	40 /	R
28 Tineus	3 1	1
29 Dercillus		armi
30 Lupalus	3 At	tica,
31 Laosthenes	4 Car	rdice
32 Pyriciades	3 Ar	Lees,
33 Ophrateus	2 Phi	raort
34 Ophratanes .	50 Cya	xare
35 Ocrasapes	4 A/1	tyage
36 Sardanapalus, the last Kirg	2	
This Government of the Affrians lasted	12%	

Years.

The Second Monarchy of the Medes had Nine Kings.

Rbaces reigned Mandaves

Year

The 2

3 Parici

gi, 3 4 Darii

Xerxe

6 Mc

Artal 3 Sefarmo

	Years
3 Sosarmon	30
Articarmines	50
Arbicanes	22
6 Arceus	40
7 Artines	22
& Astibares	20
9 Astyages	30
The Government of the Mede Years.	es continued 292
The Kings of the Medes, the Learned Stran	ichius.
A Rhaces, I. reign'd	18
A Mandauces, II.	50
Sofarmus, III.	30
Attica, IV.	50
Cardicea, V.	22
Arfaes, VI.	40
Phraortes, VII.	22
Gyaxares, VIII. Astronomy Last	40
allyages the Latt	35
	Total 232
The Third Monarchy of the Fourteen King	
Trus reigned	Years
Trus reigned Cambules & Months, and	Years 30
Crus reigned Cambyses & Months, and Paricites and Smerdis, Brothers	Years 30
Cambyses & Months, and Paricites and Smerdis, Brothers gi, 3 Months, and	Years 30 7 of the Ma-
Trus reigned Cambyses & Months, and Paricites and Smerdis, Brothers gi, 3 Months, and Darius	Years 30
Trus reigned Cambyses 4 Months, and Paricites and Smerdis, Brothers gi, 3 Months, and Darius Kerxes	Years  30  7  of the Ma-

### Advertisement to the Reader.

Yea 7 Artaxerxes Longimanus Two Mont 8 Xerxes Nine Mont 9 Segdianus 10 Darius Nothus 11 Artaxerxes Mnemon 12 Artaxerxes Ochus 13 Arfes 14 Darius, the Son of Arfanus; who Justin? fays was call'd Codomannus

The Government of the Persians stood 230 Yes nipat and 5 Months.

### The Persian Kings, according to Strauchius.

Trus major reign'd , Cambyses cum Magis 3 Darius Hystaspes 4 Xerxes 5 Artaxerxes Longimanus 6 Darius Norbus 7 Artaxerxes Mulmon 8 Ochus 9 Arfes 10 Darius Codomannus

Compleat Yea The and

k

Nii

eucus eucus

rideus

Mande

ntipa

emetr

Simac

ole m.

Abene ntigon emetr ntigon

lilippu

rfeus,

Total

The Fourth Monarchy of Alexander, or the Macedonians.

OW Alexander enjoy'd the Government Years. After the Princes indeed, the Kin tiochus doms were divided.

KIN

KINGS of the	Macedonians.
t e	Years
tideus reigned	7
Mander	18
Inipater and Alexander	4
emetrius	ð
mbus	Six Months
fimachus	5
olemæus Kieguvos	1
eleagrus	Two Months
ntipater	1
Abenes	2
ntigonus Tonaras	36
emetrius	10
ntigonus	15
hilippus	42
erseus, the last King of the	ne Macedonians, 10
The Macedonian Govern	ment laffed is a Years

## KINGS of Afia.

and 8 Months.

Ntigonus re	ign'd	18
Demetrius		

## Kings of Syria and Asia.

	Trituibus soier, reight	43
•	Antiochus Theos	15
	eucus Callinicus	20
t	tiochus Magnus tiochus Magnus tucus Philopator	3
i	tiochus Magnus	36
	eucus Philopator	11
6		Antiochus

Antiochus Epiphanes
Seleucus Nicanor
Antiochus Eupater
Demetrius Soter
Alexander
Demetrius
Antiochus Sedetes
Demetrius again
Antiochus Gryphus
Antiochus Cyzicanus
Philippus

The Government of Syria continued 289 Year

## KINGS of Agypt.

Ptolemans the Son of Lagus, reign'd Ptolemans Philadelphus Ptolemans Energetes Ptolemans Philopater Ptolemans Epiphanes Ptolemans Energetes Ptolemans Physican, or Soter Ptolemans Lachirus Ptolemans Dionysius Cleopatra

The Government of Egypt Rood after Alexa

The Monarchy of Alexander lasted in all I Hundred Years.

FINIS.

Yea Team exa

n T

